THE MAIN PCRE LIBRARY
---------------------

Written by: Philip Hazel
Email local part: ph10
Email domain: cam.ac.uk

University of Cambridge Computing Service,

Copyright (c) 1997-2009 University of Cambridge
All rights reserved

THE C++ WRAPPER LIBRARY
-----------------------

Written by: Google Inc.

Copyright (c) 2007-2008 Google Inc
All rights reserved

####

Windows CHM file contributed by Sheri Pierce
PCRE LICENCE
-------------

PCRE is a library of functions to support regular expressions whose and semantics are as close as possible to those of the Perl 5 langua

Release 8 of PCRE is distributed under the terms of the "BSD" licence specified below. The documentation for PCRE, supplied in the "doc" directory, is distributed under the same terms as the software itsel

The basic library functions are written in C and are freestanding. A included in the distribution is a set of C++ wrapper functions.

THE BASIC LIBRARY FUNCTIONS
-----------------------------

Written by: Philip Hazel
Email local part: ph10
Email domain: cam.ac.uk

University of Cambridge Computing Service,

Copyright (c) 1997-2009 University of Cambridge
All rights reserved.

THE C++ WRAPPER FUNCTIONS
-----------------------------

Contributed by: Google Inc.

Copyright (c) 2007-2008, Google Inc.
All rights reserved.

THE "BSD" LICENCE
-----------------

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions a

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyri notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer i documentation and/or other materials provided with the distrib
* Neither the name of the University of Cambridge nor the name of Google Inc. nor the names of their contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

End
News about PCRE releases
------------------------

Release 8.00 19-Oct-09
----------------------

Bugs have been fixed in the library and in pcregrep. There are also enhancements. Restrictions on patterns used for partial matching have been removed, extra information is given for partial matches, the partial process has been improved, and an option to make a partial match override a full match is available. The "study" process has been enhanced by filler bound matching length. Groups with duplicate numbers may now have duplicated names without the use of PCRE_DUPNAMES. However, they may differ from different names. The documentation has been revised to reflect these changes. The version number has been expanded to 3 digits as it is clear that the rate of change is not slowing down.

Release 7.9 11-Apr-09
---------------------

Mostly bugfixes and tidies with just a couple of minor functional ad

Release 7.8 05-Sep-08
---------------------

More bug fixes, plus a performance improvement in Unicode character lookup.

Release 7.7 07-May-08
---------------------

This is once again mainly a bug-fix release, but there are a couple of features.

Release 7.6 28-Jan-08
---------------------

The main reason for having this release so soon after 7.5 is because a potential buffer overflow problem in pcre_compile() when run in UTF-addition, the CMake configuration files have been brought up to date.

Release 7.5 10-Jan-08
---------------------
This is mainly a bug-fix release. However the ability to link pcregrep libz or libbz2 and the ability to link pcretest with libreadline have added. Also the --line-offsets and --file-offsets options were added pcregrep.

Release 7.4 21-Sep-07
---------------------

The only change of specification is the addition of options to control \r matches any Unicode line ending (the default) or just CR, LF, and Otherwise, the changes are bug fixes and a refactoring to reduce the relocations needed in a shared library. There have also been some documentation updates, in particular, some more information about using CMake to build has been added to the NON-UNIX-USE file.

Release 7.3 28-Aug-07
---------------------

Most changes are bug fixes. Some that are not:

1. There is some support for Perl 5.10's experimental "backtracking verbs" such as (*PRUNE).

2. UTF-8 checking is now as per RFC 3629 instead of RFC 2279; this is more restrictive in the strings it accepts.

3. Checking for potential integer overflow has been made more dynamic, and as a consequence there is no longer a hard limit on the size of a subpattern has a limited repeat count.

4. When CRLF is a valid line-ending sequence, pcre_exec() and pcre_dfa_exec() no longer advance by two characters instead of one when an unanchored match fails at CRLF if there are explicit CR or LF matches within the pattern. This gets rid of some anomalous effects that previously occurred.

5. Some PCRE-specific settings for varying the newline options at the start of a pattern have been added.

Release 7.2 19-Jun-07
---------------------

WARNING: saved patterns that were compiled by earlier versions of PCRE must be recompiled for use with 7.2 (necessitated by the addition of \K, \h, and \V).

Correction to the notes for 7.1: the note about shared libraries was wrong. Previously, three libraries were built, but each could function
independently. For example, the pcreposix library also included all functions from the basic pcre library. The change is that the three are no longer independent. They are like the Unix libraries. To use pcreposix functions, for example, you need to link with both the pcre and the basic pcre library.

Some more features from Perl 5.10 have been added:

- (?-n) and (?+n) relative references for recursion and subroutines.
- (?(n) and (?(+n) relative references as conditions.
- \k{name} and \g{name} are synonyms for \k<name>.
- \K to reset the start of the matched string; for example, (foo)\K matches bar preceded by foo, but only sets bar as the matched string.
- (??) introduces a group where the capturing parentheses in each alternation start from the same number; for example, (??((abc))|(xyz)) sets capturing parentheses number 1 in both cases.
- \h, \H, \v, \V match horizontal and vertical whitespace, respectively.

Release 7.1 24-Apr-07
---------------------

There is only one new feature in this release: a linebreak setting of PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF. It is a cut-down version of PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY, recognizes only CRLF, CR, and LF as linebreaks.

A few bugs are fixed (see ChangeLog for details), but the major change is a complete re-implementation of the build system. This now has full Autotools support and so is now "standard" in some sense. It should help with compiling PCRE in a wide variety of environments.

NOTE: when building shared libraries for Windows, three dlls are now called libpcre, libpcreposix, and libpcrecpp. Previously, everything included in a single dll.

Another important change is that the dftables auxiliary program is not compiled and run at "make" time by default. Instead, a default set of character tables (assuming ASCII coding) is used. If you want to use dftables the character tables as previously, add --enable-rebuild-chartables "configure" command. You must do this if you are compiling PCRE to run on a system that uses EBCDIC code.

There is a discussion about character tables in the README file. The note not to use dftables so that that there is no problem when cross-comp
Release 7.0 19-Dec-06
---------------------

This release has a new major number because there have been some internal upheavals to facilitate the addition of new optimizations and other and to make subsequent maintenance and extension easier. Compilation to be a bit slower, but there should be no major effect on runtime performance. Previously compiled patterns are NOT upwards compatible with this release. If you have saved compiled patterns from a previous release, you will have to re-compile them. Important changes that are visible to users are:

1. The Unicode property tables have been updated to Unicode 5.0.0, with some more scripts.
2. The option PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY causes PCRE to recognize any Unicode newline sequence as a newline.
3. The \R escape matches a single Unicode newline sequence as a single unit.
4. New features that will appear in Perl 5.10 are now in PCRE. These include alternative Perl syntax for named parentheses, and Perl syntax for recursion.
5. The C++ wrapper interface has been extended by the addition of a QuoteMeta function and the ability to allow copy construction and assignment.

For a complete list of changes, see the ChangeLog file.

Release 6.7 04-Jul-06
---------------------

The main additions to this release are the ability to use the same name for multiple sets of parentheses, and support for CRLF line endings in both the library and pcregrep (and in pcretest for testing).

Thanks to Ian Taylor, the stack usage for many kinds of pattern has significantly reduced for certain subject strings.

Release 6.5 01-Feb-06
---------------------

Important changes in this release:
1. A number of new features have been added to pcregrep.
2. The Unicode property tables have been updated to Unicode 4.1.0, a
supported properties have been extended with script names such as and the derived properties "Any" and "L&". This has necessitated the internal format of compiled patterns. Any saved compiled patterns use \p or \P must be recompiled.

3. The specification of recursion in patterns has been changed so that recursive subpatterns are automatically treated as atomic groups. For example, (?R) is treated as if it were (?>(?R)). This is necessary otherwise there are situations where recursion does not work.

See the ChangeLog for a complete list of changes, which include a number of bug fixes and tidies.

Release 6.0 07-Jun-05
---------------------

The release number has been increased to 6.0 because of the addition of several major new pieces of functionality.

A new function, pcre_dfa_exec(), which implements pattern matching using a DFA algorithm, has been added. This has a number of advantages for certain cases though it does run more slowly, and lacks the ability to capture sub patterns. On the other hand, it does find all matches, not just the first, and it better for partial matching. The pcrematching man page discusses the differences.

The pcretest program has been enhanced so that it can make use of the pcre_dfa_exec() matching function and the extra features it provides.

The distribution now includes a C++ wrapper library. This is built automatically if a C++ compiler is found. The pcrecpp man page discusses this interface.

The code itself has been re-organized into many more files, one for each function, so it no longer requires everything to be linked in when static linkage is used. As a consequence, some internal functions have had their names exposed. These functions all have names starting with _p are undocumented, and are not intended for use by outside callers.

The pcregrep program has been enhanced with new functionality such as multiline-matching and options for output more matching context. See ChangeLog for a complete list of changes to the library and the utility programs.

Release 5.0 13-Sep-04
---------------------

The licence under which PCRE is released has been changed to the mor
conventional "BSD" licence.

In the code, some bugs have been fixed, and there are also some major
in this release (which is why I've increased the number to 5.0). Some
are internal rearrangements, and some provide a number of new facilities.
new features are:

1. There's an "automatic callout" feature that inserts callouts before
each item in the regex, and there's a new callout field that gives the
in the pattern - useful for debugging and tracing.

2. The extra_data structure can now be used to pass in a set of char-
tables at exec time. This is useful if compiled regex are saved at a
later time when the tables may not be at the same address. If default
internal tables are used, the pointer saved with the compiled
pattern is now set to NULL, which means that you don't need to do
special unless you are using custom tables.

3. It is possible, with some restrictions on the content of the rege
 request "partial" matching. A special return code is given if all
subject string matched part of the regex. This could be useful for
an input field as it is being typed.

4. There is now some optional support for Unicode character properties
which means that the patterns items such as \p{Lu} and \X can now be us
the general category properties are supported. If PCRE is compiled
support, an additional 90K data structure is include, which incre
size of the library dramatically.

5. There is support for saving compiled patterns and re-using them.

6. There is support for running regular expressions that were compil
different host with the opposite endianness.

7. The pcretest program has been extended to accommodate the new fea

The main internal rearrangement is that sequences of literal charact
longer handled as strings. Instead, each character is handled on its
makes some UTF-8 handling easier, and makes the support of partial m
possible. Compiled patterns containing long literal strings will be
result of this change; I hope that performance will not be much affe

Release 4.5 01-Dec-03
---------------------

Again mainly a bug-fix and tidying release, with only a couple of ne

1. It's possible now to compile PCRE so that it does not use recursi
function calls when matching. Instead it gets memory from the heap.
things down, but may be necessary on systems with limited stacks.

2. UTF-8 string checking has been tightened to reject overlong sequence
    check that a starting offset points to the start of a character. Fail
    latter returns a new error code: PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET.

3. PCRE can now be compiled for systems that use EBCDIC code.

Release 4.4 21-Aug-03
----------------------

This is mainly a bug-fix and tidying release. The only new feature is
  checks UTF-8 strings for validity by default. There is an option to
this, just in case anybody wants that teeny extra bit of performance

Releases 4.1 - 4.3
-----------------

Sorry, I forgot about updating the NEWS file for these releases. Ple
look at ChangeLog.

Release 4.0 17-Feb-03
----------------------

There have been a lot of changes for the 4.0 release, adding additio
functionality and mending bugs. Below is a list of the highlights of
functionality. For full details of these features, please consult th
documentation. For a complete list of changes, see the ChangeLog fil

1. Support for Perl's \Q...\E escapes.

2. "Possessive quantifiers" ?+, *+, ++, and {}+ which come from Sun
   package. They provide some syntactic sugar for simple cases of "atom
   grouping".

3. Support for the \G assertion. It is true when the current matching
   is at the start point of the match.

4. A new feature that provides some of the functionality that Perl p
   with (?!{...}). The facility is termed a "callout". The way it is don
   is for the caller to provide an optional function, by setting pcre_c
   its entry point. To get the function called, the regex must include
   appropriate points.

5. Support for recursive calls to individual subpatterns. This makes
   easy to get totally confused.
6. Support for named subpatterns. The Python syntax (?P<name>...) is name a group.

7. Several extensions to UTF-8 support; it is now fairly complete. T option for pcregrep to make it operate in UTF-8 mode.

8. The single man page has been split into a number of separate man These also give rise to individual HTML pages which are put in a sep directory. There is an index.html page that lists them all. Some hyp between the pages has been installed.

Release 3.5 15-Aug-01
---------------------

1. The configuring system has been upgraded to use later versions of and libtool. By default it builds both a shared and a static library supports it. You can use --disable-shared or --disable-static on the command if you want only one of them.

2. The pcretest utility is now installed along with pcregrep because useful for users (to test regexs) and by doing this, it automaticall relinked by libtool. The documentation has been turned into a man pa there are now .1, .txt, and .html versions in /doc.

3. Upgrades to pcregrep:
   (i) Added long-form option names like gnu grep.
   (ii) Added --help to list all options with an explanatory phrase
   (iii) Added -r, --recursive to recurse into sub-directories.
   (iv) Added -f, --file to read patterns from a file.

4. Added --enable-newline-is-cr and --enable-newline-is-lf to the co script, to force use of CR or LF instead of \n in the source. On non systems, the value can be set in config.h.

5. The limit of 200 on non-capturing parentheses is a _nesting_ limi absolute limit. Changed the text of the error message to make this c likewise updated the man page.

6. The limit of 99 on the number of capturing subpatterns has been r The new limit is 65535, which I hope will not be a "real" limit.

Release 3.3 01-Aug-00
---------------------

There is some support for UTF-8 character strings. This is incomplet experimental. The documentation describes what is and what is not im Otherwise, this is just a bug-fixing release.
1. A "configure" script is now used to configure PCRE for Unix systems. It builds a Makefile, a config.h file, and the pcre-config script.

2. PCRE is built as a shared library by default.

3. There is support for POSIX classes such as [:alpha:].

5. There is an experimental recursion feature.

------------------------------- IMPORTANT FOR THOSE UPGRADING FROM VERSIONS BEFORE 2.00 -------------------------------

Please note that there has been a change in the API such that a large ovector is required at matching time, to provide some additional workspace. The new man page has details. This change was necessary in order to support some of the new functionality in Perl 5.005.

IMPORTANT FOR THOSE UPGRADING FROM VERSION 2.00

Another (I hope this is the last!) change has been made to the API for the pcre_compile() function. An additional argument has been added to make it possible to pass over a pointer to character tables built in the current locale by pcre_maketables(). To use the default tables, this new argument should be passed as NULL.

IMPORTANT FOR THOSE UPGRADING FROM VERSION 2.05

Yet another (and again I hope this really is the last) change has been made to the API for the pcre_exec() function. An additional argument has been added to make it possible to start the match other than at the start of the subject string. This is important if there are lookbehinds. The new man page has the details, but you just want to convert existing programs you need to do is to stick in a new fifth argument to pcre_exec(), with a value of zero. For example, change

    pcre_exec(pattern, extra, subject, length, options, ovec, ovectorsize)

to

    pcre_exec(pattern, extra, subject, length, 0, options, ovec, ovectorsize)

****
ChangeLog for PCRE
------------------

Version 8.00 19-Oct-09
----------------------

1. The table for translating pcre_compile() error codes into POSIX was out-of-date, and there was no check on the pcre_compile() error being within the table. This could lead to an OK return being given in error.

2. Changed the call to open a subject file in pcregrep from fopen(pathname, "r") to fopen(pathname, "rb"), which fixed a problem with some other tests in a Windows environment.

3. The pcregrep --count option prints the count for each file even when zero, as does GNU grep. However, pcregrep was also printing all --files-with-matches was added. Now, when both options are given counts only for those files that have at least one match. (GNU grep prints the file name in this circumstance, but including the count more useful - otherwise, why use --count?) Also ensured that the combination -clh just lists non-zero counts, with no names.

4. The long form of the pcregrep -F option was incorrectly implemented as --fixed-strings instead of --fixed-strings. This is an incompatible change, but it seems right to fix it, and I didn't think it was worth preserving the old behaviour.

5. The command line items --regex=pattern and --regexp=pattern were recognized by pcregrep, which required --regex pattern or --regexp pattern (with a space rather than an '='). The man page documented the ' which are compatible with GNU grep; these now work.

6. No libpcreposix.pc file was created for pkg-config; there was just libpcre.pc and libpcrecpp.pc. The omission has been rectified.

7. Added #ifndef SUPPORT_UCP into the pcre_ucd.c module, to reduce when UCP support is not needed, by modifying the Python script that generates it from Unicode data files. This should not matter if is correctly used as a library, but I received one complaint about unwanted data. My guess is that the person linked everything into a program rather than using a library. Anyway, it does no harm.

8. A pattern such as /\x{123}{2,2}+/8 was incorrectly compiled; the was a minimum greater than 1 for a wide character in a possessiv repetition. The same bug could also affect patterns like /\x{ff} which had an unlimited repeat of a nested, fixed maximum repeat character. Chaos in the form of incorrect output or a compiling result.
9. The restrictions on what a pattern can contain when partial matching is requested for `pcre_exec()` have been removed. All patterns can now be partially matched by this function. In addition, if there are at least two slots in the offset vector, the offset of the earliest inspected character for the match and the offset of the end of the subject are set if `PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL` is returned.

10. Partial matching has been split into two forms: `PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT`, synonymous with `PCRE_PARTIAL`, for backwards compatibility, and `PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD`, which causes a partial match to supersede a full match and may be more useful for multi-segment matching.

11. Partial matching with `pcre_exec()` is now more intuitive. A partial match used to be given if ever the end of the subject was reached; now it is only given if matching could not proceed because another character was needed. This makes a difference in some odd cases such as `Z("FAI string "Z", which now yields "no match" instead of "partial match" in the case of `pcre_dfa_exec()`, "no match" is given if every matching pattern ends with `^FAI`.

12. Restarting a match using `pcre_dfa_exec()` after a partial match did not work if the pattern had a "must contain" character that was already found earlier. Now, unless partial matching was requested, with the pattern `/dog.(body)?/`, the "must contain" character "g". If the first part-match was for the string "dog", restarting with "sbody" failed. This bug has been fixed.

13. The string returned by `pcre_dfa_exec()` after a partial match has changed so that it starts at the first inspected character rather than the first character of the match. This makes a difference only if the string starts with a lookbehind assertion or `\b` or `\B` (`\K` is not supported by `pcre_dfa_exec()`). It's an incompatible change, but it makes the matching functions compatible, and I think it's the right thing to do.

14. Added a `pcredemo` man page, created automatically from the `pcredemo.c` file, so that the demonstration program is easily available in environments where `PCRE` has not been installed from source.

15. Arranged to add `-DPCRE_STATIC` to `cflags` in `libpcre.pc`, `libpcreposix.pc`, `libpcrecpp.pc` and `pcre-config` when `PCRE` is not compiled as a shared library.

16. Added `REG_UNGREEDY` to the `pcreposix` interface, at the request of a user. It maps to `PCRE_UNGREEDY`. It is not, of course, POSIX-compatible and is not the first non-POSIX option to be added. Clearly some people find these options useful.

17. If a caller to the POSIX matching function `regexec()` passes a non-zero value for `nmatch` with a NULL value for `pmatch`, the value of
nmatch is forced to zero.

18. RunGrepTest did not have a test for the availability of the -u o the diff command, as RunTest does. It now checks in the same way RunTest, and also checks for the -b option.

19. If an odd number of negated classes containing just a single cha interposed, within parentheses, between a forward reference to a subpattern and the definition of the subpattern, compilation cra an internal error, complaining that it could not find the refere subpattern. An example of a crashing pattern is /(?&A;)(([^m]*)((?A>))/. [The bug was that it was starting one character too far in when over the character class, thus treating the ] as data rather tha terminating the class. This meant it could skip too much.]

20. Added PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART in order to be able to correctly imp /g option in pcretest when the pattern contains \K, which makes to have an empty string match not at the start, even when the pa anchored. Updated pcretest and pcpredemo to use this option.

21. If the maximum number of capturing subpatterns in a recursion wa than the maximum at the outer level, the higher number was retur with unset values at the outer level. The correct (outer level) now given.

22. If (*ACCEPT) appeared inside capturing parentheses, previous rel PCRE did not set those parentheses (unlike Perl). I have now fou make it do so. The string so far is captured, making this featur compatible with Perl.

23. The tests have been re-organized, adding tests 11 and 12, to mak possible to check the Perl 5.10 features against Perl 5.10.

24. Perl 5.10 allows subroutine calls in lookbehinds, as long as the pattern matches a fixed length string. PCRE did not allow this; does. Neither allows recursion.

25. I finally figured out how to implement a request to provide the length of subject string that was needed in order to match a giv (It was back references and recursion that I had previously got on.) This code has now been added to pcre_study(); it finds a lo to the length of subject needed. It is not necessarily the great bound, but using it to avoid searching strings that are too shor some useful speed-ups. The value is available to calling program pcre_fullinfo().

26. While implementing 25, I discovered to my embarrassment that pc not been passing the result of pcre_study() to pcre_dfa_exec(), study optimizations had never been tested with that matching fun Oops. What is worse, even when it was passed study data, there w
pcre_dfa_exec() that meant it never actually used it. Double oops.

27. If (?! is used to create subpatterns with duplicate numbers, the
allowed to have the same name, even if PCRE_DUPNAMES is not set.
on the other side of the coin, they are no longer allowed to hav
names, because these cannot be distinguished in PCRE, and this h
confusion. (This is a difference from Perl.)

28. When duplicate subpattern names are present (necessarily with di
numbers, as required by 27 above), and a test is made by name in
conditional pattern, either for a subpattern having been matched
recursion in such a pattern, all the associated numbered subpatt
tested, and the overall condition is true if the condition is tr
one of them. This is the way Perl works, and is also more like t
testing by number works.

Version 7.9 11-Apr-09
---------------------

1. When building with support for bzlib/zlib (pcregrep) and/or read
(pcretest), all targets were linked against these libraries. Thi
libpcre, libpcreposix, and libpcrecpp, even though they do not u
libraries. This caused unwanted dependencies to be created. This
has been fixed, and now only pcregrep is linked with bzlib/zlib
pcretest is linked with readline.

2. The "typedef int BOOL" in pcre_internal.h that was included insi
#ifndef FALSE" condition by an earlier change (probably 7.8/18)
moved outside it again, because FALSE and TRUE are already defin
but BOOL is not.

3. The pcre_config() function was treating the PCRE_MATCH_LIMIT and
PCRE_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION values as ints, when they should be l

4. The pcregrep documentation said spaces were inserted as well as
hyphens) following file names and line numbers when outputting m
lines. This is not true; no spaces are inserted. I have also cl
wording for the --colour (or --color) option.

5. In pcregrep, when --colour was used with -o, the list of matchin
was not coloured; this is different to GNU grep, so I have chang
the same.

6. When --colo(u)r was used in pcregrep, only the first matching su
each matching line was coloured. Now it goes on to look for furt
of any of the test patterns, which is the same behaviour as GNU

7. A pattern that could match an empty string could cause pcregrep
doesn't make sense to accept an empty string match in pcregrep, locked it out (using PCRE's PCRE_NOTEMPTY option). By experiment seems to be how GNU grep behaves.

8. The pattern `(?=(?=.*b)b|^)` was incorrectly compiled as "match must start or after a newline", because the conditional assertion was correctly handled. The rule now is that both the assertion and `w` in the first alternative must satisfy the test.

9. If auto-callout was enabled in a pattern with a conditional group condition was an assertion, PCRE could crash during matching, both `pcre_exec()` and `pcre_dfa_exec()`.

10. The PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY option was not working when `pcre_dfa_exec()` used for matching.

11. Unicode property support in character classes was not working for characters (bytes) greater than 127 when not in UTF-8 mode.

12. Added the -M command line option to pcretest.


15. Added the PCRE_NO_START_OPTIMIZE match-time option.

16. Added comments and documentation about mis-use of no_arg in the wrapper.

17. Implemented support for UTF-8 encoding in EBCDIC environments, a patch from Martin Jerabek that uses macro names for all relevant character string constants.

18. Added to `pcre_internal.h` two configuration checks: (a) If both SUPPORT_UTF8 are set, give an error; (b) If SUPPORT_UCP is set without SUPPORT_UTF8, define SUPPORT_UTF8. The "configure" script handle these, but not everybody uses configure.

19. A conditional group that had only one branch was not being correctly recognized as an item that could match an empty string. This meant the enclosing group might also not be recognized, causing infinite (and probably a segfault) for patterns such as `^"((?=[a])[^\"]) with the subject "ab", where knowledge that the repeated group can nothing is needed in order to break the loop.

20. If a pattern that was compiled with callouts was matched using `pcre_exec()`, but without supplying a callout function, matching went

21. If PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT occurred during a recursion, there was a leak if the size of the offset vector was greater than 30. When is smaller, the saved offsets during recursion go onto a local s
vector, but for larger vectors malloc() is used. It was failing when the recursion yielded PCRE_ERROR_MATCH_LIMIT (or any other error, in fact).

22. There was a missing #ifdef SUPPORT_UTF8 round one of the variab1 heapframe that is used only when UTF-8 support is enabled. This problem, but was untidy.

23. Steven Van Ingelgem's patch to CMakeLists.txt to change the name CMAKE_BINARY_DIR to PROJECT_BINARY_DIR so that it works when PCR included within another project.

24. Steven Van Ingelgem's patches to add more options to the CMake s slightly modified by me:

(a) PCRE_BUILD_TESTS can be set OFF not to build the tests, in not building pcregrep.

(b) PCRE_BUILD_PCREGREP can be see OFF not to build pcregrep, if PCRE_BUILD_TESTS is also set OFF, because the tests use

25. Forward references, both numeric and by name, in patterns that m duplicate group numbers, could behave incorrectly or give incorr because when scanning forward to find the reference group, PCRE taking into account the duplicate group numbers. A pattern such ^X(?3)(a)(?|(b)|(q))(Y) is an example.

26. Changed a few more instances of "const unsigned char *" to USPTR the feature of a custom pointer more persuasive (as requested by

27. Wrapped the definitions of fileno and isatty for Windows, which pcretest.c, inside #ifndefs, because it seems they are sometimes pre-defined.

28. Added support for (*UTF8) at the start of a pattern.

29. Arrange for flags added by the "release type" setting in CMake t in the configuration summary.

Version 7.8 05-Sep-08
---------------------

1. Replaced UCP searching code with optimized version as implemente Muncher (http://www.admuncher.com/) by Peter Kankowski. This use stage table and inline lookup instead of a function, giving spee to 5 times on some simple patterns that I tested. Permission was distribute the MultiStage2.py script that generates the tables ( the tarball, but is in the Subversion repository).
2. Updated the Unicode datatables to Unicode 5.1.0. This adds yet more scripts.

3. Change 12 for 7.7 introduced a bug in pcre_study() when a pattern a group with a zero qualifier. The result of the study could be or the function might crash, depending on the pattern.

4. Caseless matching was not working for non-ASCII characters in back references. For example, /(^{de})^/i was not matching \x{de}\ It now works when Unicode Property Support is available.

5. In pcretest, an escape such as \x{de} in the data was always generated a UTF-8 string, even in non-UTF-8 mode. Now it generates a single non-UTF-8 mode. If the value is greater than 255, it gives a warning about truncation.

6. Minor bugfix in pcrecpp.cc (change "" == ... to NULL == ...).

7. Added two (int) casts to pcregrep when printing the difference of two pointers, in case they are 64-bit values.

8. Added comments about Mac OS X stack usage to the pcrestack man page and to test 2 if it fails.

9. Added PCRE_CALL_CONVENTION just before the names of all exported and a #define of that name to empty if it is not externally set. allow users of MSVC to set it if necessary.

10. The PCRE_EXP_DEFN macro which precedes exported functions was missing from the convenience functions in the pcre_get.c source file.

11. An option change at the start of a pattern that had top-level alternatives could cause overwriting and/or a crash. This command provoked a

    printf "/(?i)[\xc3\xa9\xc3\xbd][\xc3\xa9\xc3\xbdA]/8\n" | pcretest

This potential security problem was recorded as CVE-2008-2371.

12. For a pattern where the match had to start at the beginning or after a newline (e.g. /.*anything/ without the DOTALL flag), pcre_dfa_exec() could read past the end of the passed subject if there was no match. To help with detecting such bugs (e.g. with valgrind), pcretest so that it places the subject at the end of its malloc-

13. The change to pcretest in 12 above threw up a couple more cases exec() might read past the end of the data buffer in UTF-8 mode.

14. A similar bug to 7.3/2 existed when the PCRE_FIRSTLINE option was enabled and the data contained the byte 0x85 as part of a UTF-8 character wi
first line. This applied both to normal and DFA matching.

15. Lazy qualifiers were not working in some cases in UTF-8 mode. For example, `/^[^d]*$/8` failed to match "abc".

16. Added a missing copyright notice to pcrecpp_internal.h.

17. Make it more clear in the documentation that values returned from `pcre_exec()` in ovector are byte offsets, not character counts.

18. Tidied a few places to stop certain compilers from issuing warnings.

19. Updated the Virtual Pascal + BCC files to compile the latest v7 supplied by Stefan Weber. I made a further small update for 7.8 there is a change of source arrangements: the `pcre_searchfuncs.c` replaced by `pcre_ucd.c`.

Version 7.7 07-May-08
---------------------

1. Applied Craig's patch to sort out a long long problem: "If we can't convert a string to a long long, pretend we don't even have a long long." done by checking for the `strtoq`, `strtoll`, and `_strtoi64` function.

2. Applied Craig's patch to `pcrecpp.cc` to restore ABI compatibility pre-7.6 versions, which defined a global `no_arg` variable instead of putting it in the RE class. (See also #8 below.)

3. Remove a line of dead code, identified by coverity and reported by Nuno Lopes.

4. Fixed two related pcregrep bugs involving -r with --include or --exclude:

   (1) The include/exclude patterns were being applied to the whole of files, instead of just to the final components.

   (2) If there was more than one level of directory, the subdirectory skipped unless they satisfied the include/exclude conditions inconsistent with GNU grep (and could even be seen as contra pcregrep specification - which I improved to make it absolute).

   The action now is always to scan all levels of directory, and apply the include/exclude patterns to regular files.

5. Added the --include_dir and --exclude_dir patterns to pcregrep, --exclude_dir in the tests to avoid scanning .svn directories.

6. Applied Craig's patch to the QuoteMeta function so that it escapes NUL character as backslash + 0 rather than backslash + NUL, because PCRE doesn't support NULs in patterns.
7. Added some missing "const"s to declarations of static tables in `pcre_compile.c` and `pcre_dfa_exec.c`.

8. Applied Craig's patch to `pcrecpp.cc` to fix a problem in OS X that caused by fix #2 above. (Subsequently also a second patch to fix first patch. And a third patch - this was a messy problem.)

9. Applied Craig's patch to remove the use of `push_back()`.

10. Applied Alan Lehotsky's patch to add `REG_STARTEND` support to the matching function `regexec()`.

11. Added support for the Oniguruma syntax `\g<name>, \g<n>, \g'name', \g'n',` which, however, unlike Perl's `\g{...}`, are subroutine calls, not references. PCRE supports relative numbers with this syntax (I'd Oniguruma does).

12. Previously, a group with a zero repeat such as `(...){0}` was completely omitted from the compiled regex. However, this means that if the was called as a subroutine from elsewhere in the pattern, things (an internal error was given). Such groups are now left in the c pattern, with a new opcode that causes them to be skipped at exe time.

13. Added the `PCRE_JAVASCRIPT_COMPAT` option. This makes the followin to the way PCRE behaves:

   (a) A lone ] character is dis-allowed (Perl treats it as data).

   (b) A back reference to an unmatched subpattern matches an empty (Perl fails the current match path).

   (c) A data ] in a character class must be notated as \] because first data character in a class is ], it defines an empty cl Perl it is not possible to have an empty class.) The empty c never matches; it forces failure and is equivalent to (*FAIL The negative empty class [\]^] matches any one character, inde of the DOTALL setting.

14. A pattern such as `/(?2)[a()]b(abc)/` which had a forward referen non-existent subpattern following a character class starting wit containing () gave an internal compiling error instead of "refer non-existent subpattern". Fortunately, when the pattern did exis compiled code was correct. (When scanning forwards to check for existencd of the subpattern, it was treating the data ']' as ter the class, so got the count wrong. When actually compiling, the was subsequently set up correctly.)

15. The "always fail" assertion (!) is optimzed to (*FAIL) by `pcre_
it was being rejected as not supported by pcre_dfa_exec(), even other assertions are supported. I have made pcre_dfa_exec() supp (*FAIL).

16. The implementation of 13c above involved the invention of a new OP_ALLANY, which is like OP_ANY but doesn't check the /s flag. S cannot be changed at match time, I realized I could make a small improvement to matching performance by compiling OP_ALLANY instead of OP_ANY for "." when DOTALL was set, and then removing the runtime test on the OP_ANY path.

17. Compiling pcretest on Windows with readline support failed without the following two fixes: (1) Make the unistd.h include conditional on HAVE_UNISTD_H; (2) #define isatty and fileno as _isatty and _fil

18. Changed CMakeLists.txt and cmake/FindReadline.cmake to arrange for ncurses library to be included for pcretest when ReadLine support is requested, but also to allow for it to be overridden. This patch came from Daniel Bergström.

19. There was a typo in the file ucpinternal.h where f0_rangeflag was 0x00f00000 instead of 0x00800000. Luckily, this would not have any errors with the current Unicode tables. Thanks to Peter Kank for spotting this.

Version 7.6 28-Jan-08
---------------------

1. A character class containing a very large number of characters with codepoints greater than 255 (in UTF-8 mode, of course) caused an overflow.

2. Patch to cut out the "long long" test in pcrecpp_unittest when HAVE_LONG_LONG is not defined.

3. Applied Christian Ehrlicher's patch to update the CMake build files to bring them up to date and include new features. This patch includes:
   - Fixed PH's badly added libz and libbz2 support.
   - Fixed a problem with static linking.
   - Added pcredemo. [But later removed - see 7 below.]
   - Fixed dftables problem and added an option.
   - Added a number of HAVE_XXX tests, including HAVE_WINDOWS_H and HAVE_LONG_LONG.
   - Added readline support for pcretest.
   - Added an listing of the option settings after cmake has run.

4. A user submitted a patch to Makefile that makes it easy to creat "pcre.dll" under mingw when using Configure/Make. I added stuff
Makefile.am that cause it to include this special target, without affecting anything else. Note that the same mingw target plus all the other distribution libraries and programs are now supported when configuring with CMake (see 6 below) instead of with Configure/Make.

5. Applied Craig's patch that moves no_arg into the RE class in the C++ code. This is an attempt to solve the reported problem "pcrecpp::no_arg exported in the Windows port". It has not yet been confirmed that solves the problem, but it does no harm.

6. Applied Sheri's patch to CMakeLists.txt to add NONANDARD_LIB_ NON_STANDARD_LIB_SUFFIX for dll names built with mingw when configuring with CMake, and also correct the comment about stack recursion.

7. Remove the automatic building of pcredemo from the ./configure system and from CMakeLists.txt. The whole idea of pcredemo.c is that it is an example of a program that users should build themselves after PCRE is installed in building it automatically is not really right. What is more, it trouble in some build environments.

8. Further tidies to CMakeLists.txt from Sheri and Christian.

Version 7.5 10-Jan-08
---------------------

1. Applied a patch from Craig: "This patch makes it possible to 'ig values in parens when parsing an RE using the C++ wrapper."

2. Negative specials like \S did not work in character classes in UTF-8 mode. Characters greater than 255 were excluded from the class instead included.

3. The same bug as (2) above applied to negated POSIX classes such [:^space:].

4. PCRECPP_STATIC was referenced in pcrecpp_internal.h, but nowhere defined or documented. It seems to have been a typo for PCRE_STATIC I have changed it.

5. The construct (?&) was not diagnosed as a syntax error (it refer first named subpattern) and a construct such as (?&a;) would refer first named subpattern whose name started with "a" (in other word length check was missing). Both these problems are fixed. "Subpa expected" is now given for (?&) (a zero-length name), and this makes it give the same error for \k' (previously it complained was a reference to a non-existent subpattern).

6. The erroneous patterns (?+-a) and (?-+a) give different error me
this is right because (?)- can be followed by option settings as digits. I have, however, made the messages clearer.

7. Patterns such as (?1)a|b (a pattern that contains fewer subpat than the number used in the conditional) now cause a compile-time error. This is actually not compatible with Perl, which accepts such pa treats the conditional as always being FALSE (as PCRE used to), seems to me that giving a diagnostic is better.

8. Change "alphamerical" to the more common word "alphanumeric" in co and messages.

9. Fix two occurrences of "backslash" in comments that should have "backspace".

10. Remove two redundant lines of code that can never be obeyed (the was moved elsewhere).

11. The program that makes PCRE's Unicode character property table h which caused it to generate incorrect table entries for sequence characters that have the same character type, but are in differe It amalgamated them into a single range, with the script of the them. In other words, some characters were in the wrong script. thirteen such cases, affecting characters in the following range

- U+002b0 - U+002c1
- U+0060c - U+0060d
- U+0061e - U+00612
- U+0064b - U+0065e
- U+0074d - U+0076d
- U+01800 - U+01805
- U+01d00 - U+01d77
- U+01d9b - U+01dbf
- U+030fc - U+030fe
- U+03260 - U+0327f
- U+0fb46 - U+0fbb1
- U+10450 - U+1049d

12. The -o option (show only the matching part of a line) for pcregr compatible with GNU grep in that, if there was more than one mat line, it showed only the first of them. It now behaves in the sa GNU grep.

13. If the -o and -v options were combined for pcregrep, it printed line for every non-matching line. GNU grep prints nothing, and p does the same. The return code can be used to tell if there were non-matching lines.

15. The pattern (?>something)(?R) was not being diagnosed as a potentially looping recursion. The bug was that positive lookaheads were being skipped when checking for a possible empty match (negative and both kinds of lookbehind were skipped).

16. Fixed two typos in the Windows-only code in pcregrep.c, and move inclusion of <windows.h> to before rather than after the definition INVALID_FILE_ATTRIBUTES (patch from David Byron).

17. Specifying a possessive quantifier with a specific limit for a Unicode character property caused pcre_compile() to compile bad code, which caused PCRE_ERROR_INTERNAL (-14). Examples of patterns that caused this are: /\p{Zl}{2,3}+/8 and /\p{Cc}{2}+/8. It was the possessive "+" that caused the error; without that there was no problem.


19. Added --enable-pcretest-libreadline.

20. In pcrecpp.cc, the variable 'count' was incremented twice in RE::GlobalReplace(). As a result, the number of replacements returned was double what it should be. I removed one of the increments, but Craig sent a later patch that removed the other one (the right fix) and added that check the return values (which was not done before).

21. Several CMake things:

   (1) Arranged that, when cmake is used on Unix, the libraries end the names libpcre and libpcreposix, not just pcre and pcreposix.

   (2) The above change means that pcretest and pcregrep are now correctly linked with the newly-built libraries, not previously instal.

   (3) Added PCRE_SUPPORT_LIBREADLINE, PCRE_SUPPORT_LIBZ, PCRE_SUPP

22. In UTF-8 mode, with newline set to "any", a pattern such as .*a. crashed when matching a string such as a\x{2029}b (note that \x{ UTF-8 newline character}. The key issue is that the pattern star this means that the match must be either at the beginning, or at a newline. The bug was in the code for advancing after a failed match checking that the new position followed a newline. It was not ta account of UTF-8 characters correctly.

23. PCRE was behaving differently from Perl in the way it recognized character classes. PCRE was not treating the sequence [:...:] as character class unless the ... were all letters. Perl, however, allow any characters between [: and :], though of course it rejects unknown any "names" that contain non-letters, because all the known names consist only of letters. Thus, Perl gives an error for [[:}
for example, whereas PCRE did not - it did not recognize a POSIX class. This seemed a bit dangerous, so the code has been changed closer to Perl. The behaviour is not identical to Perl, because diagnose an unknown class for, for example, [:lower:] where P treat it as [:lower:]. However, PCRE does now give "unknown" e Perl does, and where it didn't before.

24. Rewrite so as to remove the single use of %n from pcregrep becau Windows environments %n is disabled by default.

Version 7.4 21-Sep-07
---------------------

1. Change 7.3/28 was implemented for classes by looking at the bitm means that a class such as [\s] counted as "explicit reference t LF". That isn't really right - the whole point of the change was help when there was an actual mention of one of the two character the change happens only if \r or \n (or a literal CR or LF) char encountered.

2. The 32-bit options word was also used for 6 internal flags, but of both had grown to the point where there were only 3 bits left Fortunately, there was spare space in the data structure, and so moved the internal flags into a new 16-bit field to free up more bits.

3. The appearance of (?J) at the start of a pattern set the DUPNAME but did not set the internal JCHANGED flag - either of these is control the way the "get" function works - but the PCRE_INFO_JCH facility is supposed to tell if (?J) was ever used, so now (?J) start sets both bits.

4. Added options (at build time, compile time, exec time) to change matching any Unicode line ending sequence to just matching CR, L

5. doc/pcresyntax.html was missing from the distribution.

6. Put back the definition of PCRE_ERROR_NULLWSLIMIT, for backward compatibility, even though it is no longer used.

7. Added macro for snprintf to pcrecpp_unittest.cc and also for str strtoull to pcrecpp.cc to select the available functions in WIN3 windows.h file is present (where different names are used). [This reversed later after testing - see 16 below.]

8. Changed all #include <config.h> to #include "config.h". There we some further <pcre.h> cases that I changed to "pcre.h".

9. When pcregrep was used with the --colour option, it missed the l
sequence off the lines that it output.

10. It was pointed out to me that arrays of string pointers cause lots of relocations when a shared library is dynamically loaded. A technique using a single long string with a table of offsets can drastically reduce these. I have refactored PCRE in four places to do this. The results are dramatic:

   Originally:  290
   After changing UCP table:  187
   After changing error message table:  43
   After changing table of "verbs"  36
   After changing table of Posix names  22

   Thanks to the folks working on Gregex for glib for this insight.

11. --disable-stack-for-recursion caused compiling to fail unless -e unicode-properties was also set.

12. Updated the tests so that they work when \R is defaulted to ANYCRLF.

13. Added checks for ANY and ANYCRLF to pcrecpp.cc where it previous checked only for CRLF.

14. Added casts to pcretest.c to avoid compiler warnings.

15. Added Craig's patch to various pcrecpp modules to avoid compiler warnings.

16. Added Craig's patch to remove the WINDOWS_H tests, that were not compiled and instead check for _strtoi64 explicitly, and avoid the use of snprintf entirely. This removes changes made in 7 above.

17. The CMake files have been updated, and there is now more information about building with CMake in the NON-UNIX-USE document.

Version 7.3 28-Aug-07

---------------------

1. In the rejigging of the build system that eventually resulted in line "#include <pcre.h>" was included in pcre_internal.h. The use of angle brackets there is not right, since it causes compilers to look for an installed pcre.h, not the version that is in the source that is compiled (which of course may be different). I have changed it to:

   #include "pcre.h"

   I have a vague recollection that the change was concerned with compiling in different directories, but in the new build system, that is taken care of by the VPATH setting the Makefile.
2. The pattern .*$ when run in not-DOTALL UTF-8 mode with newline=a when the subject happened to end in the byte 0x85 (e.g. if the last character was \x{1ec5}). *Character* 0x85 is one of the "any" newline characters but of course it shouldn't be taken as a newline when of another character. The bug was that, for an unlimited repeat not-DOTALL UTF-8 mode, PCRE was advancing by bytes rather than by characters when looking for a newline.

3. A small performance improvement in the DOTALL UTF-8 mode .* case

4. Debugging: adjusted the names of opcodes for different kinds of in debug output.

5. Arrange to use "%I64d" instead of "%lld" and "%I64u" instead of long printing in the pcrecpp unittest when running under MinGW.

6. ESC_K was left out of the EBCDIC table.

7. Change 7.0/38 introduced a new limit on the number of nested non parentheses; I made it 1000, which seemed large enough. Unfortun limit also applies to "virtual nesting" when a pattern is recurs this case 1000 isn't so big. I have been able to remove this lim expense of backing off one optimization in certain circumstances when pcre_exec() would call its internal match() function recurs immediately return the result unconditionally, it uses a "tail r feature to save stack. However, when a subpattern that can match string has an unlimited repetition quantifier, it no longer make optimization. That gives it a stack frame in which to save the d checking that an empty string has been matched. Previously this from the 1000-entry workspace that had been reserved. So now the explicit limit, but more stack is used.

8. Applied Daniel's patches to solve problems with the import/export syntax that is required for Windows, and which was going wrong f pcreposix and pcrecpp parts of the library. These were overlook problem was solved for the main library.

9. There were some crude static tests to avoid integer overflow whe the size of patterns that contain repeated groups with explicit limits. As the maximum quantifier is 65535, the maximum group le set at 30,000 so that the product of these two numbers did not o 32-bit integer. However, it turns out that people want to use gr are longer than 30,000 bytes (though not repeat them that many t Change 7.0/17 (the refactoring of the way the pattern size is co made it possible to implement the integer overflow checks in a m dynamic way, which I have now done. The artificial limitation on length has been removed - we now have only the limit on the tota the compiled pattern, which depends on the LINK_SIZE setting.
10. Fixed a bug in the documentation for get/copy named substring when duplicate names are permitted. If none of the named substrings a functions return PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING (7); the doc said they return an empty string.

11. Because Perl interprets \Q...\E at a high level, and ignores orph instances, patterns such as [\Q\E] or [\E] or even [^\E] cause a bug because the ] is interpreted as the first data character and the terminating ] is not found. PCRE has been made compatible with P regard. Previously, it interpreted [\Q\E] as an empty class, and cause memory overwriting.

10. Like Perl, PCRE automatically breaks an unlimited repeat after a string has been matched (to stop an infinite loop). It was not recognizing a conditional subpattern that could match an empty string if the subpattern was within another subpattern. For example, it looped trying to match (((?(1)X|))*) but it was OK with ((?(1)X|)*) condition was not nested. This bug has been fixed.

12. A pattern like \X?\d or \P{L}?\d in non-UTF-8 mode could cause a past the start of the subject in the presence of bytes with the set, for example "\x8aBCD".

13. Added Perl 5.10 experimental backtracking controls (*FAIL), (*F) (*SKIP), (*THEN), (*COMMIT), and (*ACCEPT).


15. Updated the test for a valid UTF-8 string to conform to the late This restricts code points to be within the range 0 to 0x10FFFF, the "low surrogate" sequence 0xD800 to 0xDFFF. Previously, PCRE full range 0 to 0x7FFFFFFF, as defined by RFC 2279. Internally, does: it's just the validity check that is more restrictive.

16. Inserted checks for integer overflows during escape sequence (ba processing, and also fixed erroneous offset values for syntax er backslash processing.

17. Fixed another case of looking too far back in non-UTF-8 mode (cf for patterns like [\PPP\x8a]{1,}\x80 with the subject "A\x80".

18. An unterminated class in a pattern like (?1)\c[ with a "forward caused an overrun.

19. A pattern like (?:[\PPa*]+)\{8,} which had an "extended class" (o something other than just ASCII characters) inside a group that unlimited repeat caused a loop at compile time (while checking t whether the group could match an empty string).

20. Debugging a pattern containing \p or \P could cause a crash. For
[\P{Any}] did so. (Error in the code for printing property names)

21. An orphan \E inside a character class could cause a crash.

22. A repeated capturing bracket such as (A)? could cause a wild mem reference during compilation.

23. There are several functions in pcre_compile() that scan along an expression for various reasons (e.g. to see if it's fixed length behind). There were bugs in these functions when a repeated \p o present in the pattern. These operators have additional parameters with \d, etc, and these were not being taken into account when the compiled data. Specifically:

(a) A item such as \p{Yi}{3} in a lookbehind was not treated as length.

(b) An item such as \pL+ within a repeated group could cause crashes.

(c) A pattern such as \p{Yi}+(\P{Yi}+)?(?1) could give an incorrect "reference to non-existent subpattern" error.

(d) A pattern like (\P{Yi}{2}\277)? could loop at compile time.

24. A repeated \S or \W in UTF-8 mode could give wrong answers when characters were involved (for example /\S{2}/8g with "A\x{a3}BC"

25. Using pcregrep in multiline, inverted mode (-Mv) caused it to loop.

26. Patterns such as [\P{Yi}A] which include \p or \P and just one o character were causing crashes (broken optimization).

27. Patterns such as (\P{Yi}*\277)* (group with possible zero repeat \p or \P) caused a compile-time loop.

28. More problems have arisen in unanchored patterns when CRLF is a break. For example, the unstudied pattern [\r\n]A does not match "\r\n\nA" because change 7.0/46 below moves the current point on b characters after failing to match at the start. However, the pat *does* match, because it doesn't start till \n, and if [\r\n]A i the same is true. There doesn't seem any very clean way out of the what I have chosen to do makes the common cases work: PCRE now t of whether there can be an explicit match for \r or \n anywhere pattern, and if so, 7.0/46 no longer applies. As part of this ch there's a new PCRE_INFO_HASCROLF option for finding out whether pattern has explicit CR or LF references.

29. Added (*CR) etc for changing newline setting at start of pattern
1. If the fr_FR locale cannot be found for test 3, try the "french" which is apparently normally available under Windows.

2. Re-jig the pcregrep tests with different newline settings in an to make them independent of the local environment's newline sett

3. Add code to configure.ac to remove -g from the CFLAGS default se

4. Some of the "internals" tests were previously cut out when the l was not 2, because the output contained actual offsets. The rece "Z" feature of pcretest means that these can be cut out, making usable with all link sizes.

5. Implemented Stan Switzer's goto replacement for longjmp() when n stack recursion. This gives a massive performance boost under BS a small improvement under Linux. However, it saves one field in in all cases.

6. Added more features from the forthcoming Perl 5.10:

   (a) (?-n) (where n is a string of digits) is a relative subroutine recursion call. It refers to the n-th most recently opened pa

   (b) (?+n) is also a relative subroutine call; it refers to the n to be opened parentheses.

   (c) Conditions that refer to capturing parentheses can be specif relatively, for example, (?(-2)... or (?(+3)... 

   (d) \K resets the start of the current match so that everything is not part of it.

   (e) \k{name} is synonymous with \k<name> and \k'name' (.NET comp

   (f) \g{name} is another synonym - part of Perl 5.10's unificatio reference syntax.

   (g) (?| introduces a group in which the numbering of parentheses alternative starts with the same number.

   (h) \h, \H, \v, and \V match horizontal and vertical whitespace.

7. Added two new calls to pcre_fullinfo(): PCRE_INFO_OKPARTIAL and PCRE_INFO_JCHANGED.

8. A pattern such as (.*(.?)*) caused pcre_exec() to fail by eith
terminating or by crashing. Diagnosed by Viktor Grib; it was in for detecting groups that can match an empty string.

9. A pattern with a very large number of alternatives (more than several hundred) was running out of internal workspace during the pre-compile phase, where pcre_compile() figures out how much memory will be bit of new cunning has reduced the workspace needed for groups with alternatives. The 1000-alternative test pattern now uses 12 byte workspace instead of running out of the 4096 that are available.

10. Inserted some missing (unsigned int) casts to get rid of compiler warnings.

11. Applied patch from Google to remove an optimization that didn't work.

The report of the bug said:

```
pcrecpp::RE("a*").FullMatch("aaa") matches, while
pcrecpp::RE("a*?").FullMatch("aaa") does not, and
pcrecpp::RE("a*?\z").FullMatch("aaa") does again.
```

12. If \p or \P was used in non-UTF-8 mode on a character greater than 127, it matched the wrong number of bytes.

Version 7.1 24-Apr-07

---------------------

1. Applied Bob Rossi and Daniel G's patches to convert the build system to one that is more "standard", making use of automake and other Autotools. There is some re-arrangement of the files and adjustment of comments consequent on this.

2. Part of the patch fixed a problem with the pcregrep tests. The test for recursive directory scanning broke on some systems because the files were not scanned in any specific order and on different systems the order was different. A call to "sort" has been inserted into RunGrepTest as a short-term fix. In the longer term there may be an alternative.

3. I had an email from Eric Raymond about problems translating some man pages to HTML (despite the fact that I distribute HTML pages people do their own conversions for various reasons). The problem concerned the use of low-level troff macros .br and .in. I have removed all such uses from the man pages (some were redundant, some could be replaced by .nf/.fi pairs). The 132html script that I use to HTML has been updated to handle .nf/.fi and to complain if it encounters .br or .in.

4. Updated comments in configure.ac that get placed in config.h.in and arranged for config.h to be included in the distribution, with t config.h.generic, for the benefit of those who have to compile with
Autotools (compare pcre.h, which is now distributed as pcre.h.ge)

5. Updated the support (such as it is) for Virtual Pascal, thanks to Stefan Weber: (1) pcre_internal.h was missing some function renames; (2) makevp.bat for the current PCRE, using the additional files makevp_c.txt, makevp_l.txt, and pcregrep.pas.

6. A Windows user reported a minor discrepancy with test 2, which turned out to be caused by a trailing space on an input line that had got lost in the copy. The trailing space was an accident, so I've just removed it.

7. Add -Wl,-R... flags in pcre-config.in for *BSD* systems, as I'm that is needed.

8. Mark ucp_table (in ucptable.h) and ucp_gentype (in pcre_ucp_searchfuncs.c) as "const" (a) because they are and (b) because it helps the PHP maintainers who have recently made a script to detect big data structures in the php code that should be moved to the .rodata section. I'm to update Builducptable as well, so it won't revert if ucptable is re-created.

9. Added some extra #ifdef SUPPORT_UTF8 conditionals into pcretest.c, pcre_printint.src, pcre_compile.c, pcre_study.c, and pcre_tables order to be able to cut out the UTF-8 tables in the latter when support is not required. This saves 1.5-2K of code, which is important in some applications.

Later: more #ifdefs are needed in pcre_ord2utf8.c and pcre_valid so as not to refer to the tables, even though these functions will only be called when UTF-8 support is disabled. Otherwise there are problems with a shared library.

10. Fixed two bugs in the emulated memmove() function in pcre_internal.h:

(a) It was defining its arguments as char * instead of void *.

(b) It was assuming that all moves were upwards in memory; this was a long time ago when I wrote it, but is no longer the case.

The emulated memmove() is provided for those environments that have memmove() nor bcopy(). I didn't think anyone used it these days, is clearly not the case, as these two bugs were recently reported.

11. The script PrepareRelease is now distributed: it calls 132html, and Detrail to create the HTML documentation, the .txt form of the pages, and it removes trailing spaces from listed files. It also pcre.h.generic and config.h.generic from pcre.h and config.h. In case, it wraps all the #defines with #ifndefs. This script should be run before "make dist".
12. Fixed two fairly obscure bugs concerned with quantified caseless with Unicode property support.

(a) For a maximizing quantifier, if the two different cases of t character were of different lengths in their UTF-8 codings (some cases like this - I found 11), and the matching functio back up over a mixture of the two cases, it incorrectly assu were both the same length.

(b) When PCRE was configured to use the heap rather than the sta recursion during matching, it was not correctly preserving t the other case of a UTF-8 character when checking ahead for while processing a minimizing repeat. If the check also invo matching a wide character, but failed, corruption could caus erroneous result when trying to check for a repeat of the or character.

13. Some tidying changes to the testing mechanism:

(a) The RunTest script now detects the internal link size and wh is UTF-8 and UCP support by running ./pcretest -C instead of values substituted by "configure". (The RunGrepTest script a this for UTF-8.) The configure.ac script no longer substitut relevant variables.

(b) The debugging options /B and /D in pcretest show the compile with length and offset values. This means that the output is for different internal link sizes. Test 2 is skipped for lin other than 2 because of this, bypassing the problem. Unfortu there was also a test in test 3 (the locale tests) that used failed for link sizes other than 2. Rather than cut the whol I have added a new /Z option to pcretest that replaces the 1 offset values with spaces. This is now used to make test 3 i of link size. (Test 2 will be tidied up later.)

14. If erroroffset was passed as NULL to pcre_compile, it provoked a segmentation fault instead of returning the appropriate error me

15. In multiline mode when the newline sequence was set to "any", th ^$ would give a match between the \r and \n of a subject such as This doesn't seem right; it now treats the CRLF combination as t ending, and so does not match in that case. It's only a pattern that would hit this one: something like ^ABC$ would have failed and then tried again after \r\n.

16. Changed the comparison command for RunGrepTest from "diff -u" to in an attempt to make files that differ only in their line termi compare equal. This works on Linux.

17. Under certain error circumstances pcregrep might try to free ran
as it exited. This is now fixed, thanks to valgrind.

19. In pcretest, if the pattern /(?m)^$/g<any> was matched against t
"abc\r\n\r\n", it found an unwanted second match after the secon
was because its rules for how to advance for /g after matching a
string at the end of a line did not allow for this case. They no
it specially.

20. pcretest is supposed to handle patterns and data of any length,
extending its buffers when necessary. It was getting this wrong
buffer for a data line had to be extended.

21. Added PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF which is like ANY, but matches only C
CRLF as a newline sequence.

22. Code for handling Unicode properties in pcre_dfa_exec() wasn't b
out by #ifdef SUPPORT_UCP. This did no harm, as it could never b
I have nevertheless tidied it up.

23. Added some casts to kill warnings from HP-UX ia64 compiler.


Version 7.0 19-Dec-06
---------------------

1. Fixed a signed/unsigned compiler warning in pcre_compile.c, show
moving to gcc 4.1.1.

2. The -S option for pcretest uses setrlimit(); I had omitted to #i
sys/time.h, which is documented as needed for this function. It
seem to matter on Linux, but it showed up on some releases of OS

3. It seems that there are systems where bytes whose values are gre
127 match isprint() in the "C" locale. The "C" locale should be
default when a C program starts up. In most systems, only ASCII
characters match isprint(). This difference caused the output fr
to vary, making some of the tests fail. I have changed pcretest

(a) When it is outputting text in the compiled version of a patt
other than 32-126 are always shown as hex escapes.

(b) When it is outputting text that is a matched part of a subje
it does the same, unless a different locale has been set for
(using the /L modifier). In this case, it uses isprint() to

4. Fixed a major bug that caused incorrect computation of the amoun
required for a compiled pattern when options that changed within
pattern affected the logic of the preliminary scan that determin
length. The relevant options are -x, and -i in UTF-8 mode. The result was that the computed length was too small. The symptoms of this bug either the PCRE error "internal error: code overflow" from pcre_ or a glibc crash with a message such as "pcrtest: free(): invalid size (fast)". Examples of patterns that provoked this bug (shown pcretest format) are:

```
/(?-x: )/x
/(?-x: \s*#\s*)/
/((?i)\[\x{c0}\])/8
/(?i:\[\x{c0}\])/8
```

HOWEVER: Change 17 below makes this fix obsolete as the memory c is now done differently.

5. Applied patches from Google to: (a) add a QuoteMeta function to wrapper classes; (b) implement a new function in the C++ scanner more efficient than the old way of doing things because it avoid recursion in the regex matching; (c) add a paragraph to the docu for the FullMatch() function.

6. The escape sequence \n was being treated as whatever was defined "newline". Not only was this contrary to the documentation, which that \n is character 10 (hex 0A), but it also went horribly wrong "newline" was defined as CRLF. This has been fixed.

7. In pcre_dfa_exec.c the value of an unsigned integer (the variabl was being set to -1 for the "end of line" case (supposedly a val character can have). Though this value is never used (the check line is "zero bytes in current character"), it caused compiler c I've changed it to 0xffffffff.

8. In pcre_version.c, the version string was being built by a seque C macros that, in the event of PCRE_PRERELEASE being defined as string (as it is for production releases) called a macro with an argument. The C standard says the result of this is undefined. T compiler treats it as an empty string (which was what was wanted reported that Visual C gives an error. The source has been hacke avoid this problem.

9. On the advice of a Windows user, included <io.h> and <fcntl.h> i builds of pcretest, and changed the call to _setmode() to use _O instead of 0x8000. Made all the #ifdefs test both _WIN32 and WIN of them did).

10. Originally, pcretest opened its input and output without "b"; th told that "b" was needed in some environments, so it was added f 5.0 to both the input and output. (It makes no difference on Uni systems.) Later I was told that it is wrong for the input on Win now abstracted the modes into two macros, to make it easier to f
them, and removed "b" from the input mode under Windows.

11. Added pkgconfig support for the C++ wrapper library, libpcrecpp.

12. Added -help and --help to pcretest as an official way of being r of the options.

13. Removed some redundant semicolons after macro calls in pcrecppar and pcrecpp.cc because they annoy compilers at high warning leve

14. A bit of tidying/refactoring in pcre_exec.c in the main bumpalon

15. Fixed an occurrence of == in configure.ac that should have been scripts are not C programs :-) and which was not noticed because on Linux.

16. pcretest is supposed to handle any length of pattern and data li line or as a continued sequence of lines) by extending its input necessary. This feature was broken for very long pattern lines, a string of junk being passed to pcre_compile() if the pattern w than about 50K.

17. I have done a major re-factoring of the way pcre_compile() compu amount of memory needed for a compiled pattern. Previously, ther that made a preliminary scan of the pattern in order to do this. OK when PCRE was new, but as the facilities have expanded, it ha harder and harder to keep it in step with the real compile phase have been a number of bugs (see for example, 4 above). I have no cunning way of running the real compile function in a "fake" mod enables it to compute how much memory it would need, while actua ever using a few hundred bytes of working memory and without too tests of the mode. This should make future maintenance and devel easier. A side effect of this work is that the limit of 200 on t depth of parentheses has been removed (though this was never a s limitation, I suspect). However, there is a downside: pcre_compi runs more slowly than before (30% or more, depending on the patt hope this isn't a big issue. There is no effect on runtime perfo

18. Fixed a minor bug in pcretest: if a pattern line was not termina newline (only possible for the last line of a file) and it was a pattern that set a locale (followed by /Lsomething), pcretest cr

19. Added additional timing features to pcretest. (1) The -tm option matching only, not compiling. (2) Both -t and -tm can be followe separate command line item, by a number that specifies the numbe repeats to use when timing. The default is 50000; this gives bet precision, but takes uncomfortably long for very large patterns.

20. Extended pcre_study() to be more clever in cases where a branch subpattern has no definite first character. For example, (a*|b*)
previously give no result from pcre_study(). Now it recognizes that the first character must be a, b, c, or d.

21. There was an incorrect error "recursive call could loop indefinitely" for a subpattern (or the entire pattern) that was being tested for an empty string contained only one non-empty item after a nested subpattern. For example, the pattern (?\{100\}d(?R) provoked this error incorrectly, because the \d was being skipped in the check.

22. The pcretest program now has a new pattern option /B and a comma option -b, which is equivalent to adding /B to every pattern. This option shows the compiled bytecode, without the additional information that -d shows. The effect of -d is now the same as -b with -i (and similarly, /D is the same as /B/I).

23. A new optimization is now able automatically to treat some sequence as a*b as a*+b. More specifically, if something simple (such as a character or a simple class like \d) has an unlimited quantifier, and is followed by something that cannot possibly match the quantified thing, the quantifier is automatically "possessified".

24. A recursive reference to a subpattern whose number was greater than 39 went wrong under certain circumstances in UTF-8 mode. This bug could have affected the operation of pcre_study().

25. Realized that a little bit of performance could be had by replacing (c & 0xc0) == 0xc0 with c >= 0xc0 when processing UTF-8 characters.

26. Timing data from pcretest is now shown to 4 decimal places instead of 3.

27. Possessive quantifiers such as a++ were previously implemented by turning them into atomic groups such as ($>a+). Now they have their own optimized bytecode, which improves performance. This includes the automatically created ones from 23 above.

28. A pattern such as (?=(\w+))\1: which simulates an atomic group using lookahead was broken if it was not anchored. PCRE was mistakenly expecting the first matched character to be a colon. This applied both to named and numbered groups.

29. The ucpinternal.h header file was missing its idempotency #ifdef.

30. I was sent a "project" file called libpcre.a.dev which I understand makes building PCRE on Windows easier, so I have included it in the distribution.

31. There is now a check in pcretest against a ridiculously large number returned by pcre_exec() or pcre_dfa_exec(). If this happens in a loop, the loop is abandoned.

32. Forward references to subpatterns in conditions such as (?(2)...
subpattern 2 is defined later cause pcre_compile() to search for the pattern for the relevant set of parentheses. This search wen when there were unescaped parentheses in a character class, pare escaped with \Q...\E, or parentheses in a #-comment in /x mode.

33. "Subroutine" calls and backreferences were previously restricted referencing subpatterns earlier in the regex. This restriction has been removed.

34. Added a number of extra features that are going to be in Perl 5. whole, these are just syntactic alternatives for features that P previously implemented using the Python syntax or my own inventi other formats are all retained for compatibility.

(a) Named groups can now be defined as (?<name>...) or (?'name'. as (?P<name>...). The new forms, as well as being in Perl 5. also .NET compatible.

(b) A recursion or subroutine call to a named group can now be defined (?&name;) as well as (?P>name).

(c) A backreference to a named group can now be defined as \k<name>' as well as (?P=\name). The new forms, as well as being in Perl 5.10, are also .NET compatible.

(d) A conditional reference to a named group can now use the syntax (?(<name>) or (?'name') as well as (?(name).

(e) A "conditional group" of the form (?(DEFINE)... can be used groups (named and numbered) that are never evaluated inline, called as "subroutines" from elsewhere. In effect, the DEFINE is always false. There may be only one alternative in such a

(f) A test for recursion can be given as (?(R1) or (?(R&name;) as the simple (?(R). The condition is true only if the most recursion is that of the given number or name. It does not s through the entire recursion stack.

(g) The escape \gN or \g{N} has been added, where N is a positiv negative number, specifying an absolute or relative referenc

35. Tidied to get rid of some further signed/unsigned compiler warnings.

36. Updated the Unicode property tables to Unicode version 5.0.0. Among other things, this adds five new scripts.

37. Perl ignores orphaned \E escapes completely. PCRE now does the same thing. There were also incompatibilities regarding the handling of \Q.. character classes, for example with patterns like [\Qa\E-\Qz\E[}
hyphen was adjacent to \Q or \E. I hope I've cleared all this up

38. Like Perl, PCRE detects when an indefinitely repeated parenthesis matches an empty string, and forcibly breaks the loop. There were this code in non-simple cases. For a pattern such as ^\(a(\)\)* against aaaa the result was just "a" rather than "aaaa", for e separate and independent bugs (that affected different cases) have fixed.

39. Refactored the code to abolish the use of different opcodes for capturing bracket numbers. This is a tidy that I avoided doing when removed the limit on the number of capturing brackets for 3.5 ba. The new approach is not only tidier, it makes it possible to reduce memory needed to fix the previous bug (38).

40. Implemented PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY to recognize any of the Unicode newline sequences (http://unicode.org/unicode/reports/tr18/) as "newline processing dot, circumflex, or dollar metacharacters, or #-comme mode.

41. Add \R to match any Unicode newline sequence, as suggested in the report.

42. Applied patch, originally from Ari Pollak, modified by Google, to copy construction and assignment in the C++ wrapper.

43. Updated pcregrep to support "--newline=any". In the process, I fixed a couple of bugs that could have given wrong results in the "--new case.

44. Added a number of casts and did some reorganization of signed/unsigned variables following suggestions from Dair Grant. Also renamed the "this" as "item" because it is a C++ keyword.

45. Arranged for dftables to add

   #include "pcre_internal.h"

   to pcre_chartables.c because without it, gcc 4.x may remove the definition from the final binary if PCRE is built into a static dead code stripping is activated.

46. For an unanchored pattern, if a match attempt fails at the start newline sequence, and the newline setting is CRLF or ANY, and the characters are CRLF, advance by two characters instead of one.

Version 6.7 04-Jul-06
---------------------
1. In order to handle tests when input lines are enormously long, pcretest has been re-factored so that it automatically extends its buffers when necessary. The code is crude, but this _is_ just a test program. The default size has been increased from 32K to 50K.

2. The code in pcre_study() was using the value of the re argument testing it for NULL. (Of course, in any sensible call of the function, won't be NULL.)

3. The memmove() emulation function in pcre_internal.h, which is used on systems that lack both memmove() and bcopy() - that is, hardly ever - was missing a "static" storage class specifier.

4. When UTF-8 mode was not set, PCRE looped when compiling certain containing an extended class (one that cannot be represented by because it contains high-valued characters or Unicode property i.e. [\pZ]). Almost always one would set UTF-8 mode when processing a pattern, but PCRE should not loop if you do not (it no longer do [Detail: two cases were found: (a) a repeated subpattern contain extended class; (b) a recursive reference to a subpattern that follows an extended class. It wasn't skipping over the extended class correctly when UTF-8 mode was not set.]

5. A negated single-character class was not being recognized as fix in lookbehind assertions such as (?<=[^f]), leading to an incorrect compile error "lookbehind assertion is not fixed length".

6. The RunPerlTest auxiliary script was showing an unexpected difference between PCRE and Perl for UTF-8 tests. It turns out that it is hard to write a Perl script that can interpret lines of an input file either byte characters or as UTF-8, which is what "perltest" was being do for the non-UTF-8 and UTF-8 tests, respectively. Essentially can't do is switch easily at run time between having the "use utf8" not or not. In the end, I fudged it by using the RunPerlTest script "use utf8;" explicitly for the UTF-8 tests.

7. In multiline (/m) mode, PCRE was matching ^ after a terminating the end of the subject string, contrary to the documentation and Perl does. This was true of both matching functions. Now it matches the start of the subject and immediately after *internal* newline

8. A call of pcre_fullinfo() from pcretest to get the option bits w a pointer to an int instead of a pointer to an unsigned long int caused problems on 64-bit systems.

9. Applied a patch from the folks at Google to pcrecpp.cc, to fix "instance of the 'standard' template library not being so standar

10. There was no check on the number of named subpatterns nor the maximum length of a subpattern name. The product of these values is used
the size of the memory block for a compiled pattern. By supplyin long subpattern name and a large number of named subpatterns, the computation could be caused to overflow. This is now prevented by limiting the length of names to 32 characters, and the number of named subpatterns to 10,000.

11. Subpatterns that are repeated with specific counts have to be repeated in the compiled pattern. The size of memory for this was computed from the length of the subpattern and the repeat count. The latter is limited to 65535, but there was no limit on the former, meaning that integer overflow could in principle occur. The compiled length of a repeated subpattern is now limited to 30,000 bytes in order to prevent this.

12. Added the optional facility to have named substrings with the same name.

13. Added the ability to use a named substring as a condition, using Python syntax: (?(name)yes|no). This overloads (?(R)... and name are numbers (not recommended). Forward references are permitted.

14. Added forward references in named backreferences (if you see what I mean).

15. In UTF-8 mode, with the PCRE_DOTALL option set, a quantified dot pattern could run off the end of the subject. For example, the pattern "(?s) (.\{1,5}\)"8 did this with the subject "ab".

16. If PCRE_DOTALL or PCRE_MULTILINE were set, pcre_dfa_exec() behaved as if PCRE_CASELESS was set when matching characters that were quantified with ? or *.

17. A character class other than a single negated character that had but no maximum quantifier - for example [ab]{6,} - was not handled correctly by pcre_dfa_exec(). It would match only one character.

18. A valid (though odd) pattern that looked like a POSIX character class but used an invalid character after [ (for example [[,abc, pcre_compile() to give the error "Failed: internal error: code 0 in some cases to crash with a glibc free() error. This could even the pattern terminated after [[ but there just happened to be a letters, a binary zero, and a closing ] in the memory that followed.

19. Perl's treatment of octal escapes in the range \400 to \777 has over the years. Originally (before any Unicode support), just the bottom 8 bits were taken. Thus, for example, \500 really meant \100. Nowa output from "man perlunicode" includes this:

   The regular expression compiler produces polymorphic opcodes. is, the pattern adapts to the data and automatically switches the Unicode character scheme when presented with Unicode data-- instead uses a traditional byte scheme when presented with byte data.
Sadly, a wide octal escape does not cause a switch, and in a string no other multibyte characters, these octal escapes are treated as octal. Thus, in Perl, the pattern `/\500/` actually matches `\100` but the `/\500|\x{1ff}/` matches `\500` or `\777` because the whole thing is treated as a Unicode string.

I have not perpetrated such confusion in PCRE. Up till now, it took the bottom 8 bits, as in old Perl. I have now made octal escapes values greater than `\377` illegal in non-UTF-8 mode. In UTF-8 mode, they translate to the appropriate multibyte character.

29. Applied some refactoring to reduce the number of warnings from Microsoft and Borland compilers. This has included removing the fudge introduced seven years ago for the OS/2 compiler (see 2.02/2 below) because a warning about an unused variable.

21. PCRE has not included VT (character 0x0b) in the set of whitespace characters since release 4.0, because Perl (from release 5.004) [or at least, is documented not to: some releases seem to be in with the documentation.] However, when a pattern was studied with pcre_study() and all its branches started with \s, PCRE still included VT as a possible starting character. Of course, this did no harm; it caused an unnecessary match attempt.

22. Removed a now-redundant internal flag bit that recorded the fact dependency changed within the pattern. This was once needed for byte" processing, but is no longer used. This recovers a now-scarce bit. Also moved the least significant internal flag bit to the most significant bit of the word, which was not previously used (hang the days when it was an int rather than a uint) to free up another bit for the future.

23. Added support for CRLF line endings as well as CR and LF. As well default being selectable at build time, it can now be changed at via the PCRE_NEWLINE_xxx flags. There are now options for pcregrep to specify that it is scanning data with non-default line endings.

24. Changed the definition of CXXLINK to make it agree with the definition of LINK in the Makefile, by replacing LDFLAGS to CXXFLAGS.

25. Applied Ian Taylor's patches to avoid using another stack frame for tail recursions. This makes a big different to stack usage for some patterns.

26. If a subpattern containing a named recursion or subroutine refer as (?P>B) was quantified, for example `(xxx(?P>B)){3}`, the calculation of the space required for the compiled pattern went wrong and gave too small a value. Depending on the environment, this could lead to "Failed: error: code overflow at offset 49" or "glibc detected double free corruption" errors.
27. Applied patches from Google (a) to support the new newline modes advance over multibyte UTF-8 characters in GlobalReplace.

28. Change free() to pcre_free() in pcredemo.c. Apparently this make difference for some implementation of PCRE in some Windows versi

29. Added some extra testing facilities to pcretest:

\q<number> in a data line sets the "match limit" value
\Q<number> in a data line sets the "match recursion limit" valu
-S <number> sets the stack size, where <number> is in megabytes

The -S option isn't available for Windows.

Version 6.6 06-Feb-06
--------------

1. Change 16(a) for 6.5 broke things, because PCRE_DATA_SCOPE was n in pcreposix.h. I have copied the definition from pcre.h.

2. Change 25 for 6.5 broke compilation in a build directory out-of- because pcre.h is no longer a built file.

3. Added Jeff Friedl's additional debugging patches to pcregrep. Th not normally included in the compiled code.

Version 6.5 01-Feb-06
--------------

1. When using the partial match feature with pcre_dfa_exec(), it wa anchoring the second and subsequent partial matches at the new s point. This could lead to incorrect results. For example, with t /1234/, partially matching against "123" and then "a4" gave a ma

2. Changes to pcregrep:

(a) All non-match returns from pcre_exec() were being treated as to match the line. Now, unless the error is PCRE_ERROR_NOMAT error message is output. Some extra information is given for PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT and PCRE_ERROR_RECURSIONLIMIT errors, probably the only errors that are likely to be caused by use specifying a regex that has nested indefinite repeats, for i If there are more than 20 of these errors, pcregrep is aband

(b) A binary zero was treated as data while matching, but termin output line if it was written out. This has been fixed: bina are now no different to any other data bytes.
(c) Whichever of the LC_ALL or LC_CTYPE environment variables is used to set a locale for matching. The --locale=xxxxx long option has been added (no short equivalent) to specify a locale explicitly pcregrep command, overriding the environment variables.

(d) When -B was used with -n, some line numbers in the output were one less than they should have been.

(e) Added the -o (--only-matching) option.

(f) If -A or -C was used with -c (count only), some lines of context were accidentally printed for the final match.

(g) Added the -H (--with-filename) option.

(h) The combination of options -rh failed to suppress file names that were found from directory arguments.

(i) Added the -D (--devices) and -d (--directories) options.

(j) Added the -F (--fixed-strings) option.

(k) Allow "-" to be used as a file name for -f as well as for a data file.

(l) Added the --colo(u)r option.

(m) Added Jeffrey Friedl's -S testing option, but within #ifdefs is not present by default.

3. A nasty bug was discovered in the handling of recursive patterns that was such as (?R) or (?1), when the recursion could match a number of alternatives. If it matched one of the alternatives, but subsequently outside the recursion, there was a failure, the code tried to back up into the recursion. However, because of the way PCRE is implemented, this is not possible, and the result was an incorrect result from the match.

   In order to prevent this happening, the specification of recursion has been changed so that all such subpatterns are treated as atomic groups. Thus, for example, (?R) is treated as if it were

4. I had overlooked the fact that, in some locales, there are characters which isalpha() is true but neither isupper() nor islower() are the fr_FR locale, for instance, the \xAA and \xBA characters (or and ordfeminine) are like this. This affected the treatment of \ when they appeared in character classes, but not when they appeared in a character class. The bit map for "word" characters is now created separately from the results of isalnum() instead of just taking upper, lower, and digit maps. (Plus the underscore character, of
5. The above bug also affected the handling of POSIX character classes `[:alpha:]` and `[:alnum:]`. These do not have their own bit map permanent tables. Instead, the bit maps for such a class were pre-created as the appropriate unions of the upper, lower, and digit classes. Now they are created by subtraction from the `[:word:]` class, which has its own bitmap.

6. The `[:blank:]` character class matches horizontal, but not vertical space. It is created by subtracting the vertical space characters (`\x09 \x0b \x0c`) from the `[:space:]` bitmap. Previously, however, the subtraction was done in the overall bitmap for a character class that a class such as `\x0c[:blank:]` was incorrect because `\x0c` would not be recognized. This bug has been fixed.

7. Patches from the folks at Google:
   (a) pcrecpp.cc: "to handle a corner case that may or may not happen in real life, but is still worth protecting against".
   (b) pcrecpp.cc: "corrects a bug when negative radixes are used regular expressions".
   (c) pcre_scanner.cc: avoid use of `std::count()` because not all have it.
   (d) Split off pcrecpparg.h from pcrecpp.h and had the former build by "configure" and the latter not, in order to fix a problem some with compiling the Arg class on HP-UX.
   (e) Improve the error-handling of the C++ wrapper a little bit.
   (f) New tests for checking recursion limiting.

8. The pcre_memmove() function, which is used only if the environment have a standard memmove() function (and is therefore rarely compiled) contained two bugs: (a) use of `int` instead of `size_t`, and (b) it returning a result (though PCRE never actually uses the result).

9. In the POSIX regexec() interface, if nmatch is specified as a ridiculously large number - greater than `INT_MAX/(3*sizeof(int))` - REG_ESPACE is returned instead of calling malloc() with an overflowing number most likely cause subsequent chaos.

10. The debugging option of pcretest was not showing the NO_AUTO_CAPTURE flag.

11. The POSIX flag REG_NOSUB is now supported. When a pattern that with this option is matched, the nmatch and pmatch options of regexec() are ignored.

12. Added REG_UTF8 to the POSIX interface. This is not defined by POSIX.
provided in case anyone wants to the the POSIX interface with UT strings.

13. Added CXXLDFLAGS to the Makefile parameters to provide settings C++ linking (needed for some HP-UX environments).

14. Avoid compiler warnings in get_ucpname() when compiled without U (unused parameter) and in the pcre_printint() function (omitted switch label when the default is to do nothing).

15. Added some code to make it possible, when PCRE is compiled as a library, to replace subject pointers for pcre_exec() with a smar class, thus making it possible to process discontinuous strings.

16. The two macros PCRE_EXPORT and PCRE_DATA_SCOPE are confusing, an much the same function. They were added by different people who to make PCRE easy to compile on non-Unix systems. It has been su that PCRE_EXPORT be abolished now that there is more automatic a for compiling on Windows systems. I have therefore replaced it w PCRE_DATA_SCOPE. This is set automatically for Windows; if not s defaults to "extern" for C or "extern C" for C++, which works fi Unix-like systems. It is now possible to override the value of P SCOPE with something explicit in config.h. In addition:

(a) pcreposix.h still had just "extern" instead of either of the I have replaced it with PCRE_DATA_SCOPE.

(b) Functions such as _pcre_xclass(), which are internal to the but external in the C sense, all had PCRE_EXPORT in their de This is apparently wrong for the Windows case, so I have rem (It makes no difference on Unix-like systems.)

17. Added a new limit, MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION, which limits the depth of recursive calls to match(). This is different to MATCH_LIMIT that limits the total number of calls to match(), not all of whi the depth of recursion. Limiting the recursion depth limits the stack (or heap if NO_RECURSE is set) that is used. The default c when PCRE is compiled, and changed at run time. A patch from Goo this functionality to the C++ interface.

18. Changes to the handling of Unicode character properties:

(a) Updated the table to Unicode 4.1.0.

(b) Recognize characters that are not in the table as "Cn" (unde

(c) I revised the way the table is implemented to a much improve which includes recognition of ranges. It now supports the ra are defined in UnicodeData.txt, and it also amalgamates othe characters into ranges. This has reduced the number of entri
table from around 16,000 to around 3,000, thus reducing its considerably. I realized I did not need to use a tree struct all - a binary chop search is just as efficient. Having redu number of entries, I extended their size from 6 bytes to 8 b allow for more data.

(d) Added support for Unicode script names via properties such a

19. In UTF-8 mode, a backslash followed by a non-Ascii character was matching that character.

20. When matching a repeated Unicode property with a minimum greater (for example \pL{2,}), PCRE could look past the end of the subje reached it while seeking the minimum number of characters. This happen only if some of the characters were more than one byte lo there is a check for at least the minimum number of bytes.

21. Refactored the implementation of \p and \P so as to be more gene allow for more different types of property in future. This has c compiled form incompatibly. Anybody with saved compiled patterns \p or \P will have to recompile them.

22. Added "Any" and "L&" to the supported property types.

23. Recognize \x{} as a code point specifier, even when not in UT but give a compile time error if the value is greater than 0xff.

24. The man pages for pcrepartial, pcreprecompile, and pcre_compile2 accidentally not being installed or uninstalled.

25. The pcre.h file was built from pcre.h.in, but the only changes t made were to insert the current release number. This seemed sill it made things harder for people building PCRE on systems that d "configure". I have turned pcre.h into a distributed file, no lo by "configure", with the version identification directly include no longer a pcre.h.in file.

However, this change necessitated a change to the pcre-config sc well. It is built from pcre-config.in, and one of the substituti release number. I have updated configure.ac so that ./configure the release number by grepping pcre.h.

26. Added the ability to run the tests under valgrind.

Version 6.4 05-Sep-05
---------------------

1. Change 6.0/10/(l) to pcregrep introduced a bug that caused separ "--" to be printed when multiple files were scanned, even when n
-A, -B, or -C options were used. This is not compatible with Gnu consider it to be a bug, and have restored the previous behavio

2. A couple of code tidies to get rid of compiler warnings.

3. The pcretest program used to cheat by referring to symbols in th whose names begin with _pcre_. These are internal symbols that a really supposed to be visible externally, and in some environmen possible to suppress them. The cheating is now confined to inclu certain files from the library's source, which is a bit cleaner.

4. Renamed pcre.in as pcre.h.in to go with pcrecpp.h.in; it also ma file's purpose clearer.

5. Reorganized pcre_ucp_findchar().

Version 6.3 15-Aug-05
---------------------

1. The file libpcre.pc.in did not have general read permission in t

2. There were some problems when building without C++ support:

   (a) If C++ support was not built, "make install" and "make test" tried to test it.

   (b) There were problems when the value of CXX was explicitly set

       changes have been made to try to fix these, and ...

   (c) --disable-cpp can now be used to explicitly disable C++ supp

   (d) The use of @CPP_OBJ@ directly caused a blank line preceded b

       backslash in a target when C++ was disabled. This confuses s

       versions of "make", apparently. Using an intermediate variab this. (Same for CPP_LOBJ.)

3. $(LINK_FOR_BUILD) now includes $(CFLAGS_FOR_BUILD) and $(LINK)

   (non-Windows) now includes $(CFLAGS) because these flags are som

   necessary on certain architectures.

4. Added a setting of -export-symbols-regexp to the link command to those symbols that are exported in the C sense, but actually are

   within the library, and not documented. Their names all begin wi

   "_pcre_". This is not a perfect job, because (a) we have to exce

   symbols that pcretest ("illegally") uses, and (b) the facility i available (and never for static libraries). I have made a note t find a way round (a) in the future.
1. There was no test for integer overflow of quantifier values. A construction such as {1111111111111111} would give undefined results. What is a minimum quantifier for a parenthesized subpattern overflowed a negative, the calculation of the memory size went wrong. This could lead to memory overwriting.

2. Building PCRE using VPATH was broken. Hopefully it is now fixed.

3. Added "b" to the 2nd argument of fopen() in dftables.c, for non-operating environments where this matters.

4. Applied Giuseppe Maxia's patch to add additional features for controlling PCRE options from within the C++ wrapper.

5. Named capturing subpatterns were not being correctly counted when compiled. This caused two problems: (a) If there were more than 100 such subpatterns, the calculation of the memory needed for the compiled pattern went wrong, leading to an overflow error. (b) Numerical back references of the form \12, where the number was greater than not recognized as back references, even though there were sufficient previous subpatterns.

6. Two minor patches to pcrecpp.cc in order to allow it to compile versions of gcc, e.g. 2.95.4.

Version 6.1 21-Jun-05
---------------------

1. There was one reference to the variable "posix" in pcretest.c that was not surrounded by "#if !defined NOPOSIX".

2. Make it possible to compile pcretest without DFA support, UTF8 support, or the cross-check on the old pcre_info() function, for the benefit of cut-down version of PCRE that is currently imported into Exim.

3. A (silly) pattern starting with (?i)(?i) caused an internal spa allocation error. I've done the easy fix, which wastes 2 bytes for patterns that start (?i) but I don't think that matters. The use just an example; this all applies to the other options as well.

4. Since libtool seems to echo the compile commands it is issuing, from "make" can be reduced a bit by putting "@" in front of each compile command.

5. Patch from the folks at Google for configure.in to be a bit more in checking for a suitable C++ installation before trying to com
C++ stuff. This should fix a reported problem when a compiler was but no suitable headers.

6. The man pages all had just "PCRE" as their title. I have changed be the relevant file name. I have also arranged that these names retained in the file doc/pcre.txt, which is a concatenation in t of all the man pages except the little individual ones for each

7. The NON-UNIX-USE file had not been updated for the different set files that come with release 6. I also added a few comments about wrapper.

Version 6.0 07-Jun-05
-------------------------------
1. Some minor internal re-organization to help with my DFA experime

2. Some missing #ifdef SUPPORT_UCP conditionals in pcretest and pri didn't matter for the library itself when fully configured, but when compiling without UCP support, or within Exim, where the uc not imported.

3. Refactoring of the library code to split up the various function different source modules. The addition of the new DFA matching c below) to a single monolithic source would have made it really t unwieldy, quite apart from causing all the code to be include in statically linked application, when only some functions are used relevant even without the DFA addition now that patterns can be one application and matched in another.

The downside of splitting up is that there have to be some extern functions and data tables that are used internally in different the library but which are not part of the API. These have all ha names changed to start with "_pcre_" so that they are unlikely t with other external names.

4. Added an alternate matching function, pcre_dfa_exec(), which mat a different (DFA) algorithm. Although it is slower than the orig function, it does have some advantages for certain types of matc problem.

5. Upgrades to pcretest in order to test the features of pcre_dfa_e including restarting after a partial match.

6. A patch for pcregrep that defines INVALID_FILE_ATTRIBUTES if it defined when compiling for Windows was sent to me. I have put it code, though I have no means of testing or verifying it.

7. Added the pcre_refccount() auxiliary function.
8. Added the PCRE_FIRSTLINE option. This constrains an unanchored pattern before or at the first newline in the subject string. In pcregrep, the /f option on a pattern can be used to set this.

9. A repeated \w when used in UTF-8 mode with characters greater than 256 would behave wrongly. This has been present in PCRE since release 4.0.

10. A number of changes to the pcregrep command:

(a) Refactored how -x works; insert ^(...)$ instead of setting PCRE_ANCHORED and checking the length, in preparation for adding something similar for -w.

(b) Added the -w (match as a word) option.

(c) Refactored the way lines are read and buffered so as to have more than one at a time available.

(d) Implemented a pcregrep test script.

(e) Added the -M (multiline match) option. This allows patterns over several lines of the subject. The buffering ensures that 8K, or the rest of the document (whichever is the shorter) is available for matching (and similarly the previous 8K for lookbehind assertions).

(f) Changed the --help output so that it now says

```
-w, --word-regex(p)
```

instead of two lines, one with "regex" and the other with "regexp" because that confused at least one person since the short form is the same. (This required a bit of code, as the output is generated automatically from a table. It wasn't just a text change.)

(g) -- can be used to terminate pcregrep options if the next thing is not an option but starts with a hyphen. Could be a pattern or a path starting with a hyphen, for instance.

(h) "-" can be given as a file name to represent stdin.

(i) When file names are being printed, "(standard input)" is used as the standard input, for compatibility with GNU grep. Previously "<stdin>" was used.

(j) The option --label=xxx can be used to supply a name to be used as stdin when file names are being printed. There is no short form.

(k) Re-factored the options decoding logic because we are going to add two more options that take data. Such options can now be given
different ways, e.g. "-fname", "-f name", "--file=name", "--

(l) Added the -A, -B, and -C options for requesting that lines of
around matches be printed.

(m) Added the -L option to print the names of files that do not
any matching lines, that is, the complement of -l.

(n) The return code is 2 if any file cannot be opened, but pcregrep
continue to scan other files.

(o) The -s option was incorrectly implemented. For compatibility
greps, it now suppresses the error message for a non-existen
accessible file (but not the return code). There is a new op
-q that suppresses the output of matching lines, which was w
previously doing.

(p) Added --include and --exclude options to specify files for i
and exclusion when recursing.

11. The Makefile was not using the Autoconf-supported LDFLAGS macro
Hopefully, it now does.

12. Missing cast in pcre_study().

13. Added an "uninstall" target to the makefile.

14. Replaced "extern" in the function prototypes in Makefile.in with
"PCRE_DATA_SCOPE", which defaults to 'extern' or 'extern "C"' in
world, but is set differently for Windows.

15. Added a second compiling function called pcre_compile2(). The on
difference is that it has an extra argument, which is a pointer
integer error code. When there is a compile-time failure, this i
non-zero, in addition to the error test pointer being set to poi
error message. The new argument may be NULL if no error number i
(but then you may as well call pcre_compile(), which is now just
wrapper). This facility is provided because some applications ne
numeric error indication, but it has also enabled me to tidy up
compile-time errors are handled in the POSIX wrapper.

16. Added VPATH=.libs to the makefile; this should help when buildin
prefix path and installing with another. (Or so I'm told by some
knows more about this stuff than I do.)

17. Added a new option, REG_DOTALL, to the POSIX function regcomp().
passes PCRE_DOTALL to the pcre_compile() function, making the ".
match everything, including newlines. This is not POSIX-compatib
somebody wanted the feature. From pcretest it can be activated b
both the P and the s flags.
18. AC_PROG_LIBTOOL appeared twice in Makefile.in. Removed one.

19. libpcre.pc was being incorrectly installed as executable.

20. A couple of places in pcretest check for end-of-line by looking it now also looks for '\r' so that it will work unmodified on Wi

21. Added Google's contributed C++ wrapper to the distribution.

22. Added some untidy missing memory free() calls in pcretest, to keep Electric Fence happy when testing.

Version 5.0 13-Sep-04
---------------------

1. Internal change: literal characters are no longer packed up into containing multiple characters in a single byte-string. Each cha is now matched using a separate opcode. However, there may be mo byte in the character in UTF-8 mode.

2. The pcre_callout_block structure has two new fields: pattern_pos next_item_length. These contain the offset in the pattern to the item, and its length, respectively.

3. The PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT option for pcre_compile() requests the aut insertion of callouts before each pattern item. Added the /C opt pcretest to make use of this.

4. On the advice of a Windows user, the lines
   
   #if defined(_WIN32) || defined(WIN32)
   _setmode( _fileno( stdout ), 0x8000 );
   #endif /* defined(_WIN32) || defined(WIN32) */

   have been added to the source of pcretest. This apparently does magic in relation to line terminators.

5. Changed "r" and "w" in the calls to fopen() in pcretest to "rb" for the benefit of those environments where the "b" makes a diff

6. The icc compiler has the same options as gcc, but "configure" do to know about it. I have put a hack into configure.in that adds to set GCC=yes if CC=icc. This seems to end up at a point in the generated configure script that is early enough to affect the se compiler options, which is what is needed, but I have no means o whether it really works. (The user who reported this had patched generated configure script, which of course I cannot do.)
LATER: After change 22 below (new libtool files), the configure seems to know about icc (and also ecc). Therefore, I have commented out this hack in configure.in.

7. Added support for pkg-config (2 patches were sent in).

8. Negated POSIX character classes that used a combination of inter were completely broken. These were [[[:^alpha:]], [[[:^alnum:]], a [[[:^ascii]]]. Typically, they would match almost any characters. POSIX classes were not broken in this way.

9. Matching the pattern "\b.*?" against "ab cd", starting at offset to find the match, as PCRE was deluded into thinking that the ma start at the start point or following a newline. The same bug apply patterns with negative forward assertions or any backward assert preceding ".*" at the start, unless the pattern required a fixed character. This was a failing pattern: "(?!.bcd).*". The bug is

10. In UTF-8 mode, when moving forwards in the subject after a fail starting at the last subject character, bytes beyond the end of string were read.

11. Renamed the variable "class" as "classbits" to make life easier users. (Previously there was a macro definition, but it apparent enough.)

12. Added the new field "tables" to the extra data so that tables can in at exec time, or the internal tables can be re-selected. This a compiled regex to be saved and re-used at a later time by a di program that might have everything at different addresses.

13. Modified the pcre-config script so that, when run on Solaris, it -R library as well as a -L library.

14. The debugging options of pcretest (-d on the command line or D o pattern) showed incorrect output for anything following an extent that contained multibyte characters and which was followed by a

15. Added optional support for general category Unicode character pr via the \p, \P, and \X escapes. Unicode property support implies support. It adds about 90K to the size of the library. The meani inbuilt class escapes such as \d and \s have NOT been changed.

16. Updated pcredemo.c to include calls to free() to release the mem compiled pattern.

17. The generated file chartables.c was being created in the source instead of in the building directory. This caused the build to f source directory was different from the building directory, and
read-only.

18. Added some sample Win commands from Mark Tetrode into the NON-UNIX file. No doubt somebody will tell me if they don't make sense... Dan Mooney's comments about building on OpenVMS.

19. Added support for partial matching via the PCRE_PARTIAL option in pcre_exec() and the \P data escape in pcretest.

20. Extended pcretest with 3 new pattern features:

   (i) A pattern option of the form ">$rest-of-line" causes pcretest to write the compiled pattern to the file whose name is "$rest. This is a straight binary dump of the data, with the saved character tables forced to be NULL. The study data, if written too. After writing, pcretest reads a new pattern.

   (ii) If, instead of a pattern, "<$rest-of-line" is given, pcretest will read the compiled pattern from the given file. There must not be any occurrences of "<" in the file name (pretty unlikely); if there are, pcretest will instead treat the initial "<" as a pattern delimiter. After reading in the pattern, pcretest goes on to read data lines as usual.

   (iii) The F pattern option causes pcretest to flip the bytes in and 16-bit fields in a compiled pattern, to simulate a pattern that was compiled on a host of opposite endianness.

21. The pcre-exec() function can now cope with patterns that were compiled on hosts of opposite endianness, with this restriction:

   As for any compiled expression that is saved and used later, the pointer field cannot be preserved; the extra_data field in the arguments to pcre_exec() should be used to pass in a tables address if a other than the default internal tables were used at compile time.

22. Calling pcre_exec() with a negative value of the "ovecsize" parameter is now diagnosed as an error. Previously, most of the time, a negative number would have been treated as zero, but if in addition "ovector" was NULL, a crash could occur.

23. Updated the files ltmain.sh, config.sub, config.guess, and aclocal with new versions from the libtool 1.5 distribution (the last one is a file called libtool.m4). This seems to have fixed the need to "configure" to support Darwin 1.3 (which I used to do). However, had to patch ltmain.sh to ensure that ${SED} is set (it isn't on workstation).

24. Changed the PCRE licence to be the more standard "BSD" licence.
1. There has been some re-arrangement of the code for the match() function so that it can be compiled in a version that does not call itself recursively. Instead, it keeps those local variables that need separate instances for each "recursion" in a frame on the heap, and gets/frees frames whenever it needs to "recurse". Keeping track of where control must go is done by setjmp/longjmp. The whole thing is implemented by a set of macros that hide most of the details from the main code, and operates only if NO_RECURSE is defined while compiling pcre.c. If PCRE is built using the "configure" mechanism, "--disable-stack-for-recursion" turns on operating.

To make it easier for callers to provide specially tailored get/free functions for this usage, two new functions, pcre_stack_malloc, pcre_stack_free, are used. They are always called in strict stacking order, and the size of block requested is always the same.

The PCRE_CONFIG_STACKRECURSE info parameter can be used to find out whether PCRE has been compiled to use the stack or the heap for recursion. The -C option of pcretest uses this to show which version is compile

A new data escape \S, is added to pcretest; it causes the amount obtained and freed by both kinds of malloc/free at match time to be added to the output.

2. Changed the locale test to use "fr_FR" instead of "fr" because that's what's available on my current Linux desktop machine.

3. When matching a UTF-8 string, the test for a valid string at the start has been extended. If start_offset is not zero, PCRE now checks that the start is the start of a UTF-8 character. If not, it returns PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET (-11). Note: the whole string is still checked because there may be backward assertions in the pattern. When matching the same subject several times, it may save resources to use PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK on all but the first call if the string is long.

4. The code for checking the validity of UTF-8 strings has been tightened so that it rejects (a) strings containing 0xfe or 0xff bytes and (b) strings containing "overlong sequences".

5. Fixed a bug (appearing twice) that I could not find any way of exploiting! I had written "if ((digitab[*p++] && chtab_digit) == 0)" where the "&&" should have been "&", but it just so happened that all the cases through by mistake were picked up later in the function.

6. I had used a variable called "isblank" - this is a C99 function, some compilers to warn. To avoid this, I renamed it (as "blankcl
7. Cosmetic: (a) only output another newline at the end of pcretest prompting; (b) run ".pcretest /dev/null" at the start of the test so the version is shown; (c) stop "make test" echoing "./RunTest"

8. Added patches from David Burgess to enable PCRE to run on EBCDIC

9. The prototype for memmove() for systems that don't have it was using size_t, but the inclusion of the header that defines size_t was moved the #includes for the C headers earlier to avoid this.

10. Added some adjustments to the code to make it easier to compiler special systems:
    (a) Some "const" qualifiers were missing.
    (b) Added the macro EXPORT before all exported functions; by default this is defined to be empty.
    (c) Changed the dftables auxiliary program (that builds chartables) so that it reads its output file name as an argument instead to the standard output and assuming this can be redirected

11. In UTF-8 mode, if a recursive reference (e.g. (?1)) followed a character class containing characters with values greater than 255, PCRE went into a loop.

12. A recursive reference to a subpattern that was within another subpattern that had a minimum quantifier of zero caused PCRE to crash. For (x(y(?2))z)? provoked this bug with a subject that got as far as recursion. If the recursively-called subpattern itself had a zero repeat that was OK.

13. In pcretest, the buffer for reading a data line was set at 30K, buffer into which it was copied (for escape processing) was still 1024, so long lines caused crashes.

14. A pattern such as /[ab]{1,3}+/ failed to compile, giving the error "internal error: code overflow...". This applied to any character class that was followed by a possessive quantifier.

15. Modified the Makefile to add libpcre.la as a prerequisite for libpcreposix.la because I was told this is needed for a parallel work.

16. If a pattern that contained .* following optional items at the start was studied, the wrong optimizing data was generated, leading to matching errors. For example, studying /[ab]/*.c/ concluded, erroneously, that a matching string must start with a or b or c. The correct conclusion is that a match can start with any character.
1. In UTF-8 mode, a character class containing characters with values between 127 and 255 was not handled correctly if the compiled pattern was studied. In fixing this, I have also improved the studying algorithm for classes (slightly).

2. Three internal functions had redundant arguments passed to them. Removal might give a very teeny performance improvement.

3. Documentation bug: the value of the capture_top field in a callout may be more than* the number of the highest numbered captured substring.

4. The Makefile linked pcretest and pcregrep with -lpcre, which could result in incorrectly linking with a previously installed version. They now link explicitly with libpcre.la.

5. configure.in no longer needs to recognize Cygwin specially.

6. A problem in pcre.in for Windows platforms is fixed.

7. If a pattern was successfully studied, and the -d (or /D) flag was given to pcretest, it used to include the size of the study block as part of its output. Unfortunately, the structure contains a field that has a different size on different hardware architectures. This meant that the tests showed this size failed. As the block is currently always of a fixed size, this information isn't actually particularly useful in pcretest output, so I have just removed it.

8. Three pre-processor statements accidentally did not start in column 1. Sadly, there are *still* compilers around that complain, even though standard C has not required this for well over a decade. Sigh.

9. In pcretest, the code for checking callouts passed small integer callout_data field, which is a void * field. However, some picky compilers complained about the casts involved for this on 64-bit systems. pcretest now passes the address of the small integer instead, which should get rid of the warnings.

10. By default, when in UTF-8 mode, PCRE now checks for valid UTF-8 both compile and run time, and gives an error if an invalid UTF-8 string is found. There is an option for disabling this check in cases where the string is known to be correct and/or the maximum performance is

11. In response to a bug report, I changed one line in Makefile.in from

   `-Wl,--out-implib,.libs/lib@WIN_PREFIX@pcreposix.dll.a \
   to

   `-Wl,--out-implib,.libs/@WIN_PREFIX@libpcreposix.dll.a \


   Version 4.4 13-Aug-03

---------------------
to look similar to other lines, but I have no way of telling whe
is the right thing to do, as I do not use Windows. No doubt I'll
if it's wrong...

Version 4.3 21-May-03
---------------------

1. Two instances of @WIN_PREFIX@ omitted from the Windows targets in
Makefile.

2. Some refactoring to improve the quality of the code:
   (i) The utf8_table... variables are now declared "const".
   (ii) The code for \cx, which used the "case flipping" table to u
        lower case letters, now just subtracts 32. This is ASCII-s
        but the whole concept of \cx is ASCII-specific, so it seems
        reasonable.
   (iii) PCRE was using its character types table to recognize decim
        hexadecimal digits in the pattern. This is silly, because i
        only 0-9, a-f, and A-F, but the character types table is lo
        specific, which means strange things might happen. A privat
        table is now used for this - though it costs 256 bytes, a t
        much faster than multiple explicit tests. Of course, the st
        character types table is still used for matching digits in
        strings against \d.
   (iv) Strictly, the identifier ESC_t is reserved by POSIX (all id
        ending in _t are). So I've renamed it as ESC_tee.

3. The first argument for regexec() in the POSIX wrapper should have
   defined as "const".

4. Changed pcretest to use malloc() for its buffers so that they can
   Electric Fenced for debugging.

5. There were several places in the code where, in UTF-8 mode, PCRE
   to read one or more bytes before the start of the subject string.
   had no effect on PCRE's behaviour, but in some circumstances it c
   provoke a segmentation fault.

6. A lookbehind at the start of a pattern in UTF-8 mode could also c
   to try to read one or more bytes before the start of the subject

7. A lookbehind in a pattern matched in non-UTF-8 mode on a PCRE com
   UTF-8 support could misbehave in various ways if the subject stri
   contained bytes with the 0x80 bit set and the 0x40 bit unset in a
area. (PCRE was not checking for the UTF-8 mode flag, and trying back over UTF-8 characters.)

Version 4.2 14-Apr-03
---------------------

1. Typo "#if SUPPORT_UTF8" instead of "#ifdef SUPPORT_UTF8" fixed.

2. Changes to the building process, supplied by Ronald Landheer-Cies
   [ON_WINDOWS]: new variable, "#" on non-Windows platforms
   [NOT_ON_WINDOWS]: new variable, "#" on Windows platforms
   [WIN_PREFIX]: new variable, "cyg" for Cygwin
   * Makefile.in: use autoconf substitution for OBJEXT, EXEEXT, BU
     and BUILD_EXE

   Note: automatic setting of the BUILD variables is not yet worki
   set CPPFLAGS and BUILD_CPPFLAGS (but don't use yet) - should be
   compile-time but not at link-time
   [LINK]: use for linking executables only
   make different versions for Windows and non-Windows
   [LINKLIB]: new variable, copy of UNIX-style LINK, used for link
     libraries
   [LINK_FOR_BUILD]: new variable
   [OBJEXT]: use throughout
   [EXEEXT]: use throughout
   <winshared>: new target
   <wininstall>: new target
   <dftables.o>: use native compiler
   <dftables>: use native linker
   <install>: handle Windows platform correctly
   <clean>: ditto
   <check>: ditto
   copy DLL to top builddir before testing

   As part of these changes, -no-undefined was removed again. This w
   to give trouble on HP-UX 11.0, so getting rid of it seems like a
   in any case.

3. Some tidies to get rid of compiler warnings:

   . In the match_data structure, match_limit was an unsigned long i
     match_call_count was an int. I've made them both unsigned long

   . In pcretest the fact that a const uschar * doesn't automaticall
     a void * provoked a warning.

   . Turning on some more compiler warnings threw up some "shadow" v
     and a few more missing casts.

4. If PCRE was complied with UTF-8 support, but called without the P
option, a class that contained a single character with a value between 128 and 255 (e.g. `/[\xFF]/`) caused PCRE to crash.

5. If PCRE was compiled with UTF-8 support, but called without the P option, a class that contained several characters, but with at least one whose value was between 128 and 255 caused PCRE to crash.

Version 4.1 12-Mar-03
---------------------

1. Compiling with gcc -pedantic found a couple of places where casts were needed, and a string in dftables.c that was longer than standard compilers are required to support.

2. Compiling with Sun's compiler found a few more places where the code could be tidied up in order to avoid warnings.

3. The variables for cross-compiling were called HOST_CC and HOST_CFLAGS; the first of these names is deprecated in the latest Autoconf in favour of CC_FOR_BUILD, because "host" is typically used to mean the system on which the compiled code will be run. I can't find a reference for HOST_CFLAGS, but by analogy I have changed it to CFLAGS_FOR_BUILD.

4. Added -no-undefined to the linking command in the Makefile, because this is apparently helpful for Windows. To make it work, also added "-L. -lpcre" to the linking step for the pcreposix library.

5. PCRE was failing to diagnose the case of two named groups with the same name.

6. A problem with one of PCRE's optimizations was discovered. PCRE remembers a literal character that is needed in the subject for a match, and scans along to ensure that it is present before embarking on the full matching process saves time in cases of nested unlimited repeats that are never going to match. Problem: the scan can take a lot of time if the subject is very long (e.g. megabytes), thus penalizing straightforward matches. It is now done only if the amount of subject to be scanned is less than 1000 bytes.

7. A lesser problem with the same optimization is that it was recorded first character of an anchored pattern as "needed", thus provoking a search from the beginning of the subject, even when the first match of the pattern was to fail. The "needed" character is now not set for anchored patterns, unless it follows something in the pattern that is of non-fixed length. Thus, fulfils its original purpose of finding quick non-matches in cases of nested unlimited repeats, but isn't used for simple anchored patterns such as ...
1. If a comment in an extended regex that started immediately after extended to the end of string, PCRE compiled incorrect data. This could lead to all kinds of weird effects. Example: /#/ was bad; /( )#/ was bad; /a# was not.

2. Moved to autoconf 2.53 and libtool 1.4.2.

3. Perl 5.8 no longer needs "use utf8" for doing UTF-8 things. Consequently, the special perltest8 script is no longer needed - all the tests can from a single perltest script.

4. From 5.004, Perl has not included the VT character (0x0b) in the by \s. It has now been removed in PCRE. This means it's not recognize whitespace in /x regexes too, which is the same as Perl. Note that t class [:space:] *does* include VT, thereby creating a mess.

5. Added the class [:blank:] (a GNU extension from Perl 5.8) to match space and tab.

6. Perl 5.005 was a long time ago. It's time to amalgamate the tests its new features into the main test script, reducing the number of s

7. Perl 5.8 has changed the meaning of patterns like /a(?i)b/. Early were backward compatible, and made the (?i) apply to the whole patte /i were given. Now it behaves more logically, and applies the option only to what follows. PCRE has been changed to follow suit. However, finds options settings right at the start of the pattern, it extract the global options, as before. Thus, they show up in the info data.

8. Added support for the \Q...\E escape sequence. Characters in between are treated as literals. This is slightly different from Perl in that $ also handled as literals inside the quotes. In Perl, they will cause interpolation. Note the following examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>PCRE matches</th>
<th>Perl matches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc$xyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc followed by the content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc$xyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc\E$\Qxyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For compatibility with Perl, \Q...\E sequences are recognized inside classes as well as outside them.

9. Re-organized 3 code statements in pcretest to avoid "overflow in floating-point constant arithmetic" warnings from a Microsoft compiler (size_t) cast to one statement in pcretest and one in pcreposix to a signed/unsigned warnings.

10. SunOS4 doesn't have strtoul(). This was used only for unpicking option for pcretest, so I've replaced it by a simple function that d
that job.

11. pcregrep was ending with code 0 instead of 2 for the commands "p "pcregrep -".

12. Added "possessive quantifiers" ?+, *+, ++, and {,}+ which come f Java package. This provides some syntactic sugar for simple cases of documentation calls "once-only subpatterns". A pattern such as x*+ i as (?>x*). In other words, if what is inside (?>...) is just a singl item, you can use this simplified notation. Note that only makes sen greedy quantifiers. Consequently, the use of the possessive quantifi greediness, whatever the setting of the PCRE_UNGREEDY option.

13. A change of greediness default within a pattern was not taking e the current level for patterns like /(b+(?U)a+)/. It did apply to pa subpatterns that followed. Patterns like /b+(?U)a+/ worked because t was abstracted outside.

14. PCRE now supports the \G assertion. It is true when the current position is at the start point of the match. This differs from \A wh starting offset is non-zero. Used with the /g option of pcretest (or code), it works in the same way as it does for Perl's /g option. If alternatives of a regex begin with \G, the expression is anchored to match position, and the "anchored" flag is set in the compiled expre

15. Some bugs concerning the handling of certain option changes with have been fixed. These applied to options other than (?ims). For exa "a(?x: b c )d" did not match "XabcdY" but did match "Xa b c dY". It been the other way round. Some of this was related to change 7 above

16. PCRE now gives errors for /[.x]/ and /[=x]/ as unsupported POS features, as Perl does. Previously, PCRE gave the warnings only for and /[[=x]]/. PCRE now also gives an error for /[:name:]/ because i POSIX classes only within a class (e.g. /[:alpha:]/).

17. Added support for Perl's \C escape. This matches one byte, even mode. Unlike ", it always matches newline, whatever the setting of PCRE_DOTALL. However, PCRE does not permit \C to appear in lookbehin assertions. Perl allows it, but it doesn't (in general) work because calculate the length of the lookbehind. At least, that's the case fo 5.8.0 - I've been told they are going to document that it doesn't wo future.

18. Added an error diagnosis for escapes that PCRE does not support: \L, \l, \N, \P, \p, \U, \u, and \X.

19. Although correctly diagnosing a missing ']' in a character class reading past the end of the pattern in cases such as /[abcd/.

20. PCRE was getting more memory than necessary for patterns with cl
21. Added some code, conditional on #ifdef VPCOMPAT, to make life ea compiling PCRE for use with Virtual Pascal.

22. Small fix to the Makefile to make it work properly if the build outside the source tree.

23. Added a new extension: a condition to go with recursion. If a co subpattern starts with (?)R the "true" branch is used if recursion happened, whereas the "false" branch is used only at the top level.

24. When there was a very long string of literal characters (over 25 without UTF support, over 250 bytes with UTF support), the computati much memory was required could be incorrect, leading to segfaults or strange effects.

25. PCRE was incorrectly assuming anchoring (either to start of subj start of line for a non-DOTALL pattern) when a pattern started with there was a subsequent back reference to those brackets. This meant example, \d+\1/ failed to match "abc123bc". Unfortunately, it i possible to check for precisely this case. All we can do is abandon optimization if .* occurs inside capturing brackets when there are a references whatsoever. (See below for a better fix that came later.)

26. The handling of the optimization for finding the first character non-anchored pattern, and for finding a character that is required l match were failing in some cases. This didn't break the matching; it failed to optimize when it could. The way this is done has been re-i

27. Fixed typo in error message for invalid (?R item (it said "(?p"

28. Added a new feature that provides some of the functionality that provides with (?{...}). The facility is termed a "callout". The way in PCRE is for the caller to provide an optional function, by settin pcre_callout to its entry point. Like pcre_malloc and pcre_free, thi global variable. By default it is unset, which disables all calling the function called, the regex must include (?C) at appropriate poin is, in fact, equivalent to (?C0), and any number <= 255 may be given This provides a means of identifying different callout points. When reaches such a point in the regex, if pcre_callout has been set, the function is called. It is provided with data in a structure called pcre_callout_block, which is defined in pcre.h. If the function ret matching continues; if it returns a non-zero value, the match at the point fails. However, backtracking will occur if possible. [This was later and other features added - see item 49 below.]

29. pcretest is upgraded to test the callout functionality. It provi callout function that displays information. By default, it shows the the match and the current position in the text. There are some new d
to vary what happens:

\C+ in addition, show current contents of captured subst
\C- do not supply a callout function
\C!n return 1 when callout number n is reached
\C!n!m return 1 when callout number n is reached for the mth

30. If pcregrep was called with the -l option and just a single file output "<stdin>" if a match was found, instead of the file name.

31. Improve the efficiency of the POSIX API to PCRE. If the number of slots is less than POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD, use a block on the stack pcre_exec(). This saves a malloc/free per call. The default value of POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD is 10; it can be changed by --with-posix-mall when configuring.

32. The default maximum size of a compiled pattern is 64K. There have been cases of people hitting this limit. The code now uses macros to storing of links as offsets within the compiled pattern. It defaults links, but this can be changed to 3 or 4 bytes by --with-link-size when configuring. Tests 2 and 5 work only with 2-byte links because they debugging information about compiled patterns.

33. Internal code re-arrangements:

(a) Moved the debugging function for printing out a compiled regex into its own source file (printint.c) and used #include to pull it in pcretest.c and, when DEBUG is defined, into pcre.c, instead of having two separate copies.

(b) Defined the list of op-code names for debugging as a macro in internal.h so that it is next to the definition of the opcodes.

(c) Defined a table of op-code lengths for simpler skipping along compiled code. This is again a macro in internal.h so that it is next to definition of the opcodes.

34. Added support for recursive calls to individual subpatterns, along lines of Robin Houston's patch (but implemented somewhat differently)

35. Further mods to the Makefile to help Win32. Also, added code to allow it to read and process whole directories in Win32. This code was contributed by Lionel Fourquaux; it has not been tested by me.

36. Added support for named subpatterns. The Python syntax (?P<name> used to name a group. Names consist of alphanumerics and underscores be unique. Back references use the syntax (?P=name) and recursive calls (?P>name) which is a PCRE extension to the Python extension. Groups numbers. The function pcre_fullinfo() can be used after compilation of a name/number map. There are three relevant calls:
PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE yields the size of each entry in the map.
PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT yields the number of entries
PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE yields a pointer to the map.

The map is a vector of fixed-size entries. The size of each entry depends on the length of the longest name used. The first two bytes of each entry represent the group number, most significant byte first. There follows the corresponding name, zero terminated. The names are in alphabetical order.

37. Make the maximum literal string in the compiled code 250 for the non-UTF-8 case instead of 255. Making it the same both with and without UTF-8 means that the same test output works with both.

38. There was a case of malloc(0) in the POSIX testing code in pcretest calling malloc() with a zero argument.

39. Change 25 above had to resort to a heavy-handed test for the .* optimization. I've improved things by keeping a bitmap of backreferences numbers 1-31 so that if .* occurs inside capturing brackets that are fact referenced, the optimization can be applied. It is unlikely that the relevant occurrence of .* (i.e. one which might indicate anchoring of the match to follow \n) will appear inside brackets with a number greater than 31, but if it does, any back reference > 31 suppresses the optimization.

40. Added a new compile-time option PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE. This has the effect of disabling numbered capturing parentheses. Any opening parenthesis not followed by ? behaves as if it were followed by ?: but named parens can still be used for capturing (and they will acquire numbers in the way).

41. Redesigned the return codes from the match() function into yes/no that errors can be passed back from deep inside the nested calls. A failure while inside a recursive subpattern call now causes the PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY return instead of quietly going wrong.

42. It is now possible to set a limit on the number of times the mat function is called in a call to pcre_exec(). This facility makes it possible to limit the amount of recursion and backtracking, though not in a very obvious way, because the match() function is used in a number of different circumstances. The count starts from zero for each position in the subject string (for non-anchored patterns). The default limit is, for compatibility, a large number, namely 10 000 000. You can change this in two ways:

(a) When configuring PCRE before making, you can use --with-match-limit=n to set a default value for the compiled library.

(b) For each call to pcre_exec(), you can pass a pcre_extra block in a different value is set. See 45 below.
If the limit is exceeded, pcre_exec() returns PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT.

43. Added a new function pcre_config(int, void *) to enable run-time of things that can be changed at compile time. The first argument specifies what is wanted and the second points to where the information is to be placed. The current list of available information is:

   PCRE_CONFIG_UTF8

   The output is an integer that is set to one if UTF-8 support is available; otherwise it is set to zero.

   PCRE_CONFIG_NEWLINE

   The output is an integer that is set to the value of the code that is used for newline. It is either LF (10) or CR (13).

   PCRE_CONFIG_LINK_SIZE

   The output is an integer that contains the number of bytes used for linkage in compiled expressions. The value is 2, 3, or 4. See item 32 above.

   PCRE_CONFIG_POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD

   The output is an integer that contains the threshold above which the POSIX interface uses malloc() for output vectors. See item 31 above.

   PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT

   The output is an unsigned integer that contains the default limit of the number of match() calls in a pcre_exec() execution. See 42 above.

44. pcretest has been upgraded by the addition of the -C option. This causes it to output all the available output from the new pcre_config() function and exit immediately.

45. A need has arisen to pass over additional data with calls to pcre_exec in order to support additional features. One way would have been to define pcre_exec2() (for example) with extra arguments, but this would not be extensible, and would also have required all calls to the original function to be mapped to the new one. Instead, I have chosen to extend the mechanism that is used for passing in "extra" data from pcre_study().

   The pcre_extra structure is now exposed and defined in pcre.h. It contains the following fields:

   flags          a bitmap indicating which of the following fields are set
   study_data     opaque data from pcre_study()
   match_limit    a way of specifying a limit on match() calls for a specific call to pcre_exec()
callout_data  data for callouts (see 49 below)

The flag bits are also defined in pcre.h, and are

PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT
PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA

The pcre_study() function now returns one of these new pcre_extra blocks, with
the actual study data pointed to by the study_data field, and the
PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA flag set. This can be passed directly to pcre_ before. That is, this change is entirely upwards-compatible and requ change to existing code.

If you want to pass in additional data to pcre_exec(), you can eithe in a pcre_extra block provided by pcre_study(), or create your own p block.

46. pcretest has been extended to test the PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT fe data string contains the escape sequence \M, pcretest calls pcre_exetime times with different match limits, until it finds the minimum value pc re_exec() to complete. The value is then output. This can be instr most simple matches the number is quite small, but for pathological gets very large very quickly.

47. There's a new option for pcre_fullinfo() called PCRE_INFO_STUDYS returns the size of the data block pointed to by the study_data field pcre_extra block, that is, the value that was passed as the argument pc re_malloc() when PCRE was getting memory in which to place the inf created by pcre_study(). The fourth argument should point to a size_ pcretest has been extended so that this information is shown after a pcre_study() call when information about the compiled regex is being

48. Cosmetic change to Makefile: there's no need to have / after $(D because what follows is always an absolute path. (Later: it turns ou is more than cosmetic for MinGW, because it doesn't like empty path components.)

49. Some changes have been made to the callout feature (see 28 above

(i)  A callout function now has three choices for what it returns:

0 => success, carry on matching
> 0 => failure at this point, but backtrack if possible
< 0 => serious error, return this value from pcre_exec()

Negative values should normally be chosen from the set of PCRE_ values. In particular, returning PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH forces a st "match failed" error. The error number PCRE_ERROR_CALLOUT is re use by callout functions. It will never be used by PCRE itself.
(ii) The pcre_extra structure (see 45 above) has a void * field call `callout_data`, with corresponding flag bit `PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA`. The pcre_callout_block structure has a field of the same name. The field passed in the pcre_extra structure are passed to the function in the corresponding field in the callout block. This makes it easier to use the same callout-containing regex from multiple testing, the pcretest program has a new data escape

\C*n pass the number n (may be negative) as callout_data

If the callout function in pcretest receives a non-zero value a callout_data, it returns that value.

50. Makefile wasn't handling CFLAGS properly when compiling dftables there were some redundant $(CFLAGS) in commands that are now specified $(LINK), which already includes $(CFLAGS).

51. Extensions to UTF-8 support are listed below. These all apply when has been compiled with UTF-8 support *and* pcre_compile() has been called with the PCRE_UTF8 flag. Patterns that are compiled without that flag assume one-byte characters throughout. Note that case-insensitive matching only applies to characters whose values are less than 256. PCRE doesn't support the notion of cases for higher-valued characters.

(i) A character class whose characters are all within 0-255 is handled as a bit map, and the map is inverted for negative classes. Previous version always failed to match such a class; however it will match if the class was a negative one (e.g. [^ab]). This has been fixed.

(ii) A negated character class with a single character < 255 is coded "not this character" (OP_NOT). This wasn't working properly when the test character was multibyte, either singly or repeated.

(iii) Repeats of multibyte characters are now handled correctly in UTF-8 mode, for example: \x{100}{2,3}.

(iv) The character escapes \b, \B, \d, \D, \s, \S, \w, and \W (either singly or repeated) now correctly test multibyte characters. However, patterns that are compiled without the PCRE_UTF8 flag do not always match multibyte characters. Such characters always match \d, \s, or \w.

(v) Classes may now contain characters and character ranges with values greater than 255. For example: [ab\x{100}-\x{400}].

(vi) pcregrep now has a --utf-8 option (synonym -u) which makes it call PCRE in UTF-8 mode.

52. The info request value PCRE_INFO_FIRSTCHAR has been renamed
PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE because it is a byte value. However, the old name retained for backwards compatibility. (Note that LASTLITERAL is also a byte value.)

53. The single man page has become too large. I have therefore split a number of separate man pages. These also give rise to individual HTML pages which are now put in a separate directory, and there is an index.htm lists them all. Some hyperlinking between the pages has been install

54. Added convenience functions for handling named capturing parenth

55. Unknown escapes inside character classes (e.g. \[M\]) and escapes aren't interpreted therein (e.g. \[C\]) are literals in Perl. This is true in PCRE, except when the PCRE_EXTENDED option is set, in which case they are faulted.

56. Introduced HOST_CC and HOST_CFLAGS which can be set in the envir calling configure. These values are used when compiling the dftables which is run to generate the source of the default character tables. The default to the values of CC and CFLAGS. If you are cross-compiling PCRE, you will need to set these values.

57. Updated the building process for Windows DLL, as provided by Fre

Version 3.9 02-Jan-02
---------------------

1. A bit of extraneous text had somehow crept into the pcregrep docu

2. If --disable-static was given, the building process failed when t build pcretest and pcregrep. (For some reason it was using libtool t them, which is not right, as they aren't part of the library.)

Version 3.8 18-Dec-01
---------------------

1. The experimental UTF-8 code was completely screwed up. It was pac bytes in the wrong order. How dumb can you get?

Version 3.7 29-Oct-01
---------------------

1. In updating pcretest to check change 1 of version 3.6, I screwed This caused pcretest, when used on the test data, to segfault. Unfor this didn't happen under Solaris 8, where I normally test things.

2. The Makefile had to be changed to make it work on BSD systems, wh
doesn't seem to recognize that ./xxx and xxx are the same file. (This isn't in ChangeLog distributed with 3.7 because I forgot when I hast this fix an hour or so after the initial 3.7 release.)

Version 3.6 23-Oct-01
---------------------
1. Crashed with /(sens|respons)e and \1ibility/ and "sense and sensibility" offsets passed as NULL with zero offset count.
2. The config.guess and config.sub files had not been updated when I the latest autoconf.

Version 3.5 15-Aug-01
---------------------
1. Added some missing #if !defined NOPOSIX conditionals in pcretest. had been forgotten.
2. By using declared but undefined structures, we can avoid using "v definitions in pcre.h while keeping the internal definitions of the private.
3. The distribution is now built using autoconf 2.50 and libtool 1.4 user point of view, this means that both static and shared libraries by default, but this can be individually controlled. More of the wor handling this static/shared cases is now inside libtool instead of P file.
4. The pcretest utility is now installed along with pcregrep because useful for users (to test regexs) and by doing this, it automaticall relinked by libtool. The documentation has been turned into a man pa there are now .1, .txt, and .html versions in /doc.
5. Upgrades to pcregrep:
   (i) Added long-form option names like gnu grep.
   (ii) Added --help to list all options with an explanatory phrase
   (iii) Added -r, --recursive to recurse into sub-directories.
   (iv) Added -f, --file to read patterns from a file.

6. pcre_exec() was referring to its "code" argument before testing t argument for NULL (and giving an error if it was NULL).

7. Upgraded Makefile.in to allow for compiling in a different direct the source directory.

8. Tiny buglet in pcretest: when pcre_fullinfo() was called to retrioptions bits, the pointer it was passed was to an int instead of to
long int. This mattered only on 64-bit systems.

9. Fixed typo (3.4/1) in pcre.h again. Sigh. I had changed pcre.h (which
generated) instead of pcre.in, which it its source. Also made the same
change in several of the .c files.

10. A new release of gcc defines printf() as a macro, which broke pcere
because it had an ifdef in the middle of a string argument for print
by using separate calls to printf().

11. Added --enable-newline-is-cr and --enable-newline-is-1f to the configure
script, to force use of CR or LF instead of \n in the source. On non-
ystems, the value can be set in config.h.

12. The limit of 200 on non-capturing parentheses is a _nesting_ limit,
absolute limit. Changed the text of the error message to make this clear
likewise updated the man page.

13. The limit of 99 on the number of capturing subpatterns has been
The new limit is 65535, which I hope will not be a "real" limit.

Version 3.4 22-Aug-00
---------------------
1. Fixed typo in pcre.h: unsigned const char * changed to const unsigned
2. Diagnose condition (?(0) as an error instead of crashing on match

Version 3.3 01-Aug-00
---------------------
1. If an octal character was given, but the value was greater than \n
2. Perl 5.6 (if not earlier versions) accepts classes like [a-
the hyphen as a literal. PCRE used to give an error; it now behaves

3. Added the functions pcre_free_substring() and pcre_free_substring
These just pass their arguments on to (pcre_free)(), but they are pr
because some uses of PCRE bind it to non-C systems that can call its
but cannot call free() or pcre_free() directly.

4. Add "make test" as a synonym for "make check". Corrected some com
the Makefile.

5. Add $(DESTDIR)/ in front of all the paths in the "install" target
Makefile.
6. Changed the name of pgrep to pcregrep, because Solaris has introduced a command called pgrep for grepping around the active processes.

7. Added the beginnings of support for UTF-8 character strings.

8. Arranged for the Makefile to pass over the settings of CC, CFLAGS, RANLIB to ./ltconfig so that they are used by libtool. I think these are the relevant ones. (AR is not passed because ./ltconfig does its own figuring out for the ar command.)

Version 3.2 12-May-00
---------------------

This is purely a bug fixing release.

1. If the pattern /((Z)+|A)/ was matched against ZABCDEFG it matched Z instead of ZA. This was just one example of several cases that could provoke which was introduced by change 9 of version 2.00. The code for breaking infinite loops after an iteration that matches an empty string wasn't correct.

2. The pcretest program was not imitating Perl correctly for the pattern /a*/g when matched against abbab (for example). After matching an empty string, it wasn't forcing anchoring when setting PCRE_NOTEMPTY for the next attempt; this caused it to match further down the string than it should.

3. The code contained an inclusion of sys/types.h. It isn't clear why this was there because it doesn't seem to be needed, and it causes trouble on some systems, as it is not a Standard C header. It has been removed.

4. Made 4 silly changes to the source to avoid stupid compiler warnings on the Macintosh. The changes were from

   while ((c = *(++ptr)) != 0 && c != '\n');
   to
   while ((c = *(++ptr)) != 0 && c != '\n');

   Totally extraordinary, but if that's what it takes...

5. PCRE is being used in one environment where neither memmove() nor bcopy() is available. Added HAVE_BCOPY and an autoconf test for it; if neither HAVE_MEMMOVE nor HAVE_BCOPY is set, use a built-in emulation function for PCRE uses memmove() (always moving upwards).

6. PCRE is being used in one environment where strchr() is not available. There was only one use in pcre.c, and writing it out to avoid strchr() produces faster code anyway.
Version 3.1 09-Feb-00
---------------------

The only change in this release is the fixing of some bugs in Makefile
the "install" target:

(1) It was failing to install pcreposix.h.
(2) It was overwriting the pcre.3 man page with the pcreposix.3 man

Version 3.0 01-Feb-00
---------------------

1. Add support for the /+ modifier to perltest (to output $` like it
   pcretest).

2. Add support for the /g modifier to perltest.

3. Fix pcretest so that it behaves even more like Perl for /g when t
   matches null strings.

4. Fix perltest so that it doesn't do unwanted things when fed an em
   pattern. Perl treats empty patterns specially - it reuses the most r
   pattern, which is not what we want. Replace // by /(?#)/ in order to
   effect.

5. The POSIX interface was broken in that it was just handing over t
   captured string vector to pcre_exec(), but (since release 2.00) PCRE
   required a bigger vector, with some working space on the end. This m
   the POSIX wrapper now has to get and free some memory, and copy the

6. Added some simple autoconf support, placing the test data and the
   documentation in separate directories, re-organizing some of the
   information files, and making it build pcre-config (a GNU standard).
   libtool support for building PCRE as a shared library, which is now
   default.

7. Got rid of the leading zero in the definition of PCRE_MINOR becau
   09 are not valid octal constants. Single digits will be used for min
   less than 10.

8. Defined REG_EXTENDED and REG_NOSUB as zero in the POSIX header, s
   existing programs that set these in the POSIX interface can use PCRE
   modification.

9. Added a new function, pcre_fullinfo() with an extensible interfac
   return all that pcre_info() returns, plus additional data. The pcre_
10. Added experimental recursion feature (?R) to handle one common case that Perl 5.6 will be able to do with (?p{...}).

11. Added support for POSIX character classes like [:alpha:], which Perl is adopting.

Version 2.08 31-Aug-99
----------------------

1. When startoffset was not zero and the pattern began with ".*", PC was not trying to match at the startoffset position, but instead was moving the next newline as if a previous match had failed.

2. pcretest was not making use of PCRE_NOTEMPTY when repeating for /G and could get into a loop if a null string was matched other than at the start of the subject.

3. Added definitions of PCRE_MAJOR and PCRE_MINOR to pcre.h so the version can be distinguished at compile time, and for completeness also added PCRE_DATE.

5. Added Paul Sokolovsky's minor changes to make it easy to compile a Win32 DLL in GnuWin32 environments.

Version 2.07 29-Jul-99
----------------------

1. The documentation is now supplied in plain text form and HTML as well as in the form of man page sources.

2. C++ compilers don't like assigning (void *) values to other pointer types. In particular this affects malloc(). Although there is no problem in Standard C, I've put in casts to keep C++ compilers happy.

3. Typo on pcretest.c; a cast of (unsigned char *) in the POSIX rege should be (const char *).

4. If NOPOSIX is defined, pcretest.c compiles without POSIX support. This is useful for non-Unix systems who don't want to bother with the POSIX stuff. However, I haven't made this a standard facility. The documentation doesn't mention it, and the Makefile doesn't support it.

5. The Makefile now contains an "install" target, with editable destinations at the top of the file. The pcretest program is not installed.

6. pgrep -V now gives the PCRE version number and date.

7. Fixed bug: a zero repetition after a literal string (e.g. /abcde{
causing the entire string to be ignored, instead of just the last ch

8. If a pattern like /"(^[\"]+|\")"/ is applied in the normal way non-matching string, it can take a very, very long time, even for st quite modest length, because of the nested recursion. PCRE now does some of these cases. It does this by remembering the last required l character in the pattern, and pre-searching the subject to ensure it before running the real match. In other words, it applies a heuristic some types of certain failure quickly, and in the above example, if with a string that has no trailing " it gives "no match" very quickl

9. A new runtime option PCRE_NOTEMPTY causes null string matches to other alternatives are tried instead.

Version 2.06 09-Jun-99
----------------------

1. Change pcretest's output for amount of store used to show just th space, because the remainder (the data block) varies in size between 64-bit systems.

2. Added an extra argument to pcre_exec() to supply an offset in the start matching at. This allows lookbehinds to work when searching fo occurrences in a string.

3. Added additional options to pcretest for testing multiple occurre

  /+  outputs the rest of the string that follows a match
  /g  loops for multiple occurrences, using the new startoffset ar
  /G  loops for multiple occurrences by passing an incremented poi

4. PCRE wasn't doing the "first character" optimization for patterns with \b or \B, though it was doing it for other lookbehind assertion it wasn't noticing that a match for a pattern such as /\bxyz/ has to the letter 'x'. On long subject strings, this gives a significant sp

Version 2.05 21-Apr-99
----------------------

1. Changed the type of magic_number from int to long int so that it properly on 16-bit systems.

2. Fixed a bug which caused patterns starting with .* not to work co when the subject string contained newline characters. PCRE was assum anchoring for such patterns in all cases, which is not correct becau not pass a newline unless PCRE_DOTALL is set. It now assumes anchori DOTALL is set at top level; otherwise it knows that patterns startin must be retried after every newline in the subject.
Version 2.04 18-Feb-99
----------------------

1. For parenthesized subpatterns with repeats whose minimum was zero computation of the store needed to hold the pattern was incorrect (too large). If such patterns were nested a few deep, this could multiply and become a problem.

2. Added /M option to pcretest to show the memory requirement of a specific pattern. Made -m a synonym of -s (which does this globally) for compatibility.

3. Subpatterns of the form (regex){n,m} (i.e. limited maximum) were compiled in such a way that the backtracking after subsequent failure was pessimal. Something like (a){0,3} was compiled as (a)?(a)?(a)? instead of ((a)((a)(a)?)?)? with disastrous performance if the maximum was of a

Version 2.03 02-Feb-99
----------------------

1. Fixed typo and small mistake in man page.

2. Added 4th condition (GPL supersedes if conflict) and created separate LICENCE file containing the conditions.

3. Updated pcretest so that patterns such as /abc\/def/ work like they do in Perl, that is the internal \ allows the delimiter to be included in the pattern. Locked out the use of \ as a delimiter. If \ immediately follows the final delimiter, add \ to the end of the pattern (to test the error).

4. Added the convenience functions for extracting substrings after a successful match. Updated pcretest to make it able to test these functions.

Version 2.02 14-Jan-99
----------------------

1. Initialized the working variables associated with each extraction so that their saving and restoring doesn't refer to uninitialized store.

2. Put dummy code into study.c in order to trick the optimizer of the compiler for OS/2 into generating correct code. Apparently IBM isn't fixing the problem.

3. Pcretest: the timing code wasn't using LOOPREPEAT for timing execution calls, and wasn't printing the correct value for compiling calls. In default value of LOOPREPEAT, and the number of significant figures times.
4. Changed "/bin/rm" in the Makefile to "-rm" so it works on Windows NT.

5. Renamed "deftables" as "dftables" to get it down to 8 characters, to avoid a building problem on Windows NT with a FAT file system.

Version 2.01 21-Oct-98
--------------------

1. Changed the API for pcre_compile() to allow for the provision of character tables built by pcre_maketables() in the current locale; if NULL is passed, the default tables are used.

Version 2.00 24-Sep-98
--------------------

1. Since the (?>) facility is in Perl 5.005, don't require PCRE_EXTRA to enable it any more.

2. Allow quantification of (?>) groups, and make it work correctly.

3. The first character computation wasn't working for (?>) groups.

4. Correct the implementation of \Z (it is permitted to match on the end of the subject) and add 5.005's \z, which really does match only very end of the subject.

5. Remove the \X "cut" facility; Perl doesn't have it, and (?>) is neater.

6. Remove the ability to specify CASELESS, MULTILINE, DOTALL, and DOLLAR_END_ONLY at runtime, to make it possible to implement the Perl localized options. All options to pcre_study() were also removed.

7. Add other new features from 5.005:

   $(?<=
   $(?<!
   (?imsx-imsx) added the unsetting capability
   such a setting is global if at outer level; local
   (?imsx-imsx:) non-capturing groups with option setting
   (?(cond)re|re) conditional pattern matching

   A backreference to itself in a repeated group matches the previously captured string.

8. General tidying up of studying (both automatic and via "study") consequential on the addition of new assertions.
9. As in 5.005, unlimited repeated groups that could match an empty substring are no longer faulted at compile time. Instead, the loop is forcibly broken at runtime if any iteration does actually match an empty substring.

10. Include the RunTest script in the distribution.

11. Added tests from the Perl 5.005_02 distribution. This showed up discrepancies, some of which were old and were also with respect to 5.004. They have now been fixed.

Version 1.09 28-Apr-98
--------------------

1. A negated single character class followed by a quantifier with a value of one (e.g. `[^x]{1,6}`) was not compiled correctly. This could lead to program crashes, or just wrong answers. This did not apply to negated classes containing more than one character, or to minima other than one.

Version 1.08 27-Mar-98
--------------------

1. Add PCRE_UNGREEDY to invert the greediness of quantifiers.

2. Add (?U) and (?X) to set PCRE_UNGREEDY and PCRE_EXTRA respectively. The latter must appear before anything that relies on it in the pattern.

Version 1.07 16-Feb-98
--------------------

1. A pattern such as `/((a)*)/` was not being diagnosed as in error (repeat of a potentially empty string).

Version 1.06 23-Jan-98
--------------------

1. Added Markus Oberhumers's little patches for C++.

2. Literal strings longer than 255 characters were broken.

Version 1.05 23-Dec-97
--------------------

1. Negated character classes containing more than one character were PCRE_CASELESS was set at run time.
Version 1.04 19-Dec-97
----------------------

1. Corrected the man page, where some "const" qualifiers had been om
2. Made debugging output print "{0,xxx}" instead of just "{,xxx}" to
   input syntax.
3. Fixed memory leak which occurred when a regex with back reference
   matched with an offsets vector that wasn't big enough. The temporary
   that is used in this case wasn't being freed if the match failed.
4. Tidied pcretest to ensure it frees memory that it gets.
5. Temporary memory was being obtained in the case where the passed
   vector was exactly big enough.
6. Corrected definition of offsetof() from change 5 below.
7. I had screwed up change 6 below and broken the rules for the use
   setjmp(). Now fixed.

Version 1.03 18-Dec-97
----------------------

1. A erroneous regex with a missing opening parenthesis was correctl
diagnosed, but PCRE attempted to access brastack[-1], which could ca
on some systems.
2. Replaced offsetof(real_pcre, code) by offsetof(real_pcre, code[0])
it was reported that one broken compiler failed on the former becaus
also an independent variable.
3. The erroneous regex a[]b caused an array overrun reference.
4. A regex ending with a one-character negative class (e.g. /[^k]$/)
fail on data ending with that character. (It was going on too far, a
the next character, typically a binary zero.) This was specific to t
optimized code for single-character negative classes.
5. Added a contributed patch from the TIN world which does the follo
   + Add an undef for memmove, in case the the system defines a macro
   + Add a definition of offsetof(), in case there isn't one. (I don'
+ Reduce the ifdef's in pcre.c using macro DPRINTF, thereby eliminating most of the places where whitespace preceded '#'. I have given up and allowed the remaining 2 cases to be at the margin.

+ Rename some variables in pcre to eliminate shadowing. This seems pedantic, but does no harm, of course.

6. Moved the call to setjmp() into its own function, to get rid of warnings from gcc -Wall, and avoided calling it at all unless PCRE_EXTRA is used.

7. Constructs such as \d{8,} were compiling into the equivalent of \d{8}\d{0,65527} instead of \d{8}\d* which didn't make much difference to the outcome, but in this particular case used more store than had been allocated which caused the bug to be discovered because it threw up an internal error.

8. The debugging code in both pcre and pcretest for outputting the compiled form of a regex was going wrong in the case of back references followed by curly-bracketed repeats.

Version 1.02 12-Dec-97
----------------------

1. Typos in pcre.3 and comments in the source fixed.

2. Applied a contributed patch to get rid of places where it used to remove 'const' from variables, and fixed some signed/unsigned and uninitialized variable warnings.

3. Added the "runtest" target to Makefile.

4. Set default compiler flag to -O2 rather than just -O.

Version 1.01 19-Nov-97
----------------------

1. PCRE was failing to diagnose unlimited repeat of empty string for like /([ab]*)*/, that is, for classes with more than one character in them.

2. Likewise, it wasn't diagnosing patterns with "once-only" subpatterns as /((?>a*))*/ (a PCRE_EXTRA facility).

Version 1.00 18-Nov-97
----------------------

1. Added compile-time macros to support systems such as SunOS4 which memmove() or strerror() but have other things that can be used inste
2. Arranged that "make clean" removes the executables.

Version 0.99 27-Oct-97
----------------------
1. Fixed bug in code for optimizing classes with only one character. initializing a 32-byte map regardless, which could cause it to run o of the memory it had got.
2. Added, conditional on PCRE_EXTRA, the proposed (?>REGEX) construc

Version 0.98 22-Oct-97
----------------------
1. Fixed bug in code for handling temporary memory usage when there back references than supplied space in the ovector. This could cause

Version 0.97 21-Oct-97
----------------------
1. Added the \X "cut" facility, conditional on PCRE_EXTRA.
2. Optimized negated single characters not to use a bit map.
3. Brought error texts together as macro definitions; clarified some fixed one that was wrong - it said "range out of order" when it mean escape sequence".
4. Changed some char * arguments to const char *.
5. Added PCRE_NOTBOL and PCRE_NOTEOL (from POSIX).
6. Added the POSIX-style API wrapper in pcreposix.a and testing faci pcretest.

Version 0.96 16-Oct-97
----------------------
1. Added a simple "pgrep" utility to the distribution.
2. Fixed an incompatibility with Perl: "{" is now treated as a norma unless it appears in one of the precise forms "{ddd}", "{ddd,}" or where "ddd" means "one or more decimal digits".
3. Fixed serious bug. If a pattern had a back reference, but the call pcre_exec() didn't supply a large enough ovector to record the relat
identifying subpattern, the match always failed. PCRE now remembers of the largest back reference, and gets some temporary memory in which the offsets during matching if necessary, in order to ensure that backreferences always work.

4. Increased the compatibility with Perl in a number of ways:

   (a) no longer matches \n by default; an option PCRE_DOTALL is provided to request this handling. The option can be set at compile or exec time.

   (b) $ matches before a terminating newline by default; an option PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY is provided to override this (but not in m mode). The option can be set at compile or exec time.

   (c) The handling of \ followed by a digit other than 0 is now the same as Perl's. If the decimal number it represents is less than 10 or there aren't that many previous left capturing parentheses, escape is read. Inside a character class, it's always an octal escape even if it is a single digit.

   (d) An escaped but undefined alphabetic character is taken as a literal unless PCRE_EXTRA is set. Currently this just reserves the remaining escapes.

   (e) {0} is now permitted. (The previous item is removed from the pattern).

5. Changed all the names of code files so that the basic parts are not longer than 10 characters, and abolished the teeny "globals.c" file.

6. Changed the handling of character classes; they are now done with a 32-byte bit map always.

7. Added the -d and /D options to pcretest to make it possible to look at the internals of compilation without having to recompile pcre.

Version 0.95 23-Sep-97
----------------------

1. Fixed bug in pre-pass concerning escaped "normal" characters such as \x20 at the start of a run of normal characters. These were being treated as real characters, instead of the source characters being re-checked.

Version 0.94 18-Sep-97
----------------------

1. The functions are now thread-safe, with the caveat that the global containing pointers to malloc() and free() or alternative functions
same for all threads.

2. Get `pcre_study()` to generate a bitmap of initial characters for non-anchored patterns when this is possible, and use it if passed to `pcre_exec()`.

Version 0.93 15-Sep-97
----------------------

1. `/b|\+:/` was computing an incorrect first character.

2. Add `pcre_study()` to the API and the passing of `pcre_extra` to `pcre_exec()` but not actually doing anything yet.

3. Treat "-" characters in classes that cannot be part of ranges as as Perl does (e.g. `[-az]` or `[az-]`).

4. Set the anchored flag if a branch starts with `.*` or `.*?` because that tests all possible positions.

5. Split up into different modules to avoid including unneeded functions in compiled binary. However, compile and exec are still in one module. The "study" function is split off.

6. The character tables are now in a separate module whose source is generated by an auxiliary program - but can then be edited by hand if required. Now no calls to `isalnum()`, `isspace()`, `isdigit()`, `isxdigit()`, `tolower` or `toupper()` in the code.

7. Turn the `malloc/free` functions variables into `pcre_malloc` and `pcre_free` and make them global. Abolish the function for setting them, as the caller can now set them directly.

Version 0.92 11-Sep-97
----------------------

1. A repeat with a fixed maximum and a minimum of 1 for an ordinary (e.g. `/a{1,3}/`) was broken (I mis-optimized it).

2. Caseless matching was not working in character classes if the character pattern were in upper case.

3. Make ranges like `[W-c]` work in the same way as Perl for caseless.

4. Make `PCRE_ANCHORED` public and accept as a compile option.

5. Add an options word to `pcre_exec()` and accept `PCRE_ANCHORED` and `PCRE_CASELESS` at run time. Add escapes `\A` and `\I` to `pcretest` to cause them to pass them.
6. Give an error if bad option bits passed at compile or run time.

7. Add PCRE_MULTILINE at compile and exec time, and (?m) as well. Add pcretest to cause it to pass that flag.

8. Add pcre_info(), to get the number of identifying subpatterns, th options, and the first character, if set.

9. Recognize C+ or C{n,m} where n >= 1 as providing a fixed starting

Version 0.91 10-Sep-97

----------------------

1. PCRE was failing to diagnose unlimited repeats of subpatterns that match the empty string as in /(a*)*/. It was looping and ultimately

2. PCRE was looping on encountering an indefinitely repeated back reference subpattern that had matched an empty string, e.g. /(a|)\1*/. It no Perl does - treats the match as successful.

****
The latest release of PCRE is always available in three alternative from:


There is a mailing list for discussion about the development of PCRE

pcre-dev@exim.org

Please read the NEWS file if you are upgrading from a previous relea
The contents of this README file are:

The PCRE APIs
Documentation for PCRE
Contributions by users of PCRE
Building PCRE on non-Unix systems
Building PCRE on Unix-like systems
Retrieving configuration information on Unix-like systems
Shared libraries on Unix-like systems
Cross-compiling on Unix-like systems
Using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC)
Using PCRE from MySQL
Making new tarballs
Testing PCRE
Character tables
File manifest

The PCRE APIs
-------------

PCRE is written in C, and it has its own API. The distribution also set of C++ wrapper functions (see the pcrecpp man page for details), of Google Inc.

In addition, there is a set of C wrapper functions that are based on regular expression API (see the pcreposix man page). These end up in library called libpcreposix. Note that this just provides a POSIX ca interface to PCRE; the regular expressions themselves still follow P and semantics. The POSIX API is restricted, and does not give full a all of PCRE's facilities.

The header file for the POSIX-style functions is called pcreposix.h. official POSIX name is regex.h, but I did not want to risk possible with existing files of that name by distributing it that way. To use
an existing program that uses the POSIX API, pcreposix.h will have to be renamed or pointed at by a link.

If you are using the POSIX interface to PCRE and there is already a library installed on your system, as well as worrying about the rege file (as mentioned above), you must also take care when linking programs to ensure that they link with PCRE's libpcreposix library. Otherwise the POSIX functions of the same name from the other library.

One way of avoiding this confusion is to compile PCRE with the additin -Dregcomp=PCREregcomp (and similarly for the other POSIX functions) compiler flags (CFLAGS if you are using "configure" -- see below). The effect of renaming the functions so that the names no longer clash, you have to do the same thing for your applications, or write them using new names.

Documentation for PCRE
----------------------

If you install PCRE in the normal way on a Unix-like system, you will end up with a set of man pages whose names all start with "pcre". The one called "pcre" lists all the others. In addition to these man pages, documentation is supplied in two other forms:

1. There are files called doc/pcre.txt, doc/pcregrep.txt, and
   doc/pcretest.txt in the source distribution. The first of these
   concatenation of the text forms of all the section 3 man pages
   those that summarize individual functions. The other two are th
   forms of the section 1 man pages for the pcregrep and pcretest.
   These text forms are provided for ease of scanning with text ed
   similar tools. They are installed in <prefix>/share/doc/pcre, w
   <prefix> is the installation prefix (defaulting to /usr/local).

2. A set of files containing all the documentation in HTML form, h
   in various ways, and rooted in a file called index.html, is dis
   doc/html and installed in <prefix>/share/doc/pcre/html.

Users of PCRE have contributed files containing the documentation for releases in CHM format. These can be found in the Contrib directory site (see next section).

Contributions by users of PCRE
-----------------------------

You can find contributions from PCRE users in the directory

There is a README file giving brief descriptions of what they are. Some complete in themselves; others are pointers to URLs containing relevant material. Some of this material is likely to be well out-of-date. Several of the earlier contributions provided support for compiling PCRE on various flavour of Windows (I myself do not use Windows). Nowadays there is more Window support in the standard distribution, so these contributions have been archived.

Building PCRE on non-Unix systems
---------------------------------

For a non-Unix system, please read the comments in the file NON-UNIX-USE, though if your system supports the use of "configure" and "make" you may be able to build PCRE in the same way as for Unix-like systems. PCRE can be configured in many platform environments using the GUI facility provided by CMake's cmake-gui command. This creates Makefiles, solution files, etc.

PCRE has been compiled on many different operating systems. It should be straightforward to build PCRE on any system that has a Standard C compiler, because it uses only Standard C functions.

Building PCRE on Unix-like systems
-----------------------------------

If you are using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC), please see the special note in the section entitled "Using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC)" below.

The following instructions assume the use of the widely used "configure", "make", and "make install" process. There is also support for CMake in the PCRE distribution; there are some comments about using CMake in the NON-UNIX-USE file, though it can also be used in Unix-like systems.

To build PCRE on a Unix-like system, first run the "configure" command from the PCRE distribution directory, with your current directory set to the where you want the files to be created. This command is a standard GNU "autoconf" configuration script, for which generic instructions are supplied in the file INSTALL.

Most commonly, people build PCRE within its own distribution directory; this case, on many systems, just running ".configure" is sufficient. The usual methods of changing standard defaults are available. For example:

CFLAGS='-O2 -Wall' ./configure --prefix=/opt/local

specifies that the C compiler should be run with the flags '-O2 -Wall' of the default, and that "make install" should install PCRE under /opt/local instead of the default /usr/local.

If you want to build in a different directory, just run "configure"
directory as current. For example, suppose you have unpacked the PCRE into /source/pcre/pcre-xxx, but you want to build it in /build/pcre/

cd /build/pcre/pcre-xxx
/source/pcre/pcre-xxx/configure

PCRE is written in C and is normally compiled as a C library. However, it is possible to build it as a C++ library, though the provided building does not have any features to support this.

There are some optional features that can be included or omitted from the library. You can read more about them in the pcrebuild man page.

- If you want to suppress the building of the C++ wrapper library, you can use --disable-cpp to the "configure" command. Otherwise, when "configure" is run, it will try to find a C++ compiler and C++ header files, and if it succeeds, it will try to build the C++ wrapper.

- If you want to make use of the support for UTF-8 Unicode character properties in PCRE, you must add --enable-utf8 to the "configure" command. Without this option, its input can only either be ASCII or UTF-8, even running on EBCDIC platforms. It is not possible to use both --enable-utf8 and --enable-ebcdic at the same time.

- If, in addition to support for UTF-8 character strings, you want to make use of the support for \p, \p, and \X sequences that recognize Unicode character properties, you must add --enable-unicode-properties to the "configure" command. This adds about 30K to the size of the library (in the form of a property table); only the basic two-letter properties such as Lu are supported.

- You can build PCRE to recognize either CR or LF or the sequence CR of the preceding, or any of the Unicode newline sequences as indicating the end of a line. Whatever you specify at build time is the default; if PCRE can change the selection at run time. The default newline is a single LF character (the Unix standard). You can specify the newline indicator by adding --enable-newline-is-cr or --enable-newline-is-crlf or --enable-newline-is-any to the "configure" command, respectively.

  If you specify --enable-newline-is-cr or --enable-newline-is-crlf, the standard tests will fail, because the lines in the test files end with LF. Even if the files are edited to change the line endings, there may be some failures. With --enable-newline-is-any, many tests should succeed, but there may be failures.

- By default, the sequence \R in a pattern matches any Unicode line
sequence. This is independent of the option specifying what PCRE considers to be the end of a line (see above). However, the caller of PCRE can restrict the search for end-of-line markers to CR, LF, or CRLF. You can make this the default by adding --enable-bsr-anycrlf to the "configure" command (bsr = "backslash R").

When called via the POSIX interface, PCRE uses malloc() to get additional storage for processing capturing parentheses if there are more than ten of them in a pattern. You can increase this threshold by setting, for example,

--with-posix-malloc-threshold=20

on the "configure" command.

PCRE has a counter that can be set to limit the amount of resources it will use. If the limit is exceeded during a match, the match fails. The default is ten million. You can change the default by setting, for example,

--with-match-limit=500000

on the "configure" command. This is just the default; individual calls to pcre_exec() can supply their own value. There is more discussion on the pcreapi man page.

There is a separate counter that limits the depth of recursive function calls during a matching process. This also has a default of ten million, essentially "unlimited". You can change the default by setting, for example,

--with-match-limit-recursion=500000

Recursive function calls use up the runtime stack; running out of stack space can cause programs to crash in strange ways. There is a discussion about stack sizes in the pcrestack man page.

The default maximum compiled pattern size is around 64K. You can increase this by adding --with-link-size=3 to the "configure" command. You can increase it even more by setting --with-link-size=4, but this is usually unnecessary. Increasing the internal link size will reduce performance.

You can build PCRE so that its internal match() function that is called from pcre_exec() does not call itself recursively. Instead, it uses memory obtained from the heap via the special functions pcre_stack_malloc() and pcre_stack_free() to save data that would otherwise be saved on the runtime stack. To build PCRE like this, use

--disable-stack-for-recursion

on the "configure" command. PCRE runs more slowly in this mode, but this is necessary in environments with limited stack sizes. This applies only to pcre_exec() function; it does not apply to pcre_dfa_exec(), which
use deeply nested recursion. There is a discussion about stack size pcrestack man page.

For speed, PCRE uses four tables for manipulating and identifying whose code point values are less than 256. By default, it uses a set of tables for ASCII encoding that is part of the distribution. If you

--enable-rebuild-chartables

a program called dftables is compiled and run in the default C locale you obey "make". It builds a source file called pcre_chartables.c. If you do not specify this option, pcre_chartables.c is created as a copy of pcre_chartables.c.dist. See "Character tables" below for further information.

It is possible to compile PCRE for use on systems that use EBCDIC character code (as opposed to ASCII) by specifying

--enable-ebcdic

This automatically implies --enable-rebuild-chartables (see above) when PCRE is built this way, it always operates in EBCDIC. It cannot operate in both EBCDIC and UTF-8.

It is possible to compile pcregrep to use libz and/or libbz2, in order to read .gz and .bz2 files (respectively), by specifying one or both

--enable-pcregrep-libz
--enable-pcregrep-libbz2

Of course, the relevant libraries must be installed on your system.

It is possible to compile pcretest so that it links with the libreadline library, by specifying

--enable-pcretest-libreadline

If this is done, when pcretest's input is from a terminal, it read the readline() function. This provides line-editing and history facilities. Note that libreadline is GPL-licenced, so if you distribute a binary of pcretest linked in this way, there may be licensing issues.

Setting this option causes the -lreadline option to be added to the pcretest build. In many operating environments with a system-installed readline library this is sufficient. However, in some environments (e.g. if unmodified distribution version of readline is in use), it may be necessary to specify something like LIBS="-lncurses" as well. This is because the readline INSTALL manual page reads "Readline uses the termcap functions, but do not link with the termcap or curses library itself, allowing applications which link with readline the to choose an appropriate library." If you get error messages about missing functions tgetstr, tgetent, tputs, tgetflag
this is the problem, and linking with the ncurses library should f

The "configure" script builds the following files for the basic C li

. Makefile is the makefile that builds the library
. config.h contains build-time configuration options for the library
. pcre.h is the public PCRE header file
. pcre-config is a script that shows the settings of "configure" opt
. libpcre.pc is data for the pkg-config command
. libtool is a script that builds shared and/or static libraries
. RunTest is a script for running tests on the basic C library
. RunGrepTest is a script for running tests on the pcregrep command

Versions of config.h and pcre.h are distributed in the PCRE tarballs
the names config.h.generic and pcre.h.generic. These are provided fo
benefit of those who have to build PCRE without the benefit of "conf
you use "configure", the .generic versions are not used.

If a C++ compiler is found, the following files are also built:

. libpcrecpp.pc is data for the pkg-config command
. pcrecpparg.h is a header file for programs that call PCRE via the
. pcre_stringpiece.h is the header for the C++ "stringpiece" functio

The "configure" script also creates config.status, which is an execut
script that can be run to recreate the configuration, and config.log
contains compiler output from tests that "configure" runs.

Once "configure" has run, you can run "make". It builds two librarie
libpcre and libpcreposix, a test program called pcretest, and the pc
command. If a C++ compiler was found on your system, "make" also bui
wrapper library, which is called libpcrecpp, and some test programs
pcrecpp_unittest, pcre_scanner_unittest, and pcre_stringpiece_unittest
Building the C++ wrapper can be disabled by adding --disable-cpp to
"configure" command.

The command "make check" runs all the appropriate tests. Details of
tests are given below in a separate section of this document.

You can use "make install" to install PCRE into live directories on
system. The following are installed (file names are all relative to
<prefix> that is set when "configure" is run):

Commands (bin):
  pcretest
  pcregrep
  pcre-config

Libraries (lib):
  libpcre
libpcreposix
libpcrecpp (if C++ support is enabled)

Configuration information (lib/pkgconfig):
libpcre.pc
libpcrecpp.pc (if C++ support is enabled)

Header files (include):
  pcre.h
  pcreposix.h
  pcre_scanner.h  )
  pcre_stringpiece.h  ) if C++ support is enabled
  pcrecpp.h  )
  pcrecpparg.h  )

Man pages (share/man/man{1,3}):
  pcregrep.1
  pcretest.1
  pcre.3
  pcre*.3 (lots more pages, all starting "pcre")

HTML documentation (share/doc/pcre/html):
  index.html
  *.html (lots more pages, hyperlinked from index.html)

Text file documentation (share/doc/pcre):
  AUTHORS
  COPYING
  ChangeLog
  LICENCE
  NEWS
  README
  pcre.txt      (a concatenation of the man(3) pages)
  pcretest.txt  the pcretest man page
  pcregrep.txt  the pcregrep man page

If you want to remove PCRE from your system, you can run "make unins.
This removes all the files that "make install" installed. However, i
remove any directories, because these are often shared with other pr

Retrieving configuration information on Unix-like systems
---------------------------------

Running "make install" installs the command pcre-config, which can b
recall information about the PCRE configuration and installation. Fo

    pcre-config --version

prints the version number, and
pcre-config --libs

outputs information about where the library is installed. This command is included in makefiles for programs that use PCRE, saving the programmer from having to remember too many details.

The pkg-config command is another system for saving and retrieving information about installed libraries. Instead of separate commands for each library, a single command is used. For example:

    pkg-config --cflags pcre

The data is held in *.pc files that are installed in a directory called
<prefix>/lib/pkgconfig.

Shared libraries on Unix-like systems
-------------------------------------

The default distribution builds PCRE as shared libraries and static libraries as long as the operating system supports shared libraries. Shared library support relies on the "libtool" script which is built as part of the "configure" process.

The libtool script is used to compile and link both shared and static libraries. They are placed in a subdirectory called .libs when they are built. The programs pcretest and pcregrep are built to use these unloaded libraries (by means of wrapper scripts in the case of shared libraries). You use "make install" to install shared libraries, pcregrep and pcre automatically re-built to use the newly installed shared libraries before being installed themselves. However, the versions left in the build directory use the unloaded libraries.

To build PCRE using static libraries only you must use --disable-shared when configuring it. For example:

    ./configure --prefix=/usr/gnu --disable-shared

Then run "make" in the usual way. Similarly, you can use --disable-static to build only shared libraries.

Cross-compiling on Unix-like systems
-------------------------------------

You can specify CC and CFLAGS in the normal way to the "configure" command to cross-compile PCRE for some other host. However, you should specify --enable-rebuild-chartables, because if you do, the dftables file is compiled and run on the local host, in order to generate the
character tables (the pcre_chartables.c file). This will probably no because dftables.c needs to be compiled with the local compiler, not compiler.

When --enable-rebuild-chartables is not specified, pcre_chartables.c by making a copy of pcre_chartables.c.dist, which is a default set o that assumes ASCII code. Cross-compiling with the default tables sho a problem.

If you need to modify the character tables when cross-compiling, you move pcre_chartables.c.dist out of the way, then compile dftables.c run it on the local host to make a new version of pcre_chartables.c. Then when you cross-compile PCRE this new version of the tables will

Using HP's ANSI C++ compiler (aCC)
--------------------------------------

Unless C++ support is disabled by specifying the "--disable-cpp" opt "configure" script, you must include the "-AA" option in the CXXFLAG environment variable in order for the C++ components to compile corr

Also, note that the aCC compiler on PA-RISC platforms may have a def needed libraries fail to get included when specifying the "-AA" comp option. If you experience unresolved symbols when linking the C++ pr use the workaround of specifying the following environment variable running the "configure" script:

    CXXLDFLAGS="-lstd_v2 -lCsup_v2"

Using Sun's compilers for Solaris
---------------------------------

A user reports that the following configurations work on Solaris 9 s Solaris 9 x86 (32-bit):

    Solaris 9 sparcv9: ./configure --disable-cpp CC=/bin/cc CFLAGS="-m
    Solaris 9 x86:    ./configure --disable-cpp CC=/bin/cc CFLAGS="-g

Using PCRE from MySQL
----------------------

On systems where both PCRE and MySQL are installed, it is possible t of PCRE from within MySQL, as an alternative to the built-in pattern There is a web page that tells you how to do this:

    http://www.mysqludf.org/lib_mysqludf_preg/index.php
Making new tarballs
-------------------

The command "make dist" creates three PCRE tarballs, in tar.gz, tar.
zip formats. The command "make distcheck" does the same, but then do
build of the new distribution to ensure that it works.

If you have modified any of the man page sources in the doc director
should first run the PrepareRelease script before making a distribut
script creates the .txt and HTML forms of the documentation from the

Testing PCRE
------------

To test the basic PCRE library on a Unix system, run the RunTest scr
created by the configuring process. There is also a script called Ru
that tests the options of the pcregrep command. If the C++ wrapper l
built, three test programs called pcrecpp_unittest, pcre_scanner_uni
pcre_stringpiece_unittest are also built.

Both the scripts and all the program tests are run if you obey "make
"make test". For other systems, see the instructions in NON-UNIX-USE

The RunTest script runs the pcretest test program (which is document
own man page) on each of the testinput files in the testdata directo
turn, and compares the output with the contents of the corresponding
files. A file called testtry is used to hold the main output from pc (testsavedregex is also used as a working file). To run pcretest on
the test files, give its number as an argument to RunTest, for examp

    RunTest 2

The first test file can also be fed directly into the perltest.pl sc
check that Perl gives the same results. The only difference you shou
in the first few lines, where the Perl version is given instead of t
version.

The second set of tests check pcre_fullinfo(), pcre_info(), pcre_stu
pcre_copy_substring(), pcre_get_substring(), pcre_get_substring_list
detection, and run-time flags that are specific to PCRE, as well as
wrapper API. It also uses the debugging flags to check some of the i
pcre_compile().

If you build PCRE with a locale setting that is not the standard C l
character tables may be different (see next paragraph). In some case
cause failures in the second set of tests. For example, in a locale
isprint() function yields TRUE for characters in the range 128-255,
[:isascii:] inside a character class defines a different set of char
this shows up in this test as a difference in the compiled code, which is being listed for checking. Where the comparison test output contains [\x00-\xff], and similarly in some other cases. The bug in PCRE.

The third set of tests checks `pcre_maketables()`, the facility for building character tables for a specific locale and using them instead of default tables. The tests make use of the "fr_FR" (French) locale. Running the test, the script checks for the presence of this locale with the "locale" command. If that command fails, or if it doesn't include the list of available locales, the third test cannot be run, and is output to say why. If running this test produces instances of the

** Failed to set locale "fr_FR"

in the comparison output, it means that locale is not available on your system despite being listed by "locale". This does not mean that PCRE is broken.

[If you are trying to run this test on Windows, you may be able to get it to work by changing "fr_FR" to "french" everywhere it occurs. Alternatively, use RunTest.bat. The version of RunTest.bat included with PCRE 7.4 and above, which is a Windows version of test 2. More info on using RunTest.bat is included in the document entitled NON-UNIX-USE.]

The fourth test checks the UTF-8 support. It is not run automatically unless PCRE is built with UTF-8 support. To do this you must set --enable-utf8 when running "configure". This file can be also fed directly to the perltest.pl script, provided you are running Perl 5.8 or higher.

The fifth test checks error handling with UTF-8 encoding, and internal features of PCRE that are not relevant to Perl.

The sixth test (which is Perl-5.10 compatible) checks the support for character properties. It is not run automatically unless PCRE is built with Unicode property support. To do this you must set --enable-unicode-properties when running "configure".

The seventh, eighth, and ninth tests check the `pcre_dfa_exec()` alternative matching function, in non-UTF-8 mode, UTF-8 mode, and UTF-8 mode with Unicode property support, respectively. The eighth and ninth tests are not run automatically unless PCRE is built with the relevant support.

The tenth test checks some internal offsets and code size features; only when the default "link size" of 2 is set (in other cases the size change).

The eleventh test checks out features that are new in Perl 5.10, and the twelfth test checks a number internals and non-Perl features concern Unicode property support. It is not run automatically unless PCRE is built with Unicode property support. To do this you must set --enable-unicode-properties
when running "configure".

Character tables
-----------------

For speed, PCRE uses four tables for manipulating and identifying characters whose code point values are less than 256. The final argument of the pcre_compile() function is a pointer to a block of memory containing concatenated tables. A call to pcre_maketables() can be used to generate a set of tables in the current locale. If the final argument for pcre_compile passed as NULL, a set of default tables that is built into the binary.

The source file called pcre_chartables.c contains the default set of tables for ASCII coding. However, if --enable-rebuild-chartables is specified for ./configure, a different version of pcre_chartables.c is built by the dftables program (compiled from dftables.c), which uses the ANSI C character handling functions such as isalnum(), isalpha(), isupper(), islower() to build the table sources. This means that the default C locale which your system will control the contents of these default tables. You can change the default tables by editing pcre_chartables.c and then re-building you do this, you should take care to ensure that the file does not get automatically re-generated. The best way to do this is to move pcre_chartables.c.dist out of the way and replace it with your customized tables.

When the dftables program is run as a result of --enable-rebuild-chartables, it uses the default C locale that is set on your system. It does not pay attention to the LC_xxx environment variables. In other words, it uses system's default locale rather than whatever the compiling user happens set. If you really do want to build a source set of character tables for a locale that is specified by the LC_xxx variables, you can run the dftables program by hand with the -L option. For example:

    ./dftables -L pcre_chartables.c.special

The first two 256-byte tables provide lower casing and case flipping respectively. The next table consists of three 32-byte bit maps which represent digits, "word" characters, and white space, respectively. These are building 32-byte bit maps that represent character classes for code points less than 256.

The final 256-byte table has bits indicating various character types follows:

1  white space character
2  letter
4  decimal digit
8  hexadecimal digit
16  alphanumeric or '
'
128  regular expression metacharacter or binary zero

You should not alter the set of characters that contain the 128 bit, will cause PCRE to malfunction.

File manifest
-------------

The distribution should contain the following files:

(A) Source files of the PCRE library functions and their headers:

    dftables.c auxiliary program for building pcre_chartables.c when --enable-rebuild-chartables is spec
    pcre_chartables.c.dist a default set of character tables that assume ASCII coding; used, unless --enable-rebuild-chartables is specified, by copying to pcre_chartables.c.
    pcreposix.c
    pcre_compile.c
    pcre_config.c
    pcre_dfa_exec.c
    pcre_exec.c
    pcre_fullinfo.c
    pcre_get.c sources for the functions in the library and some internal functions that they
    pcreGlobals.c
    pcre_info.c
    pcre_maketables.c
    pcre_newline.c
    pcre_ord2utf8.c
    pcre_refcount.c
    pcre_study.c
    pcre_tables.c
    pcre_try_flipped.c
    pcre_ucd.c
    pcre_valid_utf8.c
    pcre_version.c
    pcre_xclass.c
    pcre_printint.src debugging function that is #included in pcre.h and can also be #included in pcre_compile.
    pcre.h.in template for pcre.h when built by "configure"
    pcreposix.h header for the external POSIX wrapper API
    pcre_internal.h header for internal use
    ucp.h header for Unicode property handling
    config.h.in template for config.h, which is built by "configure"
pcrecpp.h  public header file for the C++ wrapper
pcrecpparg.h.in  template for another C++ header file
pcre_scanner.h  public header file for C++ scanner function
pcrecpp.cc  )
    ) source for the C++ wrapper library
pcre_stringpiece.h.in  template for pcre_stringpiece.h, the header
                        for the C++ stringpiece functions
pcre_stringpiece.cc  source for the C++ stringpiece functions

(B) Source files for programs that use PCRE:

    pcredemo.c  simple demonstration of coding calls to PCRE
    pcregrep.c  source of a grep utility that uses PCRE
    pcretest.c  comprehensive test program

(C) Auxiliary files:

    132html  script to turn "man" pages into HTML
    AUTHORS  information about the author of PCRE
    ChangeLog  log of changes to the code
    CleanTxt  script to clean nroff output for txt man p
    Detrail  script to remove trailing spaces
    HACKING  some notes about the internals of PCRE
    INSTALL  generic installation instructions
    LICENCE  conditions for the use of PCRE
    COPYING  the same, using GNU's standard name
    Makefile.in  ) template for Unix Makefile, which is built
                  ) "configure"
    Makefile.am  ) the automake input that was used to create
                  ) Makefile.in
    NEWS  important changes in this release
    NON-UNIX-USE  notes on building PCRE on non-Unix systems
    PrepareRelease  script to make preparations for "make dist"
    README  this file
    RunTest  a Unix shell script for running tests
    RunGrepTest  a Unix shell script for pcregrep tests
    aclocal.m4  m4 macros (generated by "aclocal")
    config.guess  ) files used by libtool,
    config.sub  ) used only when building a shared library
    configure  a configuring shell script (built by automake)
    configure.ac  ) the autoconf input that was used to build
                  ) "configure" and config.h
    depcomp  ) script to find program dependencies, gen
              ) automake
    doc/*.3  man page sources for PCRE
    doc/*.1  man page sources for pcregrep and pcretest
    doc/index.html.src  the base HTML page
    doc/html/*  HTML documentation
    doc/pcre.txt  plain text version of the man pages
install-sh     a shell script for installing files
libpcre.pc.in  template for libpcre.pc for pkg-config
libpcreposix.pc.in  template for libpcreposix.pc for pkg-config
libpcrecpp.pc.in  template for libpcrecpp.pc for pkg-config
ltmain.sh      file used to build a libtool script
missing        ) common stub for a few missing GNU programs
                ) installing, generated by automake
mkinstalldirs  script for making install directories
perltest.pl    Perl test program
pcre-config.in source of script which retains PCRE inform
pcrecpp_unittest.cc ) test programs for the C++ wrapper
pcre_scanner_unittest.cc )
testdata/testinput*  test data for main library tests
testdata/testoutput* expected test results
testdata/grep*    input and output for pcgregp tests

(D) Auxiliary files for cmake support

cmake/COPYING-CMAKE-SCRIPTS
cmake/FindPackageHandleStandardArgs.cmake
cmake/FindReadline.cmake
CMakeLists.txt
cmake-cmake.h.in

(E) Auxiliary files for VPASCAL

makevp.bat
makevp_c.txt
makevp_l.txt
pcregrep.pas

(F) Auxiliary files for building PCRE "by hand"

pcre.h.generic ) a version of the public PCRE header file
               ) for use in non-"configure" environment
config.h.generic ) a version of config.h for use in non-"co
                  ) environments

(F) Miscellaneous

RunTest.bat     a script for running tests under Windows

Philip Hazel
Email local part: ph10
Email domain: cam.ac.uk
Last updated: 19 October 2009
Installation Instructions

Briefly, the shell commands `./configure; make; make install' should configure, build, and install this package. The following more-detailed instructions are generic; see the `README' file for instructions specific to this package.

The `configure' shell script attempts to guess correct values for various system-dependent variables used during compilation. It uses those values to create a `Makefile' in each directory of the package. It may also create one or more `.h' files containing system-dependent definitions. Finally, it creates a shell script `config.status' that you can run in the future to recreate the current configuration, and a file `config.log' containing compiler output (useful mainly for debugging `configure').

It can also use an optional file (typically called `config.cache' and enabled with `--cache-file=config.cache' or simply `--C') that saves the results of its tests to speed up reconfiguring. Caching is disabled by default to prevent problems with accidental use of stale cache files.

If you need to do unusual things to compile the package, please try to figure out how `configure' could check whether to do them, and modify or instructions to the address given in the `README' so they can be considered for the next release. If you are using the cache, and some point `config.cache' contains results you don't want to keep, you may remove or edit it.

The file `configure.ac' (or `configure.in') is used to create `configure' by a program called `autoconf'. You need `configure.ac' if you want to change it or regenerate `configure' using a newer version of `autoconf'.

The simplest way to compile this package is:

1. `cd' to the directory containing the package's source code and `./configure' to configure the package for your system.

Running `configure' might take a while. While running, it prin
some messages telling which features it is checking for.

2. Type `make' to compile the package.

3. Optionally, type `make check' to run any self-tests that come with the package.

4. Type `make install' to install the programs and any data files documentation.

5. You can remove the program binaries and object files from the source code directory by typing `make clean'. To also remove the files that `configure' created (so you can compile the package for a different kind of computer), type `make distclean'. There is also a `make maintainer-clean' target, but that is intended mainly for the package's developers. If you use it, you may have to get all sorts of other programs in order to regenerate files that come with the distribution.

6. Often, you can also type `make uninstall' to remove the installed files again.

Compilers and Options

Some systems require unusual options for compilation or linking that the `configure' script does not know about. Run `./configure --help' for details on some of the pertinent environment variables.

You can give `configure' initial values for configuration parameters by setting variables in the command line or in the environment. Here is an example:

`./configure CC=c99 CFLAGS=-g LIBS=-lposix'

*Note Defining Variables::, for more details.

Compiling For Multiple Architectures

You can compile the package for more than one kind of computer at the same time, by placing the object files for each architecture in their own directory. To do this, you can use GNU `make'. `cd' to the directory where you want the object files and executables to go and the `configure' script. `configure' automatically checks for the source code in the directory that `configure' is in and in `..'.

With a non-GNU `make', it is safer to compile the package for one architecture at a time in the source code directory. After you have installed the package for one architecture, use `make distclean' bef
reconfiguring for another architecture.

On MacOS X 10.5 and later systems, you can create libraries and executables that work on multiple system types--known as "fat" or "universal" binaries--by specifying multiple `-arch' options to the compiler but only a single `-arch' option to the preprocessor. Like this:

```
./configure CC="gcc -arch i386 -arch x86_64 -arch ppc -arch ppc64" CXX="g++ -arch i386 -arch x86_64 -arch ppc -arch ppc64" CPP="gcc -E" CXXCPP="g++ -E"
```

This is not guaranteed to produce working output in all cases, you may have to build one architecture at a time and combine the results using the `lipo' tool if you have problems.

Installation Names
==================

By default, `make install' installs the package's commands under `~/usr/local/bin', include files under `~/usr/local/include', etc. You can specify an installation prefix other than `~/usr/local' by giving `configure' the option `--prefix=PREFIX'.

You can specify separate installation prefixes for architecture-specific files and architecture-independent files. If you pass the option `--exec-prefix=PREFIX' to `configure', the package uses PREFIX as the prefix for installing programs and libraries. Documentation and other data files still use the regular prefix.

In addition, if you use an unusual directory layout you can give options like `--bindir=DIR' to specify different values for particular kinds of files. Run `configure --help' for a list of the directories you can set and what kinds of files go in them.

If the package supports it, you can cause programs to be installed with an extra prefix or suffix on their names by giving `configure' option `--program-prefix=PREFIX' or `--program-suffix=SUFFIX'.

Optional Features
=================

Some packages pay attention to `--enable-FEATURE' options to `configure', where FEATURE indicates an optional part of the package. They may also pay attention to `--with-PACKAGE' options, where PACKAGE is something like `gnu-as' or `x' (for the X Window System). The `README' should mention any `--enable-' and `--with-' options that the package recognizes.

For packages that use the X Window System, `configure' can usually
find the X include and library files automatically, but if it doesn't you can use the `configure' options `--x-includes=DIR' and `--x-libraries=DIR' to specify their locations.

Particular systems
===================

On HP-UX, the default C compiler is not ANSI C compatible. If GNU CC is not installed, it is recommended to use the following options order to use an ANSI C compiler:

```
./configure CC="cc -Ae"
```

and if that doesn't work, install pre-built binaries of GCC for HP-U

On OSF/1 a.k.a. Tru64, some versions of the default C compiler cannot parse its `<wchar.h>' header file. The option `-nodtk' can be used as a workaround. If GNU CC is not installed, it is therefore recommend to try

```
./configure CC="cc"
```

and if that doesn't work, try

```
./configure CC="cc -nodtk"
```

Specifying the System Type
==========================

There may be some features `configure' cannot figure out automatically, but needs to determine by the type of machine the pac will run on. Usually, assuming the package is built to be run on th _same_ architectures, `configure' can figure that out, but if it pri a message saying it cannot guess the machine type, give it the `--build=TYPE' option. TYPE can either be a short name for the syst type, such as `sun4', or a canonical name which has the form:

```
CPU-COMPANY-SYSTEM
```

where SYSTEM can have one of these forms:

```
OS KERNEL-OS
```

See the file `config.sub' for the possible values of each field. `config.sub' isn't included in this package, then this package doesn't need to know the machine type.

If you are _building_ compiler tools for cross-compiling, you sho use the option `--target=TYPE' to select the type of system they wil produce code for.
If you want to _use_ a cross compiler, that generates code for a platform different from the build platform, you should specify the "host" platform (i.e., that on which the generated programs will eventually be run) with `--host=TYPE'.

Sharing Defaults
================

If you want to set default values for `configure' scripts to share you can create a site shell script called `config.site' that gives default values for variables like `CC', `cache_file', and `prefix'. `configure' looks for `PREFIX/share/config.site' if it exists, then `PREFIX/etc/config.site' if it exists. Or, you can set the `CONFIG_SITE' environment variable to the location of the site script. A warning: not all `configure' scripts look for a site script.

Defining Variables
==================

Variables not defined in a site shell script can be set in the environment passed to `configure'. However, some packages may run configure again during the build, and the customized values of these variables may be lost. In order to avoid this problem, you should set them in the `configure' command line, using `VAR=value'. For example:

```
./configure CC=/usr/local2/bin/gcc
```

causes the specified `gcc' to be used as the C compiler (unless it is overridden in the site shell script).

Unfortunately, this technique does not work for `CONFIG_SHELL' due to an Autoconf bug. Until the bug is fixed you can use this workaround:

```
CONFIG_SHELL=/bin/bash /bin/bash ./configure CONFIG_SHELL=/bin/bash
```

`configure' Invocation
======================

`configure' recognizes the following options to control how it operates.

`--help'
`-h'
    Print a summary of all of the options to `configure', and exit.

`--help=short'
`--help=recursive'
    Print a summary of the options unique to this package's `configure', and exit. The `short' variant lists options used
only in the top level, while the `recursive' variant lists options also present in any nested packages.

`--version'
`-V'
Print the version of Autoconf used to generate the `configure' script, and exit.

`--cache-file=FILE'
Enable the cache: use and save the results of the tests in FILE traditionally `config.cache'. FILE defaults to `~/dev/null' to disable caching.

`--config-cache'
`-C'
Alias for `--cache-file=config.cache'.

`--quiet'
`--silent'
`-q'
Do not print messages saying which checks are being made. To suppress all normal output, redirect it to `~/dev/null' (any err messages will still be shown).

`--srcdir=DIR'
Look for the package's source code in directory DIR. Usually `configure' can determine that directory automatically.

`--prefix=DIR'
Use DIR as the installation prefix. *Note Installation Names:: for more details, including other options available for fine-tu the installation locations.

`--no-create'
`-n'
Run the configure checks, but stop before creating any output files.

`configure' also accepts some other, not widely useful, options. Run `configure --help' for more details.
Compiling PCRE on non-Unix systems

----------------------------------

This document contains the following sections:

   General
   Generic instructions for the PCRE C library
   The C++ wrapper functions
   Building for virtual Pascal
   Stack size in Windows environments
   Linking programs in Windows environments
   Comments about Win32 builds
   Building PCRE on Windows with CMake
   Use of relative paths with CMake on Windows
   Testing with RunTest.bat
   Building under Windows with BCC5.5
   Building PCRE on OpenVMS
   Building PCRE on Stratus OpenVOS

GENERAL

I (Philip Hazel) have no experience of Windows or VMS sytems and how libraries work. The items in the PCRE distribution and Makefile that anything other than Unix-like systems are untested by me.

There are some other comments and files (including some documentatio format) in the Contrib directory on the FTP site:


If you want to compile PCRE for a non-Unix system (especially for a does not support "configure" and "make" files), note that the basic library consists entirely of code written in Standard C, and so shou successfully on any system that has a Standard C compiler and librar wrapper functions are a separate issue (see below).

The PCRE distribution includes a "configure" file for use by the Con build system, as found in many Unix-like environments. There is also support for CMake, which some users prefer, especially in Windows en There are some instructions for CMake under Windows in the section e "Building PCRE with CMake" below. CMake can also be used to build PC Unix-like systems.

GENERIC INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PCRE C LIBRARY

The following are generic comments about building the PCRE C library
(1) Copy or rename the file config.h.generic as config.h, and edit settings that it contains to whatever is appropriate for your environment. In particular, if you want to force a specific value for newline character, define the NEWLINE macro. When you compile any of the PCRE modules, you must specify -DHAVE_CONFIG_H to your compiler so that config.h is included in the sources.

An alternative approach is not to edit config.h, but to use -D compiler command line to make any changes that you need to the configuration options. In this case -DHAVE_CONFIG_H must not be set.

NOTE: There have been occasions when the way in which certain parameters in config.h are used has changed between releases. (In the configure/make world, this is handled automatically.) When upgrading to a new version, you are strongly advised to review config.h.generic before re-using what you had previously.

(2) Copy or rename the file pcre.h.generic as pcre.h.

(3) EITHER:
   Copy or rename file pcre_chartables.c.dist as pcre_chartables.c.

   OR:
   Compile dftables.c as a stand-alone program (using -DHAVE_CONFIG_H if you have set up config.h), and then run it with the single argument "pcre_chartables.c". This generates a set of standard character tables and writes them to that file. The tables are generated using the C locale for your system. If you want to use a locale that is specified by LC_xxx environment variables, add the -L option to the dftables command. You must use this method if you are building on a system that uses EBCDIC code.

   The tables in pcre_chartables.c are defaults. The caller of PCRE can specify alternative tables at run time.

(4) Ensure that you have the following header files:

   pcre_internal.h
   ucp.h

(5) Also ensure that you have the following file, which is #include when building a debugging version of PCRE, and is also used by pcretest.

   pcre_printint.src

(6) Compile the following source files, setting -DHAVE_CONFIG_H as an option if you have set up config.h with your configuration, or other -D settings to change the configuration as required.

   pcre_chartables.c
pcre_compile.c
pcre_config.c
pcre_dfa_exec.c
pcre_exec.c
pcre_fullinfo.c
pcre_get.c
pcre_globals.c
pcre_info.c
pcre_maketables.c
pcre_newline.c
pcre_ord2utf8.c
pcre_refcount.c
pcre_study.c
pcre_tables.c
pcre_try_flipped.c
pcre_ucd.c
pcre_valid_utf8.c
pcre_version.c
pcre_xclass.c

Make sure that you include -I. in the compiler command (or equi
an unusual compiler) so that all included PCRE header files are
sought in the current directory. Otherwise you run the risk of
a previously-installed file from somewhere else.

(7) Now link all the compiled code into an object library in which
your system keeps such libraries. This is the basic PCRE C libr
your system has static and shared libraries, you may have to do
for each type.

(8) Similarly, compile pcreposix.c (remembering -DHAVE_CONFIG_H if
and link the result (on its own) as the pcreposix library.

(9) Compile the test program pcretest.c (again, don't forget -DHAVE
This needs the functions in the pcre and pcreposix libraries wh
It also needs the pcre_printint.src source file, which it #incl

(10) Run pcretest on the testinput files in the testdata directory,
that the output matches the corresponding testoutput files. Not
supplied files are in Unix format, with just LF characters as l
terminators. You may need to edit them to change this if your s
a different convention. If you are using Windows, you probably
the wintestinput3 file instead of testinput3 (and the correspon
file). This is a locale test; wintestinput3 sets the locale to
rather than "fr_FR", and there some minor output differences.

(11) If you want to use the pcregrep command, compile and link pcreg
uses only the basic PCRE library (it does not need the pcreposi
THE C++ WRAPPER FUNCTIONS

The PCRE distribution also contains some C++ wrapper functions and tests contributed by Google Inc. On a system that can use "configure" and "make", the functions are automatically built into a library called pcrecpp. On a system that can use "configure" and "make", it should be straightforward to compile the .cc files manually on other systems. The files called xxx_unittest.cc are test programs for each of the corresponding xxx.cc files.

BUILDING FOR VIRTUAL PASCAL

A script for building PCRE using Borland's C++ compiler for use with virtual Pascal was contributed by Alexander Tokarev. Stefan Weber updated the script and added additional files. The following files in the distribution are for building PCRE for use with VP/Borland: makevp_c.txt, makevp_l.txt, makevp.bat, pcregexp.pas.

STACK SIZE IN WINDOWS ENVIRONMENTS

The default processor stack size of 1Mb in some Windows environments is too small for matching patterns that need much recursion. In particular, test 2 may fail because of this. Normally, running out of stack causes a crash, but there have been cases where the test program has just died silently. See your linker documentation for how to increase stack size if you experience problems. The Linux default of 8Mb is a reasonable choice for the stack, though even this may be too small for some pattern/subject combinations.

PCRE has a compile configuration option to disable the use of stack recursion so that heap is used instead. However, pattern matching is significantly slower when this is done. There is more about stack usage in the "pcrestack" documentation.

LINKING PROGRAMS IN WINDOWS ENVIRONMENTS

If you want to statically link a program against a PCRE library in the form of a non-dll .a file, you must define PCRE_STATIC before including pcre.h, otherwise the pcres_malloc() and pcres_free() exported functions will be declared __declspec(dllimport), with unwanted results.

CALLING CONVENTIONS IN WINDOWS ENVIRONMENTS

It is possible to compile programs to use different calling conventions on MSVC. Search the web for "calling conventions" for more information. It is easier to change the calling convention for the exported functions in the PCRE library, the macro PCRE_CALL_CONVENTION is present in all the external definitions. It can be set externally when compiling (e.g. in CFLAGS not set, it defaults to empty; the default calling convention is the
(which is what is wanted most of the time).

COMMENTS ABOUT WIN32 BUILDS (see also "BUILDING PCRE WITH CMAKE" bel

There are two ways of building PCRE using the "configure, make, make paradigm on Windows systems: using MinGW or using Cygwin. These are the same thing; they are completely different from each other. There support for building using CMake, which some users find a more strai way of building PCRE under Windows. However, the tests are not run automatically when CMake is used.

The MinGW home page (http://www.mingw.org/) says this:

MinGW: A collection of freely available and freely distributable W specific header files and import libraries combined with GNU tools allow one to produce native Windows programs that do not rely on a 3rd-party C runtime DLLs.

The Cygwin home page (http://www.cygwin.com/) says this:

Cygwin is a Linux-like environment for Windows. It consists of two
A DLL (cygwin1.dll) which acts as a Linux API emulation layer pr substantial Linux API functionality
A collection of tools which provide Linux look and feel.

The Cygwin DLL currently works with all recent, commercially relea bit and 64 bit versions of Windows, with the exception of Windows

On both MinGW and Cygwin, PCRE should build correctly using:

./configure && make && make install

This should create two libraries called libpcre and libpcreposix, an have enabled building the C++ wrapper, a third one called libpcrecpp independent libraries: when you like with libpcreposix or libpcrecpp also link with libpcre, which contains the basic functions. (Some ea releases of PCRE included the basic libpcre functions in libpcreposi longer happens.)

A user submitted a special-purpose patch that makes it easy to creat "pcre.dll" under mingw32 using the "msys" environment. It provides as a special target. If you use this target, no other files are bui particular, the pcretest and pcregrep programs are not built. An exa this might be used is:

./configure --enable-utf --disable-cpp CFLAGS="-03 -s"; make pcre.
Using Cygwin's compiler generates libraries and executables that depend on cygwin1.dll. If a library that is generated this way is distributed, cygwin1.dll has to be distributed as well. Since cygwin1.dll is under the GPL licence, this forces not only PCRE to be under the GPL, but also the entire application. A distributor who wants to keep their own code proprietary must purchase an appropriate Cygwin licence.

MinGW has no such restrictions. The MinGW compiler generates a library executable that can run standalone on Windows without any third party licensing issues.

But there is more complication:

If a Cygwin user uses the -mno-cygwin Cygwin gcc flag, what that really does is to tell Cygwin's gcc to use the MinGW gcc. Cygwin's gcc is only acting as a front end to MinGW's gcc (if you install Cygwin's gcc, you get both gcc and MinGW's gcc). So, a user can:

1. Build native binaries by using MinGW or by getting Cygwin and using -mno-cygwin.
2. Build binaries that depend on cygwin1.dll by using Cygwin with the compiler flags.

The test files that are supplied with PCRE are in Unix format, with characters as line terminators. It may be necessary to change the line terminators in order to get some of the tests to work. We hope to improve things in this area in future.

BUILDING PCRE ON WINDOWS WITH CMAKE

CMake is an alternative configuration facility that can be used instead of the traditional Unix "configure". CMake creates project files (make file, etc.) tailored to numerous development environments, including Visual Studio, Borland, Msys, MinGW, NMake, and Unix. The following instructions were contributed by a PCRE user.

1. Install the latest CMake version available from http://www.cmake.org/, ensure that cmake\bin is on your path.
2. Unzip (retaining folder structure) the PCRE source tree into a source directory such as C:\pcre.
3. Create a new, empty build directory, for example C:\pcre\build\.
4. Run cmake-gui from the Shell environment of your build tool, for example, Msys for Msys/MinGW or Visual Studio Command Prompt for VC/VC++.
5. Enter C:\pcre\pcre-xx and C:\pcre\build for the source and build directories.
directories, respectively.

6. Hit the "Configure" button.

7. Select the particular IDE / build tool that you are using (Visual Studio, MSYS makefiles, MinGW makefiles, etc.)

8. The GUI will then list several configuration options. This is where you can enable UTF-8 support or other PCRE optional features.

9. Hit "Configure" again. The adjacent "Generate" button should now be active.

10. Hit "Generate".

11. The build directory should now contain a usable build system, be it a solution file for Visual Studio, makefiles for MinGW, etc. Exit cmake-gui and use the generated build system with your compiler.

USE OF RELATIVE PATHS WITH CMAKE ON WINDOWS

A PCRE user comments as follows:

I thought that others may want to know the current state of CMAKE_USE_RELATIVE_PATHS support on Windows.

Here it is:
-- AdditionalIncludeDirectories is only partially modified (only the first path - see below)
-- Only some of the contained file paths are modified - shown below pcre.vcproj
-- It properly modifies

I am sure CMake people can fix that if they want to. Until then one needs to replace existing absolute paths in project files with relative paths manually (e.g. from VS) - relative to project file location. I just that before being told to try CMAKE_USE_RELATIVE_PATHS. Not a big deal.

AdditionalIncludeDirectories="E:\builds\pcre\build;E:\builds\pcre\pc" AdditionalIncludeDirectories=".;E:\builds\pcre\pcre-7.5;"

RelativePath="pcre.h">
RelativePath="pcre_chartables.c">
RelativePath="pcre_chartables.c.rule">

TESTING WITH RUNTEST.BAT
1. Copy RunTest.bat into the directory where pcretest.exe has been created.

2. Edit RunTest.bat and insert a line that identifies the relative location of the pcre source, e.g.:

   set srcdir=..\pcre-7.4-RC3

3. Run RunTest.bat from a command shell environment. Test outputs will automatically be compared to expected results, and discrepancies identified in the console output.

4. To test pcrecpp, run pcrecpp_unittest.exe, pcre_stringpiece_unittest.exe and pcre_scanner_unittest.exe.

BUILDING UNDER WINDOWS WITH BCC5.5

Michael Roy sent these comments about building PCRE under Windows with BCC5.5:

Some of the core BCC libraries have a version of PCRE from 1998 built in, which can lead to pcre_exec() giving an erroneous PCRE_ERROR_NULL version mismatch. I'm including an easy workaround below, if you'd include it in the non-unix instructions:

When linking a project with BCC5.5, pcre.lib must be included before the libraries cw32.lib, cw32i.lib, cw32mt.lib, and cw32mti.lib on the line.

BUILDING UNDER WINDOWS CE WITH VISUAL STUDIO 200x

Vincent Richomme sent a zip archive of files to help with this process. They can be found in the file "pcre-vsbuild.zip" in the Contrib directory on the FTP site.

BUILDING PCRE ON OPENVMS

Dan Mooney sent the following comments about building PCRE on OpenVMS. They relate to an older version of PCRE that used fewer source files, so commands will need changing. See the current list of source files above.

"It was quite easy to compile and link the library. I don't have a formal make file but the attached file [reproduced below] contains the OpenVMS DCL commands I used to build the library. I had to add #define POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD 10 to pcre.h since it was not defined anywher

The library was built on:
O/S: HP OpenVMS v7.3-1
Compiler: Compaq C v6.5-001-48BCD
The test results did not match 100% due to the issues you mention in documentation regarding isprint(), iscntrl(), isgraph() and ispunct(). I modified some of the character tables temporarily and was able to get results to match. Tests using the fr locale did not match since I do that locale loaded. The study size was always reported to be 3 less value in the standard test output files.

========

This DCL procedure builds PCRE on OpenVMS

I followed the instructions in the non-unix-use file in the distribution.

COMPILE == "CC/LIST/NOMEMBER_ALIGNMENT/PREFIX_LIBRARY_ENTRIES=ALL"

COMPILE DFTABLES.C

LINK/EXE=DFTABLES.EXE DFTABLES.OBJ

RUN DFTABLES.EXE/OUTPUT=CHARTABLES.C

COMPILE MAKETABLES.C

COMPILE GET.C

COMPILE STUDY.C

I had to set POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD to 10 in PCRE.H since the sym did not seem to be defined anywhere.

I edited pcre.h and added #DEFINE SUPPORT_UTF8 to enable UTF8 support.

LIB/CREATE PCRE MAKETABLES.OBJ, GET.OBJ, STUDY.OBJ, PCRE.OBJ

I had to set POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD to 10 in PCRE.H since the sym did not seem to be defined anywhere.

LIB/CREATE PCREPOSIX PCREPOSIX.OBJ

COMPILE PCRETEST.C

COMPILE PCRETEST.C

LINK/EXE=PCRETEST.EXE PCRETEST.OBJ, PCRE/LIB, PCREPOSIX/LIB

C programs that want access to command line arguments must be defined as a symbol

PCRETEST ::= "$ SYS$ROADSUSERS:[DMONEY.REGEXP]PCRETEST.EXE"

Arguments must be enclosed in quotes.

PCRETEST "-C"

Test results:

The test results did not match 100%. The functions isprint(), isgraph() and ispunct() on OpenVMS must not produce the same results as the system that built the test output files provided with the distribution.

The study size did not match and was always 3 less on OpenVMS.

Locale could not be set to fr

========
BUILDING PCRE ON STRATUS OPENVOS

These notes on the port of PCRE to VOS (lightly edited) were supplied Ashutosh Warikoo, whose email address has the local part awarikoo and domain nse.co.in. The port was for version 7.9 in August 2009.

1. Building PCRE

I built pcre on OpenVOS Release 17.0.1at using GNU Tools 3.4a without problems. I used the following packages to build PCRE:


Please read and follow the instructions that come with these package the build of pcre, from the root of the package type:

./build.sh

2. Installing PCRE

Once you have successfully built PCRE, login to the SysAdmin group, the root user, and type

[ !create_dir (master_disk)>usr --if needed ]
[ !create_dir (master_disk)>usr>local --if needed ]
gmake install

This installs PCRE and its man pages into /usr/local. You can add (master_disk)>usr>local>bin to your command search paths, or if you BASH, add /usr/local/bin to the PATH environment variable.

4. Restrictions

This port requires readline library optionally. However during the b faced some yet unexplored errors while linking with readline. As it optional component I chose to disable it.

5. Known Problems

I ran a the test suite, but you will have to be your own judge of wh command, and this port, suits your purposes. If you find any problem appear to be related to the port itself, please let me know. Please build.log file in the root of the package also.

========================
Last Updated: 05 October 2009
****
Technical Notes about PCRE
--------------------------

These are very rough technical notes that record potentially useful about PCRE internals.

Historical note 1
-----------------

Many years ago I implemented some regular expression functions to an suggested by Martin Richards. These were not Unix-like in form, and restricted in what they could do by comparison with Perl. The interst about the algorithm was that the amount of space required to hold th form of an expression was known in advance. The code to apply an exp not operate by backtracking, as the original Henry Spencer code and Perl code does, but instead checked all possibilities simultaneously a list of current states and checking all of them as it advanced thr subject string. In the terminology of Jeffrey Friedl's book, it was algorithm", though it was not a traditional Finite State Machine (FS the pattern was all used up, all remaining states were possible matc the one matching the longest subset of the subject string was chosen not necessarily maximize the individual wild portions of the pattern expected in Unix and Perl-style regular expressions.

Historical note 2
-----------------

By contrast, the code originally written by Henry Spencer (which was subsequently heavily modified for Perl) compiles the expression twic a dummy mode in order to find out how much store will be needed, and real. (The Perl version probably doesn't do this any more; I'm talki the original library.) The execution function operates by backtracki maximizing (or, optionally, minimizing in Perl) the amount of the su matches individual wild portions of the pattern. This is an "NFA alg Friedl's terminology.

OK, here's the real stuff
------------------------

For the set of functions that form the "basic" PCRE library (which a unrelated to those mentioned above), I tried at first to invent an a that used an amount of store bounded by a multiple of the number of in the pattern, to save on compiling time. However, because of the g complexity in Perl regular expressions, I couldn't do this. In any c first pass through the pattern is helpful for other reasons.

Computing the memory requirement: how it was
----------------------------------------------

Up to and including release 6.7, PCRE worked by running a very degen
pass to calculate a maximum store size, and then a second pass to do compile - which might use a bit less than the predicted amount of memory. The idea was that this would turn out faster than the Henry Spencer code, the first pass is degenerate and the second pass can just store stuff into the vector, which it knows is big enough.

Computing the memory requirement: how it is
-------------------------------------------

By the time I was working on a potential 6.8 release, the degenerate first pass had become very complicated and hard to maintain. Indeed one of the things I did for 6.8 was to fix Yet Another Bug in the memory computation. I had a flash of inspiration as to how I could run the real compiler in a "fake" mode that enables it to compute how much memory it would need actually only ever using a few hundred bytes of working memory, and many tests of the mode that might slow it down. So I re-factored the functions to work this way. This got rid of about 600 lines of source code should make future maintenance and development easier. As this was such a change, I never released 6.8, instead upping the number to 7.0 (other quite major changes were also present in the 7.0 release).

A side effect of this work was that the previous limit of 200 on the depth of parentheses was removed. However, there is a downside: pcre runs more slowly than before (30% or more, depending on the pattern) is doing a full analysis of the pattern. My hope was that this would big issue, and in the event, nobody has commented on it.

Traditional matching function
-------------------------------

The "traditional", and original, matching function is called pcre_exec(). It implements an NFA algorithm, similar to the original Henry Spencer and the way that Perl works. This is not surprising, since it is intended to be as compatible with Perl as possible. This is the function most users will use most of the time.

Supplementary matching function
-------------------------------

From PCRE 6.0, there is also a supplementary matching function called pcre_dfa_exec(). This implements a DFA matching algorithm that searches simultaneously for all possible matches that start at one point in the string. (Going back to my roots: see Historical Note 1 above.) This interprets the same compiled pattern data as pcre_exec(); however, not all facilities are available, and those that are do not always work in the same way. See the user documentation for details.

The algorithm that is used for pcre_dfa_exec() is not a traditional FSM, because it may have a number of states active at one time. More work needed at compile time to produce a traditional FSM where only one s
ever active at once. I believe some other regex matchers work this way.

Format of compiled patterns
-----------------------------

The compiled form of a pattern is a vector of bytes, containing item variable length. The first byte in an item is an opcode, and the length item is either implicit in the opcode or contained in the data bytes follow it.

In many cases below LINK_SIZE data values are specified for offsets compiled pattern. The default value for LINK_SIZE is 2, but PCRE can compiled to use 3-byte or 4-byte values for these offsets (impairing performance). This is necessary only when patterns whose compiled length is greater than 64K are going to be processed. In this description, we "normal" compilation options. Data values that are counts (e.g. for quantifiers) are always just two bytes long.

A list of the opcodes follows:

Opcodes with no following data
-----------------------------

These items are all just one byte long

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OP_END</td>
<td>end of pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_ANY</td>
<td>match any one character other than newline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_ALLANY</td>
<td>match any one character, including newline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_ANYBYTE</td>
<td>match any single byte, even in UTF-8 mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_SOD</td>
<td>match start of data: \A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_SOM,</td>
<td>start of match (subject + offset): \G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_SET_SOM,</td>
<td>set start of match (\K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_CIRC</td>
<td>^ (start of data, or after \n in multiline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_NOT_WORD_BOUNDARY</td>
<td>\W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_WORD_BOUNDARY</td>
<td>\w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_NOT_DIGIT</td>
<td>\D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_DIGIT</td>
<td>\d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_NOT_HSPACE</td>
<td>\H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_HSPACE</td>
<td>\h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_NOT_WHITESPACE</td>
<td>\S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_WHITESPACE</td>
<td>\s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_NOT_VSPACE</td>
<td>\V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_VSPACE</td>
<td>\v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_NOT_WORDCHAR</td>
<td>\W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_WORDCHAR</td>
<td>\w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_EODN</td>
<td>match end of data or \n at end: \Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_EOD</td>
<td>match end of data: \z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP_DOLL</td>
<td>$ (end of data, or before \n in multiline)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OP_EXTUNI          match an extended Unicode character
OP_ANYNL           match any Unicode newline sequence

OP_ACCEPT          ) These are Perl 5.10's "backtracking
OP_COMMIT          ) control verbs". If OP_ACCEPT is inside
OP_FAIL            ) capturing parentheses, it may be preceded
OP_PRUNE           ) by one or more OP_CLOSE, followed by a 2-
OP_SKIP            ) number, indicating which parentheses must
OP_THEN            ) closed.

Repeating single characters
---------------------------

The common repeats (*, +, ?) when applied to a single character use following opcodes:

OP_STAR
OP_MINSTAR
OP_POSSTAR
OP_PLUS
OP_MINPLUS
OP_POSPLUS
OP_QUERY
OP_MINQUERY
OP_POSQUERY

In ASCII mode, these are two-byte items; in UTF-8 mode, the length i
Those with "MIN" in their name are the minimizing versions. Those wi
their names are possessive versions. Each is followed by the charact
to be repeated. Other repeats make use of

OP_UPTO
OP_MINUPTO
OP_POSUPTO
OP_EXACT

which are followed by a two-byte count (most significant first) and
repeated character. OP_UPTO matches from 0 to the given number. A re
non-zero minimum and a fixed maximum is coded as an OP_EXACT followe
OP_UPTO (or OP_MINUPTO or OPT_POSUPTO).

Repeating character types
------------------------

Repeats of things like \d are done exactly as for single characters, that instead of a character, the opcode for the type is stored in th byte. The opcodes are:
Match by Unicode property
-------------------------

OP_PROP and OP_NOTPROP are used for positive and negative matches of character by testing its Unicode property (the \p and \P escape sequ. Each is followed by two bytes that encode the desired property as a value.

Repeats of these items use the OP_TYPESTAR etc. set of opcodes, foll three bytes: OP_PROP or OP_NOTPROP and then the desired property typ value.

Matching literal characters
---------------------------

The OP_CHAR opcode is followed by a single character that is to be m casefully. For caseless matching, OP_CHARNC is used. In UTF-8 mode, character may be more than one byte long. (Earlier versions of PCRE multi-character strings, but this was changed to allow some new fea added.)

Character classes
-----------------

If there is only one character, OP_CHAR or OP_CHARNC is used for a p class, and OP_NOT for a negative one (that is, for something like [^ However, in UTF-8 mode, the use of OP_NOT applies only to characters values < 128, because OP_NOT is confined to single bytes.

Another set of repeating opcodes (OP_NOTSTAR etc.) are used for a re negated, single-character class. The normal ones (OP_STAR etc.) are repeated positive single-character class.
When there's more than one character in a class and all the characters than 256, OP_CLASS is used for a positive class, and OP_NCLASS for a one. In either case, the opcode is followed by a 32-byte bit map con bit for every character that is acceptable. The bits are counted from significant end of each byte.

The reason for having both OP_CLASS and OP_NCLASS is so that, in UTF subject characters with values greater than 256 can be handled corre OP_CLASS they don't match, whereas for OP_NCLASS they do.

For classes containing characters with values > 255, OP_XCLASS is us optionally uses a bit map (if any characters lie within it), followe of pairs and single characters. There is a flag character than indic whether it's a positive or a negative class.

Back references
-------------

OP_REF is followed by two bytes containing the reference number.

Repeating character classes and back references
------------------------------------------------

Single-character classes are handled specially (see above). This sec applies to OP_CLASS and OP_REF. In both cases, the repeat informatio the base item. The matching code looks at the following opcode to se one of

    OP_CRSTAR
    OP_CRMINSTAR
    OP_CRPLUS
    OP_CRMINPLUS
    OP_CRQUERY
    OP_CRMINQUERY
    OP_CRRANGE
    OP_CRMINRANGE

All but the last two are just single-byte items. The others are foll four bytes of data, comprising the minimum and maximum repeat counts no special possessive opcodes for these repeats; a possessive repeat compiled into an atomic group.

Brackets and alternation
------------------------

A pair of non-capturing (round) brackets is wrapped round each expre compile time, so alternation always happens in the context of bracke
[Note for North Americans: "bracket" to some English speakers, including myself, can be round, square, curly, or pointy. Hence this usage.]

Non-capturing brackets use the opcode OP_BRA. Originally PCRE was limited to 99 capturing brackets and it used a different opcode for each one. From release 3.5, the limit was removed by putting the bracket number into the data. From release 7.0 all capturing brackets are handled this way, using the single opcode OP_CBRA.

A bracket opcode is followed by LINK_SIZE bytes which give the offset to the next alternative OP_ALT or, if there aren't any branches, to the matching OP_KET opcode. Each OP_ALT is followed by LINK_SIZE bytes giving the offset to the next one, or to the OP_KET opcode. For capturing brackets, the bracket number immediately follows the offset, always as a 2-byte item.

OP_KET is used for subpatterns that do not repeat indefinitely, while OP_KETRMIN and OP_KETRMAX are used for indefinite repetitions, minimally and maximally respectively. All three are followed by LINK_SIZE bytes giving (as a positive number) the offset back to the matching bracket opcode.

If a subpattern is quantified such that it is permitted to match zero times, it is preceded by one of OP_BRAZERO, OP_BRAMINZERO, or OP_SKIPZERO. The single-byte opcodes that tell the matcher that skipping the following subpattern entirely is a valid branch. In the case of the first two, skipping the pattern is also valid (greedy and non-greedy). The third is used when a pattern has the quantifier \{0,0\}. It cannot be entirely discarded because it may be called as a subroutine from elsewhere in the regex.

A subpattern with an indefinite maximum repetition is replicated in the compiled data its minimum number of times (or once with OP_BRAZERO if the minimum is zero), with the final copy terminating with OP_KETRMIN or OP_KETRMAX as appropriate.

A subpattern with a bounded maximum repetition is replicated in a nested fashion up to the maximum number of times, with OP_BRAZERO or OP_BRA before each replication after the minimum, so that, for example, (ab compiled as (abc)(abc)((abc)((abc)(abc)))?)?, except that each bracket has the same number.

When a repeated subpattern has an unbounded upper limit, it is checked to see whether it could match an empty string. If this is the case, the opc code in the final replication is changed to OP_SBRA or OP_SCBRA. This tells the matcher that it needs to check for matching an empty string when it hits OP_KETRMAX, and if so, to break the loop.

Assertions
----------
Forward assertions are just like other subpatterns, but starting with the opcodes OP_ASSERT or OP_ASSERT_NOT. Backward assertions use the OP_ASSERTBACK and OP_ASSERTBACK_NOT, and the first opcode inside the is OP_REVERSE, followed by a two byte count of the number of characters to move back the pointer in the subject string. When operating in UTF-8 mode is a character count rather than a byte count. A separate count is present in each alternative of a lookbehind assertion, allowing them to have different fixed lengths.

Once-only (atomic) subpatterns
---------------------------------

These are also just like other subpatterns, but they start with the OP_ONCE. The check for matching an empty string in an unbounded repeat handled entirely at runtime, so there is just this one opcode.

Conditional subpatterns
---------------------------------

These are like other subpatterns, but they start with the opcode OP_COND or OP_SCOND for one that might match an empty string in an unbounded repeat. The condition is a back reference, this is stored at the start of the subpattern using the opcode OP_CREF followed by two bytes containing the reference number. OP_NCREF is used instead if the reference was generated by name (so that the runtime code knows to check for duplicate names).

If the condition is "in recursion" (coded as "(?R)"), or "in recursion group x" (coded as "(?Rx)"), the group number is stored at the start of the subpattern using the opcode OP_RREF or OP_NRREF (cf OP_NCREF), and a zero for "the whole pattern". For a DEFINE condition, just the single OP_DEF is used (it has no associated data). Otherwise, a conditional subpattern always starts with one of the assertions.

Recursion
---------

Recursion either matches the current regex, or some subexpression. The OP_RECURSE is followed by an value which is the offset to the start from the start of the whole pattern. From release 6.5, OP_RECURSE is automatically wrapped inside OP_ONCE brackets (because otherwise some patterns broke it). OP_RECURSE is also used for "subroutine" calls, even though they are not strictly a recursion.

Callout
-------

OP_CALLOUT is followed by one byte of data that holds a callout numb range 0 to 254 for manual callouts, or 255 for an automatic callout. cases there follows a two-byte value giving the offset in the patter start of the following item, and another two-byte item giving the le next item.

Changing options
--------------

If any of the /i, /m, or /s options are changed within a pattern, an opcode is compiled, followed by one byte containing the new settings flags. If there are several alternatives, there is an occurrence of the start of all those following the first options change, to set ap options for the start of the alternative. Immediately after the end group there is another such item to reset the flags to their previou change of flag right at the very start of the pattern can be handled at compile time, and so does not cause anything to be put into the c data.

Philip Hazel
October 2009
Perl-compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE)

The HTML documentation for PCRE comprises the following pages:

- **pcre**: Introductory page
- **pcre-config**: Information about the installation configuration
- **pcreapi**: PCRE's native API
- **pcrebuild**: Options for building PCRE
- **pcrecallout**: The *callout* facility
- **pcrecompat**: Compatibility with Perl
- **pcrecpp**: The C++ wrapper for the PCRE library
- **pcressedo**: A demonstration C program that uses the PCRE library
- **pcregrep**: The *pcregrep* command
- **pcrematching**: Discussion of the two matching algorithms
- **pcrepartial**: Using PCRE for partial matching
- **pcrepattern**: Specification of the regular expressions supported by PCRE
- **pcreperform**: Some comments on performance
- **pcreposix**: The POSIX API to the PCRE library
- **pcreprecompile**: How to save and re-use compiled patterns
- **pcresample**: Discussion of the *pcressedo* program
- **pcrestack**: Discussion of PCRE’s stack usage
- **pcresyntax**: Syntax quick-reference summary
- **pcretest**: The *pcretest* command for testing PCRE

There are also individual pages that summarize the interface for each function in the library:

- **pcre_compile**: Compile a regular expression
- **pcre_compile2**: Compile a regular expression (alternate interface)
- **pcre_config**: Show build-time configuration options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_copy_named_substring</code></td>
<td>Extract named substring into given buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_copy_substring</code></td>
<td>Extract numbered substring into given buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_dfa_exec</code></td>
<td>Match a compiled pattern to a subject string (DFA algorithm; <em>not</em> Perl compatible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_exec</code></td>
<td>Match a compiled pattern to a subject string (Perl compatible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_free_substring</code></td>
<td>Free extracted substring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_free_substring_list</code></td>
<td>Free list of extracted substrings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_fullinfo</code></td>
<td>Extract information about a pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_get_named_substring</code></td>
<td>Extract named substring into new memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_get_stringnumber</code></td>
<td>Convert captured string name to number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_get_substring</code></td>
<td>Extract numbered substring into new memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_get_substring_list</code></td>
<td>Extract all substrings into new memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_info</code></td>
<td>Obsolete information extraction function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_maketables</code></td>
<td>Build character tables in current locale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_refcount</code></td>
<td>Maintain reference count in compiled pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_study</code></td>
<td>Study a compiled pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pcre_version</code></td>
<td>Return PCRE version and release date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

pcre *pcre_compile(const char *pattern, int options, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);

DESCRIPTION

This function compiles a regular expression into an internal form. It is the same as pcre_compile2(), except for the absence of the errorcodeptr argument. Its arguments are:

- **pattern**: A zero-terminated string containing the regular expression to be compiled
- **options**: Zero or more option bits
- **errptr**: Where to put an error message
- **erroffset**: Offset in pattern where error was found
- **tableptr**: Pointer to character tables, or NULL to use the built-in default

The option bits are:

- PCRE_ANCHORED: Force pattern anchoring
- PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT: Compile automatic callouts
- PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF: \R matches only CR, LF, or CRLF
- PCRE_BSR_UNICODE: \R matches all Unicode line endings
- PCRE_CASELESS: Do caseless matching
- PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY: $ not to match newline at end
- PCRE_DOTALL: . matches anything including NL
- PCRE_DUPNAMES: Allow duplicate names for subpatterns
- PCRE_EXTENDED: Ignore whitespace and # comments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_EXTRA</td>
<td>PCRE extra features (not much use currently)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_FIRSTLINE</td>
<td>Force matching to be before newline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_JAVASCRIPT_COMPAT</td>
<td>JavaScript compatibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_MULTILINE</td>
<td>^ and $ match newlines within data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY</td>
<td>Recognize any Unicode newline sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF</td>
<td>Recognize CR, LF, and CRLF as newline sequences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NEWLINE_CR</td>
<td>Set CR as the newline sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF</td>
<td>Set CRLF as the newline sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NEWLINE_LF</td>
<td>Set LF as the newline sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE</td>
<td>Disable numbered capturing parentheses (named ones available)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK</td>
<td>Do not check the pattern for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 is set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_UNGREEDY</td>
<td>Invert greediness of quantifiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_UTF8</td>
<td>Run in UTF-8 mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PCRE must be built with UTF-8 support in order to use PCRE_UTF8 and PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK.

The yield of the function is a pointer to a private data structure that contains the compiled pattern, or NULL if an error was detected. Note that compiling regular expressions with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <pcre.h>

pcre *pcre_compile2(const char *pattern, int options, int *errorcodeptr, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This function compiles a regular expression into an internal form. It is the same as `pcre_compile()`, except for the addition of the `errorcodeptr` argument. The arguments are:

- **pattern** A zero-terminated string containing the regular expression to be compiled
- **options** Zero or more option bits
- **errorcodeptr** Where to put an error code
- **errptr** Where to put an error message
- **erroffset** Offset in pattern where error was found
- **tableptr** Pointer to character tables, or NULL to use the built-in default

The option bits are:

- `PCRE_ANCHORED` Force pattern anchoring
- `PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT` Compile automatic callouts
- `PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF` \R matches only CR, LF, or CRLF
- `PCRE_BSR_UNICODE` \R matches all Unicode line endings
- `PCRE_CASELESS` Do caseless matching
- `PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY` $ not to match newline at end
- `PCRE_DOTALL` . matches anything including NL
- `PCRE_DUPNAMES` Allow duplicate names for subpatterns
PCRE_EXTENDED		Ignore whitespace and # comments
PCRE_EXTRA		PCRE extra features
                  (not much use currently)
PCRE_FIRSTLINE	Force matching to be before newline
PCRE_JAVASCRIPT_COMPAT	JavaScript compatibility
PCRE_MULTILINE	^ and $ match newlines within data
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY	Recognize any Unicode newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE ANYCRLF Recognize CR, LF, and CRLF as newline sequences
PCRE_NEWLINE CR	Set CR as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF Set CRLF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF	Set LF as the newline sequence
PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE Disable numbered capturing parentheses (named ones available)
PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK Do not check the pattern for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 is set)
PCRE_UNGREEDY	Invert greediness of quantifiers
PCRE_UTF8	Run in UTF-8 mode

PCRE must be built with UTF-8 support in order to use PCRE_UTF8 and PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK.

The yield of the function is a pointer to a private data structure that contains the compiled pattern, or NULL if an error was detected. Note that compiling regular expressions with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.

Return to the PCRE index page.
SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_config(int what, void *where);

DESCRIPTION

This function makes it possible for a client program to find out which optional features are available in the version of the PCRE library it is using. Its arguments are as follows:

- what: A code specifying what information is required
- where: Points to where to put the data

The available codes are:

- PCRE_CONFIG_LINK_SIZE: Internal link size: 2, 3, or 4
- PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT: Internal resource limit
- PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION: Internal recursion depth limit
- PCRE_CONFIG_NEWLINE: Value of the default newline sequence:
  - 13 (0x000d) for CR
  - 10 (0x000a) for LF
  - 3338 (0x0d0a) for CRLF
  - -2 for ANYCRLF
  - -1 for ANY
- PCRE_CONFIG_BSR: Indicates what $\backslash R$ matches by default:
  - 0 for all Unicode line endings
  - 1 for CR, LF, or CRLF only
- PCRE_CONFIG_POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD: Threshold of return slots, above which malloc() is used by
The POSIX API

- `PCRE_CONFIG_STACKRECURSE`  Recursion implementation (1=stack 0=heap)
- `PCRE_CONFIG_UTF8`  Availability of UTF-8 support (1=yes 0=no)
- `PCRE_CONFIG_UNICODE_PROPERTIES`  Availability of Unicode property support (1=yes 0=no)

The function yields 0 on success or PCRE_ERROR_BADOPTION otherwise.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.

Return to the PCRE index page.
pcre_copy_named_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
define pcre_copy_named_substring cdecl (
    const pcre *code,
    const char *subject,
    int *ovector,
    int stringcount,
    const char *stringname,
    char *buffer,
    int buffersize)
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring, identified by name, into a given buffer. The arguments are:

- `code`: Pattern that was successfully matched
- `subject`: Subject that has been successfully matched
- `ovector`: Offset vector that `pcre_exec()` used
- `stringcount`: Value returned by `pcre_exec()`
- `stringname`: Name of the required substring
- `buffer`: Buffer to receive the string
- `buffersize`: Size of buffer

The yield is the length of the substring, PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY if the buffer was too small, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING if the string name is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.
Return to the PCRE index page.
pcre_copy_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_copy_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, char *buffer, int buffersize);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring into a given buffer. The arguments are:

- `subject` Subject that has been successfully matched
- `ovector` Offset vector that `pcre_exec()` used
- `stringcount` Value returned by `pcre_exec()`
- `stringnumber` Number of the required substring
- `buffer` Buffer to receive the string
- `buffersize` Size of buffer

The yield is the length of the string, PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY if the buffer was too small, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING if the string number is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcre_dfa_exec man page

Return to the PCRE index page.

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_dfa_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int ovecsize, int *workspace, int wccount);

DESCRIPTION

This function matches a compiled regular expression against a given subject string, using an alternative matching algorithm that scans the subject string just once (not Perl-compatible). Note that the main, Perl-compatible, matching function is pcre_exec(). The arguments for this function are:

- **code**: Points to the compiled pattern
- **extra**: Points to an associated pcre_extra structure, or is NULL
- **subject**: Points to the subject string
- **length**: Length of the subject string, in bytes
- **startoffset**: Offset in bytes in the subject at which to start matching
- **options**: Option bits
- **ovector**: Points to a vector of ints for result offsets
- **ovecsize**: Number of elements in the vector
- **workspace**: Points to a vector of ints used as working space
- **wccount**: Number of elements in the vector

The options are:

- PCRE_ANCHORED: Match only at the first position
- PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF: \R matches only CR, LF, or CRLF
PCRE_BSR_UNICODE \R matches all Unicode line endings
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY Recognize any Unicode newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF Recognize CR, LF, & CRLF as newline sequences
PCRE_NEWLINE_CR Recognize CR as the only newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF Recognize CRLF as the only newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF Recognize LF as the only newline sequence
PCRE_NOTBOL Subject is not the beginning of a line
PCRE_NOTEOL Subject is not the end of a line
PCRE_NOTEMPTY An empty string is not a valid match
PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART An empty string at the start of the subject is not a valid match
PCRE_NO_START_OPTIMIZE Do not do "start-match" optimizations
PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK Do not check the subject for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 was set at compile time)
PCRE_PARTIAL ) Return PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL for a partial
PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT ) match if no full matches are found
PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD Return PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL for a partial match even if there is a full match as well
PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST Return only the shortest match
PCRE_DFA_RESTART Restart after a partial match

There are restrictions on what may appear in a pattern when using this matching function. Details are given in the pcrematching documentation. For details of partial matching, see the pcrepartial page.

A pcere_extra structure contains the following fields:

flags Bits indicating which fields are set
study_data Opaque data from pcre_study()
match_limit Limit on internal resource use
match_limit_recursion Limit on internal recursion depth
callout_data Opaque data passed back to callouts	
tables Points to character tables or is NULL

The flag bits are PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA,
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT,
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION,
PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA, and PCRE_EXTRA_TABLES. For this matching function, the match_limit and match_limit_recursion fields are not used, and must not be set.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.

Return to the PCRE index page.
SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int ovecsize);

DESCRIPTION

This function matches a compiled regular expression against a given subject string, using a matching algorithm that is similar to Perl's. It returns offsets to captured substrings. Its arguments are:

- code: Points to the compiled pattern
- extra: Points to an associated pcre_extra structure, or is NULL
- subject: Points to the subject string
- length: Length of the subject string, in bytes
- startoffset: Offset in bytes in the subject at which to start matching
- options: Option bits
- ovector: Points to a vector of ints for result offsets
- ovecsize: Number of elements in the vector (a multiple of 3)

The options are:

- PCRE_ANCHORED: Match only at the first position
- PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF: \R matches only CR, LF, or CRLF
- PCRE_BSR_UNICODE: \R matches all Unicode line endings
- PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY: Recognize any Unicode newline sequence
- PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF: Recognize CR, LF, & CRLF as newline sequences
- PCRE_NEWLINE_CR: Recognize CR as the only newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF  Recognize CRLF as the only newline sequence
PCRE_NEWLINE_LF   Recognize LF as the only newline sequence
PCRE_NOTBOL        Subject string is not the beginning of a line
PCRE_NOTEOL        Subject string is not the end of a line
PCRE_NOTEMPTY      An empty string is not a valid match
PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART An empty string at the start of the subject is not a valid match
PCRE_NO_START_OPTIMIZE Do not do "start-match" optimizations
PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK  Do not check the subject for UTF-8 validity (only relevant if PCRE_UTF8 was set at compile time)
PCRE_PARTIAL        ) Return PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL for a partial match if no full matches are found
PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT   ) Return PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL for a partial match even if there is a full match as well

For details of partial matching, see the pcrepartial page. A pcre_extra structure contains the following fields:

flags                Bits indicating which fields are set
study_data           Opaque data from pcre_study()
match_limit          Limit on internal resource use
match_limit_recursion Limit on internal recursion depth
callout_data         Opaque data passed back to callouts
tables               Points to character tables or is NULL

The flag bits are PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA,
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT,
PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION,
PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA, and PCRE_EXTRA_TABLES.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.

Return to the PCRE index page.
pcre_free_substring man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <pcre.h>

void pcre_free_substring(const char *stringptr);
```

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for freeing the store obtained by a previous call to `pcre_get_substring()` or `pcre_get_named_substring()`. Its only argument is a pointer to the string.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi page](#) and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix page](#).

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

void pcre_free_substring_list(const char **stringptr);

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for freeing the store obtained by a previous call to pcre_get_substring_list(). Its only argument is a pointer to the list of string pointers.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.
SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_fullinfo(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, int what, void *where);

DESCRIPTION

This function returns information about a compiled pattern. Its arguments are:

- code: Compiled regular expression
- extra: Result of pcre_study() or NULL
- what: What information is required
- where: Where to put the information

The following information is available:

- PCRE_INFO_BACKREFMAX: Number of highest back reference
- PCRE_INFO_CAPTURECOUNT: Number of capturing subpatterns
- PCRE_INFO_DEFAULT_TABLES: Pointer to default tables
- PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE: Fixed first byte for a match, or
  -1 for start of string
  or after newline, or
-2 otherwise
- PCRE_INFO_FIRSTTABLE: Table of first bytes (after studying
- PCRE_INFO_JCHANGED: Return 1 if (?J) or (?-J) was used
- PCRE_INFO_LASTLITERAL: Literal last byte required
- PCRE_INFO_MINLENGTH: Lower bound length of matching strings
- PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT: Number of named subpatterns
- PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE: Size of name table entry
- PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE: Pointer to name table
- PCRE_INFO_OKPARTIAL: Return 1 if partial matching can be trie
(always returns 1 after release 8.00)

PCRE_INFO_OPTIONS   Option bits used for compilation
PCRE_INFO_SIZE      Size of compiled pattern
PCRE_INFO_STUDYSIZE Size of study data

The yield of the function is zero on success or:

PCRE_ERROR_NULL                      the argument code was NULL
PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC                  the "magic number" was not found
PCRE_ERROR_BADOPTION                 the value of what was invalid

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.

Return to the PCRE index page.
pcre_get_named_substring man page

Return to the PCRE index page.

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_get_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, const char **stringptr);

DESCRIPTION

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring by name. The arguments are:

- code: Compiled pattern
- subject: Subject that has been successfully matched
- ovector: Offset vector that pcre_exec() used
- stringcount: Value returned by pcre_exec()
- stringname: Name of the required substring
- stringptr: Where to put the string pointer

The memory in which the substring is placed is obtained by calling pcre_malloc(). The convenience function pcre_free_substring() can be used to free it when it is no longer needed. The yield of the function is the length of the extracted substring, PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY if sufficient memory could not be obtained, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING if the string name is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.

Return to the PCRE index page.
SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_get_stringnumber(const pcre *code, const char *name);

DESCRIPTION

This convenience function finds the number of a named substring capturing parenthesis in a compiled pattern. Its arguments are:

- `code`  Compiled regular expression
- `name` Name whose number is required

The yield of the function is the number of the parenthesis if the name is found, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING otherwise. When duplicate names are allowed (PCRE_DUPNAMES is set), it is not defined which of the numbers is returned by `pcre_get_stringnumber()`. You can obtain the complete list by calling `pcre_get_stringtable_entries()`. 

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](https://www.asciistream.com) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](https://www.asciistream.com) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](https://www.asciistream.com).
**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_get_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, const char **stringptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a convenience function for extracting a captured substring. The arguments are:

- `subject` Subject that has been successfully matched
- `ovector` Offset vector that `pcre_exec()` used
- `stringcount` Value returned by `pcre_exec()`
- `stringnumber` Number of the required substring
- `stringptr` Where to put the string pointer

The memory in which the substring is placed is obtained by calling `pcre_malloc()`. The convenience function `pcre_free_substring()` can be used to free it when it is no longer needed. The yield of the function is the length of the substring, `PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY` if sufficient memory could not be obtained, or `PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING` if the string number is invalid.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the `pcreapi` page and a description of the POSIX API in the `pcreposix` page.
pcre_get_substring_list man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_get_substring_list(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char ***listptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a convenience function for extracting a list of all the captured substrings. The arguments are:

- `subject` Subject that has been successfully matched
- `ovector` Offset vector that `pcre_exec` used
- `stringcount` Value returned by `pcre_exec`
- `listptr` Where to put a pointer to the list

The memory in which the substrings and the list are placed is obtained by calling `pcre_malloc()`. The convenience function `pcre_free_substring_list()` can be used to free it when it is no longer needed. A pointer to a list of pointers is put in the variable whose address is in `listptr`. The list is terminated by a NULL pointer. The yield of the function is zero on success or PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY if sufficient memory could not be obtained.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcreg_info man page

Return to the PCRE index page.

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

int pcreg_info(const pcre *code, int *optptr, int *firstcharptr);

DESCRIPTION

This function is obsolete. You should be using pcreg_fullinfo() instead.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcregapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcregposix page.

Return to the PCRE index page.
SYNOPSIS

#include <pcre.h>

const unsigned char *pcre_maketables(void);

DESCRIPTION

This function builds a set of character tables for character values less than 256. These can be passed to pcre_compile() to override PCRE's internal, built-in tables (which were made by pcre_maketables() when PCRE was compiled). You might want to do this if you are using a non-standard locale. The function yields a pointer to the tables.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the pcreapi page and a description of the POSIX API in the pcreposix page.
pcre_refcount man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <pcre.h>

int pcre_refcount(pcre *code, int adjust);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This function is used to maintain a reference count inside a data block that contains a compiled pattern. Its arguments are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>code</code></td>
<td>Compiled regular expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>adjust</code></td>
<td>Adjustment to reference value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The yield of the function is the adjusted reference value, which is constrained to lie between 0 and 65535.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcre_study man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pcre.h>

pcre_extra *pcre_study(const pcre *code, int options, const char **errptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This function studies a compiled pattern, to see if additional information can be extracted that might speed up matching. Its arguments are:

- `code` A compiled regular expression
- `options` Options for `pcre_study()`
- `errptr` Where to put an error message

If the function succeeds, it returns a value that can be passed to `pcre_exec()` via its `extra` argument.

If the function returns NULL, either it could not find any additional information, or there was an error. You can tell the difference by looking at the error value. It is NULL in first case.

There are currently no options defined; the value of the second argument should always be zero.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcre_version man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**SYNOPSIS**

```c
#include <pcre.h>

char *pcre_version(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This function returns a character string that gives the version number of the PCRE library and the date of its release.

There is a complete description of the PCRE native API in the [pcreapi](#) page and a description of the POSIX API in the [pcreposix](#) page.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcre man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- **INTRODUCTION**
- **USER DOCUMENTATION**
- **LIMITATIONS**
- **UTF-8 AND UNICODE PROPERTY SUPPORT**
- **AUTHOR**
- **REVISION**

**INTRODUCTION**

The PCRE library is a set of functions that implement regular expression pattern matching using the same syntax and semantics as Perl, with just a few differences. Some features that appeared in Python and PCRE before they appeared in Perl are also available using the Python syntax, there is some support for one or two .NET and Oniguruma syntax items, and there is an option for requesting some minor changes that give better JavaScript compatibility.

The current implementation of PCRE corresponds approximately with Perl 5.10, including support for UTF-8 encoded strings and Unicode general category properties. However, UTF-8 and Unicode support has to be explicitly enabled; it is not the default. The Unicode tables correspond to Unicode release 5.1.

In addition to the Perl-compatible matching function, PCRE contains an alternative function that matches the same compiled patterns in a different way. In certain circumstances, the alternative function has some advantages. For a discussion of the two matching algorithms, see the [pcrematching](#) page.

PCRE is written in C and released as a C library. A number of people have written wrappers and interfaces of various kinds. In particular, Google Inc. have
provided a comprehensive C++ wrapper. This is now included as part of the PCRE distribution. The pcrecpp page has details of this interface. Other people's contributions can be found in the Contrib directory at the primary FTP site, which is: ftp://ftp.csx.cam.ac.uk/pub/software/programming/pcre

Details of exactly which Perl regular expression features are and are not supported by PCRE are given in separate documents. See the pcrepattern and pcrecompat pages. There is a syntax summary in the pcresyntax page.

Some features of PCRE can be included, excluded, or changed when the library is built. The pcre_config() function makes it possible for a client to discover which features are available. The features themselves are described in the pcrebuild page. Documentation about building PCRE for various operating systems can be found in the README and NON-UNIX-USE files in the source distribution.

The library contains a number of undocumented internal functions and data tables that are used by more than one of the exported external functions, but which are not intended for use by external callers. Their names all begin with "_pcre_", which hopefully will not provoke any name clashes. In some environments, it is possible to control which external symbols are exported when a shared library is built, and in these cases the undocumented symbols are not exported.

USER DOCUMENTATION

The user documentation for PCRE comprises a number of different sections. In the "man" format, each of these is a separate "man page". In the HTML format, each is a separate page, linked from the index page. In the plain text format, all the sections, except the pcredemo section, are concatenated, for ease of searching. The sections are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pcre</td>
<td>this document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcre-config</td>
<td>show PCRE installation configuration information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcreapi</td>
<td>details of PCRE's native C API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcrebuild</td>
<td>options for building PCRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcrecallout</td>
<td>details of the callout feature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcrecompat</td>
<td>discussion of Perl compatibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcrecpp</td>
<td>details of the C++ wrapper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcredemo</td>
<td>a demonstration C program that uses PCRE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition, in the "man" and HTML formats, there is a short page for each C library function, listing its arguments and results.

**LIMITATIONS**

There are some size limitations in PCRE but it is hoped that they will never in practice be relevant.

The maximum length of a compiled pattern is 65539 (sic) bytes if PCRE is compiled with the default internal linkage size of 2. If you want to process regular expressions that are truly enormous, you can compile PCRE with an internal linkage size of 3 or 4 (see the README file in the source distribution and the `pcrebuild` documentation for details). In these cases the limit is substantially larger. However, the speed of execution is slower.

All values in repeating quantifiers must be less than 65536.

There is no limit to the number of parenthesized subpatterns, but there can be no more than 65535 capturing subpatterns.

The maximum length of name for a named subpattern is 32 characters, and the maximum number of named subpatterns is 10000.

The maximum length of a subject string is the largest positive number that an integer variable can hold. However, when using the traditional matching function, PCRE uses recursion to handle subpatterns and indefinite repetition. This means that the available stack space may limit the size of a subject string that can be processed by certain patterns. For a discussion of stack issues, see the `pcrestack` documentation.
UTF-8 AND UNICODE PROPERTY SUPPORT

From release 3.3, PCRE has had some support for character strings encoded in the UTF-8 format. For release 4.0 this was greatly extended to cover most common requirements, and in release 5.0 additional support for Unicode general category properties was added.

In order process UTF-8 strings, you must build PCRE to include UTF-8 support in the code, and, in addition, you must call pcre_compile() with the PCRE_UTF8 option flag, or the pattern must start with the sequence (*UTF8). When either of these is the case, both the pattern and any subject strings that are matched against it are treated as UTF-8 strings instead of strings of 1-byte characters.

If you compile PCRE with UTF-8 support, but do not use it at run time, the library will be a bit bigger, but the additional run time overhead is limited to testing the PCRE_UTF8 flag occasionally, so should not be very big.

If PCRE is built with Unicode character property support (which implies UTF-8 support), the escape sequences \p{..}, \P{..}, and \X are supported. The available properties that can be tested are limited to the general category properties such as Lu for an upper case letter or Nd for a decimal number, the Unicode script names such as Arabic or Han, and the derived properties Any and L&. A full list is given in the pcrepattern documentation. Only the short names for properties are supported. For example, \p{L} matches a letter. Its Perl synonym, \p{Letter}, is not supported. Furthermore, in Perl, many properties may optionally be prefixed by "Is", for compatibility with Perl 5.6. PCRE does not support this.

Validity of UTF-8 strings

When you set the PCRE_UTF8 flag, the strings passed as patterns and subjects are (by default) checked for validity on entry to the relevant functions. From release 7.3 of PCRE, the check is according the rules of RFC 3629, which are themselves derived from the Unicode specification. Earlier releases of PCRE followed the rules of RFC 2279, which allows the full range of 31-bit values (0 to 0x7FFFFFFF). The current check allows only values in the range U+0 to U+10FFFF, excluding U+D800 to U+DFFF.
The excluded code points are the "Low Surrogate Area" of Unicode, of which the Unicode Standard says this: "The Low Surrogate Area does not contain any character assignments, consequently no character code charts or namelists are provided for this area. Surrogates are reserved for use with UTF-16 and then must be used in pairs." The code points that are encoded by UTF-16 pairs are available as independent code points in the UTF-8 encoding. (In other words, the whole surrogate thing is a fudge for UTF-16 which unfortunately messes up UTF-8.)

If an invalid UTF-8 string is passed to PCRE, an error return (PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8) is given. In some situations, you may already know that your strings are valid, and therefore want to skip these checks in order to improve performance. If you set the PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK flag at compile time or at run time, PCRE assumes that the pattern or subject it is given (respectively) contains only valid UTF-8 codes. In this case, it does not diagnose an invalid UTF-8 string.

If you pass an invalid UTF-8 string when PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK is set, what happens depends on why the string is invalid. If the string conforms to the "old" definition of UTF-8 (RFC 2279), it is processed as a string of characters in the range 0 to 0x7FFFFFFF. In other words, apart from the initial validity test, PCRE (when in UTF-8 mode) handles strings according to the more liberal rules of RFC 2279. However, if the string does not even conform to RFC 2279, the result is undefined. Your program may crash.

If you want to process strings of values in the full range 0 to 0x7FFFFFFF, encoded in a UTF-8-like manner as per the old RFC, you can set PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK to bypass the more restrictive test. However, in this situation, you will have to apply your own validity check.

**General comments about UTF-8 mode**

1. An unbraced hexadecimal escape sequence (such as \xb3) matches a two-byte UTF-8 character if the value is greater than 127.

2. Octal numbers up to \777 are recognized, and match two-byte UTF-8 characters for values greater than \177.

3. Repeat quantifiers apply to complete UTF-8 characters, not to individual
bytes, for example: \x{100}{3}.

4. The dot metacharacter matches one UTF-8 character instead of a single byte.

5. The escape sequence \C can be used to match a single byte in UTF-8 mode, but its use can lead to some strange effects. This facility is not available in the alternative matching function, pcre_dfa_exec().

6. The character escapes \b, \B, \d, \D, \s, \S, \w, and \W correctly test characters of any code value, but the characters that PCRE recognizes as digits, spaces, or word characters remain the same set as before, all with values less than 256. This remains true even when PCRE includes Unicode property support, because to do otherwise would slow down PCRE in many common cases. If you really want to test for a wider sense of, say, "digit", you must use Unicode property tests such as \p{Nd}. Note that this also applies to \b, because it is defined in terms of \w and \W.

7. Similarly, characters that match the POSIX named character classes are all low-valued characters.

8. However, the Perl 5.10 horizontal and vertical whitespace matching escapes (\h, \H, \v, and \V) do match all the appropriate Unicode characters.

9. Case-insensitive matching applies only to characters whose values are less than 128, unless PCRE is built with Unicode property support. Even when Unicode property support is available, PCRE still uses its own character tables when checking the case of low-valued characters, so as not to degrade performance. The Unicode property information is used only for characters with higher values. Even when Unicode property support is available, PCRE supports case-insensitive matching only when there is a one-to-one mapping between a letter's cases. There are a small number of many-to-one mappings in Unicode; these are not supported by PCRE.

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.
Putting an actual email address here seems to have been a spam magnet, so I've taken it away. If you want to email me, use my two initials, followed by the two digits 10, at the domain cam.ac.uk.

REVISION

Last updated: 28 September 2009
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the PCRE index page.
pcre-config man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- **SYNOPSIS**
- **DESCRIPTION**
- **OPTIONS**
- **SEE ALSO**
- **AUTHOR**
- **REVISION**

**SYNOPSIS**

```
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`pcre-config` returns the configuration of the installed PCRE libraries and the options required to compile a program to use them.

**OPTIONS**

--**prefix** Writes the directory prefix used in the PCRE installation for architecture independent files (/usr on many systems, /usr/local on some systems) to the standard output.

--**exec-prefix** Writes the directory prefix used in the PCRE installation for architecture dependent files (normally the same as --**prefix**) to the standard output.
--version Writes the version number of the installed PCRE libraries to the standard output.

--libs Writes to the standard output the command line options required to link with PCRE (-lpcre on many systems).

--libs-posix Writes to the standard output the command line options required to link with the PCRE posix emulation library (-lpcreposix -lpcre on many systems).

--cflags Writes to the standard output the command line options required to compile files that use PCRE (this may include some -I options, but is blank on many systems).

--cflags-posix Writes to the standard output the command line options required to compile files that use the PCRE posix emulation library (this may include some -I options, but is blank on many systems).

SEE ALSO

pcre(3)

AUTHOR

This manual page was originally written by Mark Baker for the Debian GNU/Linux system. It has been slightly revised as a generic PCRE man page.

REVISION

Last updated: 18 April 2007

Return to the PCRE index page.
pcreapi man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- **PCRE NATIVE API**
- **PCRE API OVERVIEW**
- **NEWLINES**
- **MULTITHREADING**
- **SAVING PRECOMPILED PATTERNS FOR LATER USE**
- **CHECKING BUILD-TIME OPTIONS**
- **COMPILING A PATTERN**
- **COMPILATION ERROR CODES**
- **STUDYING A PATTERN**
- **LOCALE SUPPORT**
- **INFORMATION ABOUT A PATTERN**
- **OBsolete info Function**
- **REFERENCE COUNTS**
- **MATCHING A PATTERN: THE TRADITIONAL FUNCTION**
- **EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NUMBER**
- **EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NAME**
- **DUPLICATE SUBPATTERN NAMES**
- **FINDING ALL POSSIBLE MATCHES**
- **MATCHING A PATTERN: THE ALTERNATIVE FUNCTION**
- **SEE ALSO**
- **AUTHOR**
- **REVISION**

**PCRE NATIVE API**

```c
#include <pcre.h>

pcre *pcre_compile(const char *pattern, int options, const char **errptr, int
```
*erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);

pcre *pcre_compile2(const char *pattern, int options, int *errorcodeptr, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);

pcre_extra *pcre_study(const pcre *code, int options, const char **errptr);

int pcre_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int ovecsize);

int pcre_dfa_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject, int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int ovecsize, int *workspace, int wscount);

int pcre_copy_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, char *buffer, int buffersize);

int pcre_copy_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, char *buffer, int buffersize);

int pcre_get_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, const char **stringptr);

int pcre_get_stringnumber(const pcre *code, const char *name);

int pcre_get_stringtable_entries(const pcre *code, const char *name, char **first, char **last);

int pcre_get_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, const char **stringptr);

int pcre_get_substring_list(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char ***listptr);

void pcre_free_substring(const char *stringptr);

void pcre_free_substring_list(const char **stringptr);

const unsigned char *pcre_maketables(void);
int pcre_fullinfo(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, int what, void *where);

int pcre_info(const pcre *code, int *optptr, int *firstcharptr);

int pcre_refcount(pcre *code, int adjust);

int pcre_config(int what, void *where);

char *pcre_version(void);

void *(*pcre_malloc)(size_t);

void (*pcre_free)(void *);

void *(*pcre_stack_malloc)(size_t);

void (*pcre_stack_free)(void *);

int (*pcre_callout)(pcre_callout_block *);

PCRE API OVERVIEW

PCRE has its own native API, which is described in this document. There are also some wrapper functions that correspond to the POSIX regular expression API. These are described in the pcreposix documentation. Both of these APIs define a set of C function calls. A C++ wrapper is distributed with PCRE. It is documented in the pcrecpp page.

The native API C function prototypes are defined in the header file pcre.h, and on Unix systems the library itself is called libpcre. It can normally be accessed by adding -lpcre to the command for linking an application that uses PCRE. The header file defines the macros PCRE_MAJOR and PCRE_MINOR to contain the major and minor release numbers for the library. Applications can use these to include support for different releases of PCRE.

The functions pcre_compile(), pcre_compile2(), pcre_study(), and pcre_exec() are used for compiling and matching regular expressions in a Perl-compatible manner. A sample program that demonstrates the simplest way of using them is
provided in the file called *pcredemo.c* in the PCRE source distribution. A listing of this program is given in the *pcredemo* documentation, and the *pcresample* documentation describes how to compile and run it.

A second matching function, *pcre_dfa_exec(*), which is not Perl-compatible, is also provided. This uses a different algorithm for the matching. The alternative algorithm finds all possible matches (at a given point in the subject), and scans the subject just once (unless there are lookbehind assertions). However, this algorithm does not return captured substrings. A description of the two matching algorithms and their advantages and disadvantages is given in the *pcrematching* documentation.

In addition to the main compiling and matching functions, there are convenience functions for extracting captured substrings from a subject string that is matched by *pcre_exec(*). They are:

- `pcre_copy_substring()`
- `pcre_copy_named_substring()`
- `pcre_get_substring()`
- `pcre_get_named_substring()`
- `pcre_get_substring_list()`
- `pcre_get_stringnumber()`
- `pcre_get_stringtable_entries()`

*pcre_free_substring() and pcre_free_substring_list(* are also provided, to free the memory used for extracted strings.

The function *pcre_maketables(* is used to build a set of character tables in the current locale for passing to *pcre_compile(*, *pcre_exec(*, or *pcre_dfa_exec(*). This is an optional facility that is provided for specialist use. Most commonly, no special tables are passed, in which case internal tables that are generated when PCRE is built are used.

The function *pcre_fullinfo(* is used to find out information about a compiled pattern; *pcre_info(* is an obsolete version that returns only some of the available information, but is retained for backwards compatibility. The function *pcre_version(* returns a pointer to a string containing the version of PCRE and its date of release.

The function *pcre_refcount(* maintains a reference count in a data block containing a compiled pattern. This is provided for the benefit of object-oriented
applications.

The global variables `pcre_malloc` and `pcre_free` initially contain the entry points of the standard `malloc()` and `free()` functions, respectively. PCRE calls the memory management functions via these variables, so a calling program can replace them if it wishes to intercept the calls. This should be done before calling any PCRE functions.

The global variables `pcre_stack_malloc` and `pcre_stack_free` are also indirections to memory management functions. These special functions are used only when PCRE is compiled to use the heap for remembering data, instead of recursive function calls, when running the `pcre_exec()` function. See the `pcrebuild` documentation for details of how to do this. It is a non-standard way of building PCRE, for use in environments that have limited stacks. Because of the greater use of memory management, it runs more slowly. Separate functions are provided so that special-purpose external code can be used for this case. When used, these functions are always called in a stack-like manner (last obtained, first freed), and always for memory blocks of the same size. There is a discussion about PCRE's stack usage in the `pcrestack` documentation.

The global variable `pcre_callout` initially contains NULL. It can be set by the caller to a "callout" function, which PCRE will then call at specified points during a matching operation. Details are given in the `pcrecallout` documentation.

NEWLINES

PCRE supports five different conventions for indicating line breaks in strings: a single CR (carriage return) character, a single LF (linefeed) character, the two-character sequence CRLF, any of the three preceding, or any Unicode newline sequence. The Unicode newline sequences are the three just mentioned, plus the single characters VT (vertical tab, U+000B), FF (formfeed, U+000C), NEL (next line, U+0085), LS (line separator, U+2028), and PS (paragraph separator, U+2029).

Each of the first three conventions is used by at least one operating system as its standard newline sequence. When PCRE is built, a default can be specified. The default default is LF, which is the Unix standard. When PCRE is run, the default
can be overridden, either when a pattern is compiled, or when it is matched.

At compile time, the newline convention can be specified by the options argument of \texttt{pcre_compile()}, or it can be specified by special text at the start of the pattern itself; this overrides any other settings. See the \texttt{pcrepattern} page for details of the special character sequences.

In the PCRE documentation the word "newline" is used to mean "the character or pair of characters that indicate a line break". The choice of newline convention affects the handling of the dot, circumflex, and dollar metacharacters, the handling of \#-comments in /x mode, and, when CRLF is a recognized line ending sequence, the match position advancement for a non-anchored pattern. There is more detail about this in the section on \texttt{pcre_exec()} options below.

The choice of newline convention does not affect the interpretation of the \texttt{\n} or \texttt{\r} escape sequences, nor does it affect what \texttt{\R} matches, which is controlled in a similar way, but by separate options.

\textbf{MULTITHREADING}

The PCRE functions can be used in multi-threading applications, with the proviso that the memory management functions pointed to by \texttt{pcre_malloc}, \texttt{pcre_free}, \texttt{pcre_stack_malloc}, and \texttt{pcre_stack_free}, and the callout function pointed to by \texttt{pcre_callout}, are shared by all threads.

The compiled form of a regular expression is not altered during matching, so the same compiled pattern can safely be used by several threads at once.

\textbf{SAVING PRECOMPILED PATTERNS FOR LATER USE}

The compiled form of a regular expression can be saved and re-used at a later time, possibly by a different program, and even on a host other than the one on which it was compiled. Details are given in the \texttt{pcreprecompile} documentation. However, compiling a regular expression with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

\textbf{CHECKING BUILD-TIME OPTIONS}
int pcre_config(int what, void *where);

The function `pcre_config()` makes it possible for a PCRE client to discover which optional features have been compiled into the PCRE library. The `pcrebuild` documentation has more details about these optional features.

The first argument for `pcre_config()` is an integer, specifying which information is required; the second argument is a pointer to a variable into which the information is placed. The following information is available:

- **PCRE_CONFIG_UTF8**
  The output is an integer that is set to one if UTF-8 support is available; otherwise it is set to zero.

- **PCRE_CONFIG_UNICODE_PROPERTIES**
  The output is an integer that is set to one if support for Unicode character properties is available; otherwise it is set to zero.

- **PCRE_CONFIG_NEWLINE**
  The output is an integer whose value specifies the default character sequence that is recognized as meaning "newline". The four values that are supported are: 10 for LF, 13 for CR, 3338 for CRLF, -2 for ANYCRLF, and -1 for ANY. Though they are derived from ASCII, the same values are returned in EBCDIC environments. The default should normally correspond to the standard sequence for your operating system.

- **PCRE_CONFIG_BSR**
  The output is an integer whose value indicates what character sequences the `\R` escape sequence matches by default. A value of 0 means that `\R` matches any Unicode line ending sequence; a value of 1 means that `\R` matches only CR, LF, or CRLF. The default can be overridden when a pattern is compiled or matched.

- **PCRE_CONFIG_LINK_SIZE**
  The output is an integer that contains the number of bytes used for internal linkage in compiled regular expressions. The value is 2, 3, or 4. Larger values allow larger regular expressions to be compiled, at the expense of slower matching. The default value of 2 is sufficient for all but the most massive patterns, since it allows the compiled pattern to be up to 64K in size.
PCRE_CONFIG_POSIX_MALLOC_THRESHOLD

The output is an integer that contains the threshold above which the POSIX interface uses `malloc()` for output vectors. Further details are given in the `pcreposix` documentation.

PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT

The output is a long integer that gives the default limit for the number of internal matching function calls in a `pcre_exec()` execution. Further details are given with `pcre_exec()` below.

PCRE_CONFIG_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION

The output is a long integer that gives the default limit for the depth of recursion when calling the internal matching function in a `pcre_exec()` execution. Further details are given with `pcre_exec()` below.

PCRE_CONFIG_STACKRECURSE

The output is an integer that is set to one if internal recursion when running `pcre_exec()` is implemented by recursive function calls that use the stack to remember their state. This is the usual way that PCRE is compiled. The output is zero if PCRE was compiled to use blocks of data on the heap instead of recursive function calls. In this case, `pcre_stack_malloc` and `pcre_stack_free` are called to manage memory blocks on the heap, thus avoiding the use of the stack.

COMPILING A PATTERN

```c
pcre *pcre_compile(const char *pattern, int options, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr); pcre *pcre_compile2(const char *pattern, int options, int *errorcodeptr, const char **errptr, int *erroffset, const unsigned char *tableptr);
```

Either of the functions `pcre_compile()` or `pcre_compile2()` can be called to compile a pattern into an internal form. The only difference between the two interfaces is that `pcre_compile2()` has an additional argument, `errorcodeptr`, via which a numerical error code can be returned. To avoid too much repetition, we refer just to `pcre_compile()` below, but the information applies equally to `pcre_compile2()`. 
The pattern is a C string terminated by a binary zero, and is passed in the `pattern` argument. A pointer to a single block of memory that is obtained via `pcre_malloc` is returned. This contains the compiled code and related data. The `pcre` type is defined for the returned block; this is a typedef for a structure whose contents are not externally defined. It is up to the caller to free the memory (via `pcre_free`) when it is no longer required.

Although the compiled code of a PCRE regex is relocatable, that is, it does not depend on memory location, the complete `pcre` data block is not fully relocatable, because it may contain a copy of the `tableptr` argument, which is an address (see below).

The `options` argument contains various bit settings that affect the compilation. It should be zero if no options are required. The available options are described below. Some of them (in particular, those that are compatible with Perl, but some others as well) can also be set and unset from within the pattern (see the detailed description in the `pcrepattern` documentation). For those options that can be different in different parts of the pattern, the contents of the `options` argument specifies their settings at the start of compilation and execution. The `PCRE_ANCHORED`, `PCRE_BSR_`xxx, and `PCRE_NEWLINE_`xxx options can be set at the time of matching as well as at compile time.

If `errptr` is NULL, `pcre_compile()` returns NULL immediately. Otherwise, if compilation of a pattern fails, `pcre_compile()` returns NULL, and sets the variable pointed to by `errptr` to point to a textual error message. This is a static string that is part of the library. You must not try to free it. The byte offset from the start of the pattern to the character that was being processed when the error was discovered is placed in the variable pointed to by `erroffset`, which must not be NULL. If it is, an immediate error is given. Some errors are not detected until checks are carried out when the whole pattern has been scanned; in this case the offset is set to the end of the pattern.

If `pcre_compile2()` is used instead of `pcre_compile()`, and the `errorcodeptr` argument is not NULL, a non-zero error code number is returned via this argument in the event of an error. This is in addition to the textual error message. Error codes and messages are listed below.

If the final argument, `tableptr`, is NULL, PCRE uses a default set of character tables that are built when PCRE is compiled, using the default C locale.
Otherwise, `tableptr` must be an address that is the result of a call to `pcre_maketables()`. This value is stored with the compiled pattern, and used again by `pcre_exec()`, unless another table pointer is passed to it. For more discussion, see the section on locale support below.

This code fragment shows a typical straightforward call to `pcre_compile()`:

```c
pcre *re;
const char *error;
int erroffset;
re = pcre_compile(
   "^A.*Z",
   /* the pattern */
   0,
   /* default options */
   &error,   /* for error message */
   &erroffset,   /* for error offset */
   NULL);   /* use default character tables */
```

The following names for option bits are defined in the `pcre.h` header file:

PCRE_ANCHORED

If this bit is set, the pattern is forced to be "anchored", that is, it is constrained to match only at the first matching point in the string that is being searched (the "subject string"). This effect can also be achieved by appropriate constructs in the pattern itself, which is the only way to do it in Perl.

PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT

If this bit is set, `pcre_compile()` automatically inserts callout items, all with number 255, before each pattern item. For discussion of the callout facility, see the `pcrecallout` documentation.

PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF
PCRE_BSR_UNICODE

These options (which are mutually exclusive) control what the \R escape sequence matches. The choice is either to match only CR, LF, or CRLF, or to match any Unicode newline sequence. The default is specified when PCRE is built. It can be overridden from within the pattern, or by setting an option when a compiled pattern is matched.

PCRE_CASELESS

If this bit is set, letters in the pattern match both upper and lower case letters. It is equivalent to Perl's /i option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?i)
option setting. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE always understands the concept of case for characters whose values are less than 128, so caseless matching is always possible. For characters with higher values, the concept of case is supported if PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support, but not otherwise. If you want to use caseless matching for characters 128 and above, you must ensure that PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support as well as with UTF-8 support.

**PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY**

If this bit is set, a dollar metacharacter in the pattern matches only at the end of the subject string. Without this option, a dollar also matches immediately before a newline at the end of the string (but not before any other newlines). The PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY option is ignored if PCRE_MULTILINE is set. There is no equivalent to this option in Perl, and no way to set it within a pattern.

**PCRE_DOTALL**

If this bit is set, a dot metacharacter in the pattern matches all characters, including those that indicate newline. Without it, a dot does not match when the current position is at a newline. This option is equivalent to Perl's /s option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?)s option setting. A negative class such as [^a] always matches newline characters, independent of the setting of this option.

**PCRE_DUPNAMES**

If this bit is set, names used to identify capturing subpatterns need not be unique. This can be helpful for certain types of pattern when it is known that only one instance of the named subpattern can ever be matched. There are more details of named subpatterns below; see also the pcrepattern documentation.

**PCRE_EXTENDED**

If this bit is set, whitespace data characters in the pattern are totally ignored except when escaped or inside a character class. Whitespace does not include the VT character (code 11). In addition, characters between an unescaped # outside a character class and the next newline, inclusive, are also ignored. This is equivalent to Perl's /x option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?)x option setting.

This option makes it possible to include comments inside complicated patterns.
Note, however, that this applies only to data characters. Whitespace characters may never appear within special character sequences in a pattern, for example within the sequence `(?` which introduces a conditional subpattern.

**PCRE_EXTRA**

This option was invented in order to turn on additional functionality of PCRE that is incompatible with Perl, but it is currently of very little use. When set, any backslash in a pattern that is followed by a letter that has no special meaning causes an error, thus reserving these combinations for future expansion. By default, as in Perl, a backslash followed by a letter with no special meaning is treated as a literal. (Perl can, however, be persuaded to give a warning for this.) There are at present no other features controlled by this option. It can also be set by a (?X) option setting within a pattern.

**PCRE_FIRSTLINE**

If this option is set, an unanchored pattern is required to match before or at the first newline in the subject string, though the matched text may continue over the newline.

**PCRE_JAVASCRIPT_COMPAT**

If this option is set, PCRE's behaviour is changed in some ways so that it is compatible with JavaScript rather than Perl. The changes are as follows:

1. A lone closing square bracket in a pattern causes a compile-time error, because this is illegal in JavaScript (by default it is treated as a data character). Thus, the pattern AB]CD becomes illegal when this option is set.

2. At run time, a back reference to an unset subpattern group matches an empty string (by default this causes the current matching alternative to fail). A pattern such as (\1)(a) succeeds when this option is set (assuming it can find an "a" in the subject), whereas it fails by default, for Perl compatibility.

**PCRE_MULTILINE**

By default, PCRE treats the subject string as consisting of a single line of characters (even if it actually contains newlines). The "start of line" metacharacter (^) matches only at the start of the string, while the "end of line" metacharacter ($) matches only at the end of the string, or before a terminating newline (unless PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY is set). This is the same as Perl.
When PCRE_MULTILINE is set, the "start of line" and "end of line" constructs match immediately following or immediately before internal newlines in the subject string, respectively, as well as at the very start and end. This is equivalent to Perl's /m option, and it can be changed within a pattern by a (?m) option setting. If there are no newlines in a subject string, or no occurrences of ^ or $ in a pattern, setting PCRE_MULTILINE has no effect.

- PCRE_NEWLINE_CR
- PCRE_NEWLINE_LF
- PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF
- PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF
- PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY

These options override the default newline definition that was chosen when PCRE was built. Setting the first or the second specifies that a newline is indicated by a single character (CR or LF, respectively). Setting PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF specifies that a newline is indicated by the two-character CRLF sequence. Setting PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF specifies that any of the three preceding sequences should be recognized. Setting PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY specifies that any Unicode newline sequence should be recognized. The Unicode newline sequences are the three just mentioned, plus the single characters VT (vertical tab, U+000B), FF (formfeed, U+000C), NEL (next line, U+0085), LS (line separator, U+2028), and PS (paragraph separator, U+2029). The last two are recognized only in UTF-8 mode.

The newline setting in the options word uses three bits that are treated as a number, giving eight possibilities. Currently only six are used (default plus the five values above). This means that if you set more than one newline option, the combination may or may not be sensible. For example, PCRE_NEWLINE_CR with PCRE_NEWLINE_LF is equivalent to PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF, but other combinations may yield unused numbers and cause an error.

The only time that a line break is specially recognized when compiling a pattern is if PCRE_EXTENDED is set, and an unescaped # outside a character class is encountered. This indicates a comment that lasts until after the next line break sequence. In other circumstances, line break sequences are treated as literal data, except that in PCRE_EXTENDED mode, both CR and LF are treated as whitespace characters and are therefore ignored.

The newline option that is set at compile time becomes the default that is used for pcre_exec() and pcre_dfa_exec(), but it can be overridden.
PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE

If this option is set, it disables the use of numbered capturing parentheses in the pattern. Any opening parenthesis that is not followed by \? behaves as if it were followed by \?: but named parentheses can still be used for capturing (and they acquire numbers in the usual way). There is no equivalent of this option in Perl.

PCRE_UNGREEDY

This option inverts the "greediness" of the quantifiers so that they are not greedy by default, but become greedy if followed by "?". It is not compatible with Perl. It can also be set by a (?U) option setting within the pattern.

PCRE_UTF8

This option causes PCRE to regard both the pattern and the subject as strings of UTF-8 characters instead of single-byte character strings. However, it is available only when PCRE is built to include UTF-8 support. If not, the use of this option provokes an error. Details of how this option changes the behaviour of PCRE are given in the section on UTF-8 support in the main pcre page.

PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK

When PCRE_UTF8 is set, the validity of the pattern as a UTF-8 string is automatically checked. There is a discussion about the validity of UTF-8 strings in the main pcre page. If an invalid UTF-8 sequence of bytes is found, pcre_compile() returns an error. If you already know that your pattern is valid, and you want to skip this check for performance reasons, you can set the PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK option. When it is set, the effect of passing an invalid UTF-8 string as a pattern is undefined. It may cause your program to crash. Note that this option can also be passed to pcre_exec() and pcre_dfa_exec(), to suppress the UTF-8 validity checking of subject strings.

COMPILATION ERROR CODES

The following table lists the error codes than may be returned by pcre_compile2(), along with the error messages that may be returned by both compiling functions. As PCRE has developed, some error codes have fallen out of use. To avoid confusion, they have not been re-used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>no error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\ at end of pattern
\c at end of pattern
unrecognized character follows \numbers out of order in \{\} quantifier
number too big in \{\} quantifier
missing terminating ] for character class
invalid escape sequence in character class
range out of order in character class
nothing to repeat
	 [this code is not in use]
internal error: unexpected repeat
unrecognized character after (?) or (??
POSIX named classes are supported only within a class
missing )
reference to non-existent subpattern
error offset passed as NULL
unknown option bit(s) set
missing ) after comment
	 [this code is not in use]
regular expression is too large
failed to get memory
unmatched parentheses
internal error: code overflow
unrecognized character after (??
lookbehind assertion is not fixed length
malformed number or name after (??
conditional group contains more than two branches
assertion expected after (??
(?? or (??[+-]digits must be followed by )
unknown POSIX class name
POSIX collating elements are not supported
this version of PCRE is not compiled with PCRE_UTF8 support
	 [this code is not in use]
character value in \x{...} sequence is too large
invalid condition (??\)
\C not allowed in lookbehind assertion
PCRE does not support \L, \l, \N, \U, or \u
number after (?) is > 255
closing ) for (?) expected
recursive call could loop indefinitely
unrecognized character after (??
syntax error in subpattern name (missing terminator)
two named subpatterns have the same name
invalid UTF-8 string
support for \P, \p, and \X has not been compiled
malformed \P or \p sequence
unknown property name after \P or \p
subpattern name is too long (maximum 32 characters)
too many named subpatterns (maximum 10000)
	 [this code is not in use]
The numbers 32 and 10000 in errors 48 and 49 are defaults; different values may be used if the limits were changed when PCRE was built.

**STUDYING A PATTERN**

```c
pcre_extra *pcre_study(const pcre *code, int options const char **errptr);
```

If a compiled pattern is going to be used several times, it is worth spending more time analyzing it in order to speed up the time taken for matching. The function `pcre_study()` takes a pointer to a compiled pattern as its first argument. If studying the pattern produces additional information that will help speed up matching, `pcre_study()` returns a pointer to a `pcre_extra` block, in which the `study_data` field points to the results of the study.

The returned value from `pcre_study()` can be passed directly to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()`. However, a `pcre_extra` block also contains other fields that can be set by the caller before the block is passed; these are described below in the section on matching a pattern.

If studying the pattern does not produce any useful information, `pcre_study()` returns NULL. In that circumstance, if the calling program wants to pass any of the other fields to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()`, it must set up its own `pcre_extra` block.

The second argument of `pcre_study()` contains option bits. At present, no options are defined, and this argument should always be zero.
The third argument for `pcre_study()` is a pointer for an error message. If studying succeeds (even if no data is returned), the variable it points to is set to NULL. Otherwise it is set to point to a textual error message. This is a static string that is part of the library. You must not try to free it. You should test the error pointer for NULL after calling `pcre_study()`, to be sure that it has run successfully.

This is a typical call to `pcre_study()`:

```c
pcre_extra *pe;
pe = pcre_study(
    re,     /* result of pcre_compile() */
    0,      /* no options exist */
    &error;); /* set to NULL or points to a message */
```

Studying a pattern does two things: first, a lower bound for the length of subject string that is needed to match the pattern is computed. This does not mean that there are any strings of that length that match, but it does guarantee that no shorter strings match. The value is used by `pcre_exec()` and `pcre_dfa_exec()` to avoid wasting time by trying to match strings that are shorter than the lower bound. You can find out the value in a calling program via the `pcre_fullinfo()` function.

Studying a pattern is also useful for non-anchored patterns that do not have a single fixed starting character. A bitmap of possible starting bytes is created. This speeds up finding a position in the subject at which to start matching.

**LOCALE SUPPORT**

PCRE handles caseless matching, and determines whether characters are letters, digits, or whatever, by reference to a set of tables, indexed by character value. When running in UTF-8 mode, this applies only to characters with codes less than 128. Higher-valued codes never match escapes such as `\w` or `\d`, but can be tested with `\p` if PCRE is built with Unicode character property support. The use of locales with Unicode is discouraged. If you are handling characters with codes greater than 128, you should either use UTF-8 and Unicode, or use locales, but not try to mix the two.

PCRE contains an internal set of tables that are used when the final argument of `pcre_compile()` is NULL. These are sufficient for many applications. Normally,
the internal tables recognize only ASCII characters. However, when PCRE is built, it is possible to cause the internal tables to be rebuilt in the default "C" locale of the local system, which may cause them to be different.

The internal tables can always be overridden by tables supplied by the application that calls PCRE. These may be created in a different locale from the default. As more and more applications change to using Unicode, the need for this locale support is expected to die away.

External tables are built by calling the `pcre_maketables()` function, which has no arguments, in the relevant locale. The result can then be passed to `pcre_compile()` or `pcre_exec()` as often as necessary. For example, to build and use tables that are appropriate for the French locale (where accented characters with values greater than 128 are treated as letters), the following code could be used:

```c
setlocale(LC_CTYPE, "fr_FR");
tables = pcre_maketables();
re = pcre_compile(..., tables);
```

The locale name "fr_FR" is used on Linux and other Unix-like systems; if you are using Windows, the name for the French locale is "french".

When `pcre_maketables()` runs, the tables are built in memory that is obtained via `pcre_malloc`. It is the caller's responsibility to ensure that the memory containing the tables remains available for as long as it is needed.

The pointer that is passed to `pcre_compile()` is saved with the compiled pattern, and the same tables are used via this pointer by `pcre_study()` and normally also by `pcre_exec()`. Thus, by default, for any single pattern, compilation, studying and matching all happen in the same locale, but different patterns can be compiled in different locales.

It is possible to pass a table pointer or NULL (indicating the use of the internal tables) to `pcre_exec()`. Although not intended for this purpose, this facility could be used to match a pattern in a different locale from the one in which it was compiled. Passing table pointers at run time is discussed below in the section on matching a pattern.

**INFORMATION ABOUT A PATTERN**
int pcre_fullinfo(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, int what, void *where);

The `pcre_fullinfo()` function returns information about a compiled pattern. It replaces the obsolete `pcre_info()` function, which is nevertheless retained for backwards compatibility (and is documented below).

The first argument for `pcre_fullinfo()` is a pointer to the compiled pattern. The second argument is the result of `pcre_study()`, or NULL if the pattern was not studied. The third argument specifies which piece of information is required, and the fourth argument is a pointer to a variable to receive the data. The yield of the function is zero for success, or one of the following negative numbers:

- `PCRE_ERROR_NULL` the argument `code` was NULL
- `PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC` the "magic number" was not found
- `PCRE_ERROR_BADOPTION` the value of `what` was invalid

The "magic number" is placed at the start of each compiled pattern as an simple check against passing an arbitrary memory pointer. Here is a typical call of `pcre_fullinfo()`, to obtain the length of the compiled pattern:

```c
int rc;
size_t length;
rc = pcre_fullinfo(
    re,            /* result of pcre_compile() */
    pe,            /* result of pcre_study(), or NULL */
    PCRE_INFO_SIZE, /* what is required */
    &length);      /* where to put the data */
```

The possible values for the third argument are defined in `pcre.h`, and are as follows:

- `PCRE_INFO_BACKREFMAX`
  Return the number of the highest back reference in the pattern. The fourth argument should point to an `int` variable. Zero is returned if there are no back references.

- `PCRE_INFO_CAPTURECOUNT`
  Return the number of capturing subpatterns in the pattern. The fourth argument should point to an `int` variable.
PCRE_INFO_DEFAULT_TABLES

Return a pointer to the internal default character tables within PCRE. The fourth argument should point to an `unsigned char *` variable. This information call is provided for internal use by the `pcre_study()` function. External callers can cause PCRE to use its internal tables by passing a NULL table pointer.

PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE

Return information about the first byte of any matched string, for a non-anchored pattern. The fourth argument should point to an `int` variable. (This option used to be called PCRE_INFO_FIRSTCHAR; the old name is still recognized for backwards compatibility.)

If there is a fixed first byte, for example, from a pattern such as (cat|cow|coyote), its value is returned. Otherwise, if either

(a) the pattern was compiled with the PCRE_MULTILINE option, and every branch starts with "^", or

(b) every branch of the pattern starts with ".*" and PCRE_DOTALL is not set (if it were set, the pattern would be anchored),

-1 is returned, indicating that the pattern matches only at the start of a subject string or after any newline within the string. Otherwise -2 is returned. For anchored patterns, -2 is returned.

PCRE_INFO_FIRSTTABLE

If the pattern was studied, and this resulted in the construction of a 256-bit table indicating a fixed set of bytes for the first byte in any matching string, a pointer to the table is returned. Otherwise NULL is returned. The fourth argument should point to an `unsigned char *` variable.

PCRE_INFO_HASCROLRF

Return 1 if the pattern contains any explicit matches for CR or LF characters, otherwise 0. The fourth argument should point to an `int` variable. An explicit match is either a literal CR or LF character, or \\r or \\n.

PCRE_INFO_JCHANGED
Return 1 if the (?J) or (?-J) option setting is used in the pattern, otherwise 0. The fourth argument should point to an int variable. (?J) and (?-J) set and unset the local PCRE_DUPNAMES option, respectively.

PCRE_INFO_LASTLITERAL

Return the value of the rightmost literal byte that must exist in any matched string, other than at its start, if such a byte has been recorded. The fourth argument should point to an int variable. If there is no such byte, -1 is returned. For anchored patterns, a last literal byte is recorded only if it follows something of variable length. For example, for the pattern `/\da\d+z\d+/` the returned value is "z", but for `/\da\dz\d/` the returned value is -1.

PCRE_INFO_MINLENGTH

If the pattern was studied and a minimum length for matching subject strings was computed, its value is returned. Otherwise the returned value is -1. The value is a number of characters, not bytes (this may be relevant in UTF-8 mode). The fourth argument should point to an int variable. A non-negative value is a lower bound to the length of any matching string. There may not be any strings of that length that do actually match, but every string that does match is at least that long.

PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT
PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE
PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE

PCRE supports the use of named as well as numbered capturing parentheses. The names are just an additional way of identifying the parentheses, which still acquire numbers. Several convenience functions such as pcre_get_named_substring() are provided for extracting captured substrings by name. It is also possible to extract the data directly, by first converting the name to a number in order to access the correct pointers in the output vector (described with pcre_exec() below). To do the conversion, you need to use the name-to-number map, which is described by these three values.

The map consists of a number of fixed-size entries. PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT gives the number of entries, and PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE gives the size of each entry; both of these return an int value. The entry size depends on the length of the longest name. PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE returns a pointer to the first entry of the table (a pointer to char). The first two bytes of each entry are the number of the
capturing parenthesis, most significant byte first. The rest of the entry is the corresponding name, zero terminated.

The names are in alphabetical order. Duplicate names may appear if (?) is used to create multiple groups with the same number, as described in the section on duplicate subpattern numbers in the `pcrepattern` page. Duplicate names for subpatterns with different numbers are permitted only if PCRE_DUPNAMES is set. In all cases of duplicate names, they appear in the table in the order in which they were found in the pattern. In the absence of (?) this is the order of increasing number; when (?) is used this is not necessarily the case because later subpatterns may have lower numbers.

As a simple example of the name/number table, consider the following pattern (assume PCRE_EXTENDED is set, so white space - including newlines - is ignored):

(\<date\> \<year\>(\d\d)?\d\d) - (\<month\>\d\d) - (\<day\>\d\d)

There are four named subpatterns, so the table has four entries, and each entry in the table is eight bytes long. The table is as follows, with non-printing bytes shows in hexadecimal, and undefined bytes shown as ??:

```
00 01 d a t e 00 ??
00 05 d a y 00 ?? ??
00 04 m o n t h 00
00 02 y e a r 00 ??
```

When writing code to extract data from named subpatterns using the name-to-number map, remember that the length of the entries is likely to be different for each compiled pattern.

**PCRE_INFO_OKPARTIAL**

Return 1 if the pattern can be used for partial matching with `pcre_exec()`, otherwise 0. The fourth argument should point to an `int` variable. From release 8.00, this always returns 1, because the restrictions that previously applied to partial matching have been lifted. The `pcrepartial` documentation gives details of partial matching.

**PCRE_INFO_OPTIONS**

Return a copy of the options with which the pattern was compiled. The fourth argument should point to an `unsigned long int` variable. These option bits are
those specified in the call to \texttt{pcre_compile()}, modified by any top-level option settings at the start of the pattern itself. In other words, they are the options that will be in force when matching starts. For example, if the pattern \texttt{/(?im)abc(?-i)d/} is compiled with the \texttt{PCRE_EXTENDED} option, the result is \texttt{PCRE_CASELESS}, \texttt{PCRE_MULTILINE}, and \texttt{PCRE_EXTENDED}.

A pattern is automatically anchored by PCRE if all of its top-level alternatives begin with one of the following:

\begin{verbatim}
^   unless PCRE_MULTILINE is set  \
\A  always
\G  always
.* if PCRE_DOTALL is set and there are no back references to th
\end{verbatim}

For such patterns, the \texttt{PCRE_ANCHORED} bit is set in the options returned by \texttt{pcre_fullinfo()}.

\textbf{PCRE_INFO_SIZE}

Return the size of the compiled pattern, that is, the value that was passed as the argument to \texttt{pcre_malloc()} when PCRE was getting memory in which to place the compiled data. The fourth argument should point to a \texttt{size_t} variable.

\textbf{PCRE_INFO_STUDYSIZE}

Return the size of the data block pointed to by the \texttt{study_data} field in a \texttt{pcre_extra} block. That is, it is the value that was passed to \texttt{pcre_malloc()} when PCRE was getting memory into which to place the data created by \texttt{pcre_study()}. If \texttt{pcre_extra} is NULL, or there is no study data, zero is returned. The fourth argument should point to a \texttt{size_t} variable.

\textbf{OBSOLETE INFO FUNCTION}

\begin{verbatim}
int pcre_info(const pcre *code, int *optptr, int *firstcharptr);
\end{verbatim}

The \texttt{pcre_info()} function is now obsolete because its interface is too restrictive to return all the available data about a compiled pattern. New programs should use \texttt{pcre_fullinfo()} instead. The yield of \texttt{pcre_info()} is the number of capturing subpatterns, or one of the following negative numbers:

\begin{verbatim}
PCRE_ERROR_NULL       the argument \texttt{code} was NULL  
PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC   the "magic number" was not found
\end{verbatim}
If the `optptr` argument is not NULL, a copy of the options with which the pattern was compiled is placed in the integer it points to (see `PCRE_INFO_OPTIONS` above).

If the pattern is not anchored and the `firstcharptr` argument is not NULL, it is used to pass back information about the first character of any matched string (see `PCRE_INFO_FIRSTBYTE` above).

**REFERENCE COUNTS**

```c
int pcre_refcount(pcre *code, int adjust);
```

The `pcre_refcount()` function is used to maintain a reference count in the data block that contains a compiled pattern. It is provided for the benefit of applications that operate in an object-oriented manner, where different parts of the application may be using the same compiled pattern, but you want to free the block when they are all done.

When a pattern is compiled, the reference count field is initialized to zero. It is changed only by calling this function, whose action is to add the `adjust` value (which may be positive or negative) to it. The yield of the function is the new value. However, the value of the count is constrained to lie between 0 and 65535, inclusive. If the new value is outside these limits, it is forced to the appropriate limit value.

Except when it is zero, the reference count is not correctly preserved if a pattern is compiled on one host and then transferred to a host whose byte-order is different. (This seems a highly unlikely scenario.)

**MATCHING A PATTERN: THE TRADITIONAL FUNCTION**

```c
int pcre_exec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *subject,
              int length, int startoffset, int options, int *ovector, int ovecsize);
```

The function `pcre_exec()` is called to match a subject string against a compiled pattern, which is passed in the `code` argument. If the pattern was studied, the result of the study should be passed in the `extra` argument. This function is the main matching facility of the library, and it operates in a Perl-like manner. For
specialist use there is also an alternative matching function, which is described below in the section about the **pcre_dfa_exec()** function.

In most applications, the pattern will have been compiled (and optionally studied) in the same process that calls **pcre_exec()**. However, it is possible to save compiled patterns and study data, and then use them later in different processes, possibly even on different hosts. For a discussion about this, see the **pcreprecompile** documentation.

Here is an example of a simple call to **pcre_exec()**:  

```c
int rc;
int ovector[30];
rc = pcre_exec(
    re,    /* result of pcre_compile() */
    NULL,  /* we didn't study the pattern */
    "some string",  /* the subject string */
    11,    /* the length of the subject string */
    0,     /* start at offset 0 in the subject */
    0,     /* default options */
    ovector, /* vector of integers for substring information */
    30);    /* number of elements (NOT size in bytes) */
```

**Extra data for pcre_exec()**

If the *extra* argument is not NULL, it must point to a **pcre_extra** data block. The **pcre_study()** function returns such a block (when it doesn't return NULL), but you can also create one for yourself, and pass additional information in it. The **pcre_extra** block contains the following fields (not necessarily in this order):

```c
define unsigned long int flags;
    void *study_data;
    unsigned long int match_limit;
    unsigned long int match_limit_recursion;
    void *callout_data;
    const unsigned char *tables;
```

The *flags* field is a bitmap that specifies which of the other fields are set. The flag bits are:

- PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA
- PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT
- PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION
- PCRE_EXTRA_CALLOUT_DATA
Other flag bits should be set to zero. The `study_data` field is set in the `pcre_extra` block that is returned by `pcre_study()`, together with the appropriate flag bit. You should not set this yourself, but you may add to the block by setting the other fields and their corresponding flag bits.

The `match_limit` field provides a means of preventing PCRE from using up a vast amount of resources when running patterns that are not going to match, but which have a very large number of possibilities in their search trees. The classic example is a pattern that uses nested unlimited repeats.

Internally, PCRE uses a function called `match()` which it calls repeatedly (sometimes recursively). The limit set by `match_limit` is imposed on the number of times this function is called during a match, which has the effect of limiting the amount of backtracking that can take place. For patterns that are not anchored, the count restarts from zero for each position in the subject string.

The default value for the limit can be set when PCRE is built; the default default is 10 million, which handles all but the most extreme cases. You can override the default by supplying `pcre_exec()` with a `pcre_extra` block in which `match_limit` is set, and `PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT` is set in the `flags` field. If the limit is exceeded, `pcre_exec()` returns `PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT`.

The `match_limit_recursion` field is similar to `match_limit`, but instead of limiting the total number of times that `match()` is called, it limits the depth of recursion. The recursion depth is a smaller number than the total number of calls, because not all calls to `match()` are recursive. This limit is of use only if it is set smaller than `match_limit`.

Limiting the recursion depth limits the amount of stack that can be used, or, when PCRE has been compiled to use memory on the heap instead of the stack, the amount of heap memory that can be used.

The default value for `match_limit_recursion` can be set when PCRE is built; the default default is the same value as the default for `match_limit`. You can override the default by supplying `pcre_exec()` with a `pcre_extra` block in which `match_limit_recursion` is set, and `PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION` is set in the `flags` field. If the limit is exceeded, `pcre_exec()` returns `PCRE_ERROR_RECURSIONLIMIT`. 
The callout_data field is used in conjunction with the "callout" feature, and is described in the pcrecallout documentation.

The tables field is used to pass a character tables pointer to pcre_exec(); this overrides the value that is stored with the compiled pattern. A non-NULL value is stored with the compiled pattern only if custom tables were supplied to pcre_compile() via its tableptr argument. If NULL is passed to pcre_exec() using this mechanism, it forces PCRE's internal tables to be used. This facility is helpful when re-using patterns that have been saved after compiling with an external set of tables, because the external tables might be at a different address when pcre_exec() is called. See the pcreprecompile documentation for a discussion of saving compiled patterns for later use.

**Option bits for pcre_exec()**

The unused bits of the options argument for pcre_exec() must be zero. The only bits that may be set are PCRE_ANCHORED, PCRE_NEWLINE_xxx, PCRE_NOTBOL, PCRE_NOTEOL, PCRE_NOTEMPTY, PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART, PCRE_NO_START_OPTIMIZE, PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK, PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT, and PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD.

**PCRE_ANCHORED**

The PCRE_ANCHORED option limits pcre_exec() to matching at the first matching position. If a pattern was compiled with PCRE_ANCHORED, or turned out to be anchored by virtue of its contents, it cannot be made unanchored at matching time.

**PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF**
**PCRE_BSR_UNICODE**

These options (which are mutually exclusive) control what the \R escape sequence matches. The choice is either to match only CR, LF, or CRLF, or to match any Unicode newline sequence. These options override the choice that was made or defaulted when the pattern was compiled.

**PCRE_NEWLINE_CR**
**PCRE_NEWLINE_LF**
**PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF**
**PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF**
PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY

These options override the newline definition that was chosen or defaulted when the pattern was compiled. For details, see the description of \texttt{pcre_compile()} above. During matching, the newline choice affects the behaviour of the dot, circumflex, and dollar metacharacters. It may also alter the way the match position is advanced after a match failure for an unanchored pattern.

When \texttt{PCRE_NEWLINE_CRLF}, \texttt{PCRE_NEWLINE_ANYCRLF}, or \texttt{PCRE_NEWLINE_ANY} is set, and a match attempt for an unanchored pattern fails when the current position is at a CRLF sequence, and the pattern contains no explicit matches for CR or LF characters, the match position is advanced by two characters instead of one, in other words, to after the CRLF.

The above rule is a compromise that makes the most common cases work as expected. For example, if the pattern is \texttt{.+A} (and the \texttt{PCRE_DOTALL} option is not set), it does not match the string "\r\nA" because, after failing at the start, it skips both the CR and the LF before retrying. However, the pattern \texttt{[\r\n]A} does match that string, because it contains an explicit CR or LF reference, and so advances only by one character after the first failure.

An explicit match for CR of LF is either a literal appearance of one of those characters, or one of the \texttt{\r} or \texttt{\n} escape sequences. Implicit matches such as \texttt{[^X]} do not count, nor does \texttt{\s} (which includes CR and LF in the characters that it matches).

Notwithstanding the above, anomalous effects may still occur when CRLF is a valid newline sequence and explicit \texttt{\r} or \texttt{\n} escapes appear in the pattern.

PCRE_NOTBOL

This option specifies that first character of the subject string is not the beginning of a line, so the circumflex metacharacter should not match before it. Setting this without \texttt{PCRE_MULTILINE} (at compile time) causes circumflex never to match. This option affects only the behaviour of the circumflex metacharacter. It does not affect \texttt{\A}.

PCRE_NOTEOL

This option specifies that the end of the subject string is not the end of a line, so the dollar metacharacter should not match it nor (except in multiline mode) a
newline immediately before it. Setting this without PCRE_MULTILINE (at compile time) causes dollar never to match. This option affects only the behaviour of the dollar metacharacter. It does not affect \Z or \z.

**PCRE_NOTEMPTY**

An empty string is not considered to be a valid match if this option is set. If there are alternatives in the pattern, they are tried. If all the alternatives match the empty string, the entire match fails. For example, if the pattern

```
a?b?
```

is applied to a string not beginning with "a" or "b", it matches an empty string at the start of the subject. With PCRE_NOTEMPTY set, this match is not valid, so PCRE searches further into the string for occurrences of "a" or "b".

**PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART**

This is like PCRE_NOTEMPTY, except that an empty string match that is not at the start of the subject is permitted. If the pattern is anchored, such a match can occur only if the pattern contains \K.

Perl has no direct equivalent of PCRE_NOTEMPTY or PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART, but it does make a special case of a pattern match of the empty string within its `split()` function, and when using the /g modifier. It is possible to emulate Perl's behaviour after matching a null string by first trying the match again at the same offset with PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART and PCRE_ANCHORED, and then if that fails, by advancing the starting offset (see below) and trying an ordinary match again. There is some code that demonstrates how to do this in the pcredemo sample program.

**PCRE_NO_START_OPTIMIZE**

There are a number of optimizations that `pcre_exec()` uses at the start of a match, in order to speed up the process. For example, if it is known that a match must start with a specific character, it searches the subject for that character, and fails immediately if it cannot find it, without actually running the main matching function. When callouts are in use, these optimizations can cause them to be skipped. This option disables the "start-up" optimizations, causing performance to suffer, but ensuring that the callouts do occur.
When PCRE_UTF8 is set at compile time, the validity of the subject as a UTF-8 string is automatically checked when `pcre_exec()` is subsequently called. The value of `startoffset` is also checked to ensure that it points to the start of a UTF-8 character. There is a discussion about the validity of UTF-8 strings in the section on UTF-8 support in the main pcre page. If an invalid UTF-8 sequence of bytes is found, `pcre_exec()` returns the error PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8. If `startoffset` contains an invalid value, PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET is returned.

If you already know that your subject is valid, and you want to skip these checks for performance reasons, you can set the PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK option when calling `pcre_exec()`. You might want to do this for the second and subsequent calls to `pcre_exec()` if you are making repeated calls to find all the matches in a single subject string. However, you should be sure that the value of `startoffset` points to the start of a UTF-8 character. When PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK is set, the effect of passing an invalid UTF-8 string as a subject, or a value of `startoffset` that does not point to the start of a UTF-8 character, is undefined. Your program may crash.

**PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD**
**PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT**

These options turn on the partial matching feature. For backwards compatibility, PCRE_PARTIAL is a synonym for PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT. A partial match occurs if the end of the subject string is reached successfully, but there are not enough subject characters to complete the match. If this happens when PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD is set, `pcre_exec()` immediately returns PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL. Otherwise, if PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT is set, matching continues by testing any other alternatives. Only if they all fail is PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL returned (instead of PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH). The portion of the string that was inspected when the partial match was found is set as the first matching string. There is a more detailed discussion in the pcrepartial documentation.

**The string to be matched by pcre_exec()**

The subject string is passed to `pcre_exec()` as a pointer in `subject`, a length (in bytes) in `length`, and a starting byte offset in `startoffset`. In UTF-8 mode, the byte
offset must point to the start of a UTF-8 character. Unlike the pattern string, the subject may contain binary zero bytes. When the starting offset is zero, the search for a match starts at the beginning of the subject, and this is by far the most common case.

A non-zero starting offset is useful when searching for another match in the same subject by calling `pcre_exec()` again after a previous success. Setting `startoffset` differs from just passing over a shortened string and setting PCRE_NOTBOL in the case of a pattern that begins with any kind of lookbehind. For example, consider the pattern

\Biss\B

which finds occurrences of "iss" in the middle of words. (\B matches only if the current position in the subject is not a word boundary.) When applied to the string "Mississipi" the first call to `pcre_exec()` finds the first occurrence. If `pcre_exec()` is called again with just the remainder of the subject, namely "issipi", it does not match, because \B is always false at the start of the subject, which is deemed to be a word boundary. However, if `pcre_exec()` is passed the entire string again, but with `startoffset` set to 4, it finds the second occurrence of "iss" because it is able to look behind the starting point to discover that it is preceded by a letter.

If a non-zero starting offset is passed when the pattern is anchored, one attempt to match at the given offset is made. This can only succeed if the pattern does not require the match to be at the start of the subject.

**How `pcre_exec()` returns captured substrings**

In general, a pattern matches a certain portion of the subject, and in addition, further substrings from the subject may be picked out by parts of the pattern. Following the usage in Jeffrey Friedl's book, this is called "capturing" in what follows, and the phrase "capturing subpattern" is used for a fragment of a pattern that picks out a substring. PCRE supports several other kinds of parenthesized subpattern that do not cause substrings to be captured.

Captured substrings are returned to the caller via a vector of integers whose address is passed in `ovector`. The number of elements in the vector is passed in `ovecsize`, which must be a non-negative number. **Note:** this argument is NOT the
size of ovector in bytes.

The first two-thirds of the vector is used to pass back captured substrings, each substring using a pair of integers. The remaining third of the vector is used as workspace by pcre_exec() while matching capturing subpatterns, and is not available for passing back information. The number passed in ovecsize should always be a multiple of three. If it is not, it is rounded down.

When a match is successful, information about captured substrings is returned in pairs of integers, starting at the beginning of ovector, and continuing up to two-thirds of its length at the most. The first element of each pair is set to the byte offset of the first character in a substring, and the second is set to the byte offset of the first character after the end of a substring. **Note:** these values are always byte offsets, even in UTF-8 mode. They are not character counts.

The first pair of integers, ovector[0] and ovector[1], identify the portion of the subject string matched by the entire pattern. The next pair is used for the first capturing subpattern, and so on. The value returned by pcre_exec() is one more than the highest numbered pair that has been set. For example, if two substrings have been captured, the returned value is 3. If there are no capturing subpatterns, the return value from a successful match is 1, indicating that just the first pair of offsets has been set.

If a capturing subpattern is matched repeatedly, it is the last portion of the string that it matched that is returned.

If the vector is too small to hold all the captured substring offsets, it is used as far as possible (up to two-thirds of its length), and the function returns a value of zero. If the substring offsets are not of interest, pcre_exec() may be called with ovector passed as NULL and ovecsize as zero. However, if the pattern contains back references and the ovector is not big enough to remember the related substrings, PCRE has to get additional memory for use during matching. Thus it is usually advisable to supply an ovector.

The pcre_fullinfo() function can be used to find out how many capturing subpatterns there are in a compiled pattern. The smallest size for ovector that will allow for $n$ captured substrings, in addition to the offsets of the substring matched by the whole pattern, is $(n+1)*3$.

It is possible for capturing subpattern number $n+1$ to match some part of the
subject when subpattern n has not been used at all. For example, if the string "abc" is matched against the pattern (a|(z))(bc) the return from the function is 4, and subpatterns 1 and 3 are matched, but 2 is not. When this happens, both values in the offset pairs corresponding to unused subpatterns are set to -1.

Offset values that correspond to unused subpatterns at the end of the expression are also set to -1. For example, if the string "abc" is matched against the pattern (abc)(x(yz)?)? subpatterns 2 and 3 are not matched. The return from the function is 2, because the highest used capturing subpattern number is 1. However, you can refer to the offsets for the second and third capturing subpatterns if you wish (assuming the vector is large enough, of course).

Some convenience functions are provided for extracting the captured substrings as separate strings. These are described below.

**Error return values from pcre_exec()**

If pcre_exec() fails, it returns a negative number. The following are defined in the header file:

```
PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH ( -1)
```

The subject string did not match the pattern.

```
PCRE_ERROR_NULL ( -2)
```

Either code or subject was passed as NULL, or ovector was NULL and ovecsize was not zero.

```
PCRE_ERROR_BADAOPTION ( -3)
```

An unrecognized bit was set in the options argument.

```
PCRE_ERROR_BADMAGIC ( -4)
```

PCRE stores a 4-byte "magic number" at the start of the compiled code, to catch the case when it is passed a junk pointer and to detect when a pattern that was compiled in an environment of one endianness is run in an environment with the other endianness. This is the error that PCRE gives when the magic number is not present.

```
PCRE_ERROR_UNKNOWN_OPCODE ( -5)
```
While running the pattern match, an unknown item was encountered in the compiled pattern. This error could be caused by a bug in PCRE or by overwriting of the compiled pattern.

PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY ( -6 )

If a pattern contains back references, but the ovector that is passed to pcre_exec() is not big enough to remember the referenced substrings, PCRE gets a block of memory at the start of matching to use for this purpose. If the call via pcre_malloc() fails, this error is given. The memory is automatically freed at the end of matching.

PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING ( -7 )

This error is used by the pcre_copy_substring(), pcre_get_substring(), and pcre_get_substring_list() functions (see below). It is never returned by pcre_exec().

PCRE_ERROR_MATCHLIMIT ( -8 )

The backtracking limit, as specified by the match_limit field in a pcre_extra structure (or defaulted) was reached. See the description above.

PCRE_ERROR_CALLOUT ( -9 )

This error is never generated by pcre_exec() itself. It is provided for use by callout functions that want to yield a distinctive error code. See the pcrecallout documentation for details.

PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8 ( -10 )

A string that contains an invalid UTF-8 byte sequence was passed as a subject.

PCRE_ERROR_BADUTF8_OFFSET ( -11 )

The UTF-8 byte sequence that was passed as a subject was valid, but the value of startoffset did not point to the beginning of a UTF-8 character.

PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL ( -12 )

The subject string did not match, but it did match partially. See the pcrepartial documentation for details of partial matching.

PCRE_ERROR_BADPARTIAL ( -13 )
This code is no longer in use. It was formerly returned when the PCRE_PARTIAL option was used with a compiled pattern containing items that were not supported for partial matching. From release 8.00 onwards, there are no restrictions on partial matching.

    PCRE_ERROR_INTERNAL   (-14)

An unexpected internal error has occurred. This error could be caused by a bug in PCRE or by overwriting of the compiled pattern.

    PCRE_ERROR_BADCOUNT    (-15)

This error is given if the value of the ovecsize argument is negative.

    PCRE_ERROR_RECURSIONLIMIT (-21)

The internal recursion limit, as specified by the match_limit_recursion field in a pcre_extra structure (or defaulted) was reached. See the description above.

    PCRE_ERROR_BADNEWLINE   (-23)

An invalid combination of PCRE_NEWLINE.xxx options was given.

Error numbers -16 to -20 and -22 are not used by pcre_exec().

EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NUMBER

    int pcre_copy_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, char *buffer, int buffersize);

    int pcre_get_substring(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, int stringnumber, const char **stringptr);

    int pcre_get_substring_list(const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char ***listptr);

Captured substrings can be accessed directly by using the offsets returned by pcre_exec() in ovector. For convenience, the functions pcre_copy_substring(), pcre_get_substring(), and pcre_get_substring_list() are provided for extracting captured substrings as new, separate, zero-terminated strings. These functions identify substrings by number. The next section describes functions for extracting named substrings.
A substring that contains a binary zero is correctly extracted and has a further zero added on the end, but the result is not, of course, a C string. However, you can process such a string by referring to the length that is returned by \texttt{pcre_copy_substring()} and \texttt{pcre_get_substring()}. Unfortunately, the interface to \texttt{pcre_get_substring_list()} is not adequate for handling strings containing binary zeros, because the end of the final string is not independently indicated.

The first three arguments are the same for all three of these functions: \texttt{subject} is the subject string that has just been successfully matched, \texttt{ovector} is a pointer to the vector of integer offsets that was passed to \texttt{pcre_exec()}, and \texttt{stringcount} is the number of substrings that were captured by the match, including the substring that matched the entire regular expression. This is the value returned by \texttt{pcre_exec()} if it is greater than zero. If \texttt{pcre_exec()} returned zero, indicating that it ran out of space in \texttt{ovector}, the value passed as \texttt{stringcount} should be the number of elements in the vector divided by three.

The functions \texttt{pcre_copy_substring()} and \texttt{pcre_get_substring()} extract a single substring, whose number is given as \texttt{stringnumber}. A value of zero extracts the substring that matched the entire pattern, whereas higher values extract the captured substrings. For \texttt{pcre_copy_substring()}, the string is placed in \texttt{buffer}, whose length is given by \texttt{buffersize}, while for \texttt{pcre_get_substring()} a new block of memory is obtained via \texttt{pcre_malloc}, and its address is returned via \texttt{stringptr}. The yield of the function is the length of the string, not including the terminating zero, or one of these error codes:

\begin{itemize}
    \item \texttt{PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY} \quad (-6)
\end{itemize}

The buffer was too small for \texttt{pcre_copy_substring()}, or the attempt to get memory failed for \texttt{pcre_get_substring()}.

\begin{itemize}
    \item \texttt{PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING} \quad (-7)
\end{itemize}

There is no substring whose number is \texttt{stringnumber}.

The \texttt{pcre_get_substring_list()} function extracts all available substrings and builds a list of pointers to them. All this is done in a single block of memory that is obtained via \texttt{pcre_malloc}. The address of the memory block is returned via \texttt{listptr}, which is also the start of the list of string pointers. The end of the list is marked by a NULL pointer. The yield of the function is zero if all went well, or the error code
if the attempt to get the memory block failed.

When any of these functions encounter a substring that is unset, which can happen when capturing subpattern number \( n+1 \) matches some part of the subject, but subpattern \( n \) has not been used at all, they return an empty string. This can be distinguished from a genuine zero-length substring by inspecting the appropriate offset in \( ovector \), which is negative for unset substrings.

The two convenience functions `pcre_free_substring()` and `pcre_free_substring_list()` can be used to free the memory returned by a previous call of `pcre_get_substring()` or `pcre_get_substring_list()`, respectively. They do nothing more than call the function pointed to by `pcre_free`, which of course could be called directly from a C program. However, PCRE is used in some situations where it is linked via a special interface to another programming language that cannot use `pcre_free` directly; it is for these cases that the functions are provided.

**EXTRACTING CAPTURED SUBSTRINGS BY NAME**

```c
int pcre_get_stringnumber(const pcre *code, const char *name);
```

```c
int pcre_copy_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, char *buffer, int buffersize);
```

```c
int pcre_get_named_substring(const pcre *code, const char *subject, int *ovector, int stringcount, const char *stringname, const char **stringptr);
```

To extract a substring by name, you first have to find associated number. For example, for this pattern

\[(a+)b(?<xxx>\d+)\ldots\]

the number of the subpattern called "xxx" is 2. If the name is known to be unique (PCRE_DUPNAMES was not set), you can find the number from the name by calling `pcre_get_stringnumber()`. The first argument is the compiled pattern, and the second is the name. The yield of the function is the subpattern number, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING (-7) if there is no subpattern of that name.
Given the number, you can extract the substring directly, or use one of the functions described in the previous section. For convenience, there are also two functions that do the whole job.

Most of the arguments of `pcre_copy_named_substring()` and `pcre_get_named_substring()` are the same as those for the similarly named functions that extract by number. As these are described in the previous section, they are not re-described here. There are just two differences:

First, instead of a substring number, a substring name is given. Second, there is an extra argument, given at the start, which is a pointer to the compiled pattern. This is needed in order to gain access to the name-to-number translation table.

These functions call `pcre_get_stringnumber()`, and if it succeeds, they then call `pcre_copy_substring()` or `pcre_get_substring()`, as appropriate. **NOTE:** If PCRE_DUPNAMES is set and there are duplicate names, the behaviour may not be what you want (see the next section).

**Warning:** If the pattern uses the `(?|` feature to set up multiple subpatterns with the same number, as described in the section on duplicate subpattern numbers in the `pcrepattern` page, you cannot use names to distinguish the different subpatterns, because names are not included in the compiled code. The matching process uses only numbers. For this reason, the use of different names for subpatterns of the same number causes an error at compile time.

### DUPLICATE SUBPATTERN NAMES

```c
int pcre_get_stringtable_entries(const pcre *code, const char *name, char **first, char **last);
```

When a pattern is compiled with the PCRE_DUPNAMES option, names for subpatterns are not required to be unique. (Duplicate names are always allowed for subpatterns with the same number, created by using the `(?)` feature. Indeed, if such subpatterns are named, they are required to use the same names.)

Normally, patterns with duplicate names are such that in any one match, only one of the named subpatterns participates. An example is shown in the `pcrepattern` documentation.
When duplicates are present, `pcre_copy_named_substring()` and `pcre_get_named_substring()` return the first substring corresponding to the given name that is set. If none are set, PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING (-7) is returned; no data is returned. The `pcre_get_stringnumber()` function returns one of the numbers that are associated with the name, but it is not defined which it is.

If you want to get full details of all captured substrings for a given name, you must use the `pcre_get_stringtable_entries()` function. The first argument is the compiled pattern, and the second is the name. The third and fourth are pointers to variables which are updated by the function. After it has run, they point to the first and last entries in the name-to-number table for the given name. The function itself returns the length of each entry, or PCRE_ERROR_NOSUBSTRING (-7) if there are none. The format of the table is described above in the section entitled Information about a pattern. Given all the relevant entries for the name, you can extract each of their numbers, and hence the captured data, if any.

**FINDING ALL POSSIBLE MATCHES**

The traditional matching function uses a similar algorithm to Perl, which stops when it finds the first match, starting at a given point in the subject. If you want to find all possible matches, or the longest possible match, consider using the alternative matching function (see below) instead. If you cannot use the alternative function, but still need to find all possible matches, you can kludge it up by making use of the callout facility, which is described in the `pcrecallout` documentation.

What you have to do is to insert a callout right at the end of the pattern. When your callout function is called, extract and save the current matched substring. Then return 1, which forces `pcre_exec()` to backtrack and try other alternatives. Ultimately, when it runs out of matches, `pcre_exec()` will yield PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH.

**MATCHING A PATTERN: THE ALTERNATIVE FUNCTION**

```c
int pcre_dfaExec(const pcre *code, const pcre_extra *extra, const char *
```
The function `pcre_dfa_exec()` is called to match a subject string against a compiled pattern, using a matching algorithm that scans the subject string just once, and does not backtrack. This has different characteristics to the normal algorithm, and is not compatible with Perl. Some of the features of PCRE patterns are not supported. Nevertheless, there are times when this kind of matching can be useful. For a discussion of the two matching algorithms, and a list of features that `pcre_dfa_exec()` does not support, see the `pcrematching` documentation.

The arguments for the `pcre_dfa_exec()` function are the same as for `pcre_exec()`, plus two extras. The `ovector` argument is used in a different way, and this is described below. The other common arguments are used in the same way as for `pcre_exec()`, so their description is not repeated here.

The two additional arguments provide workspace for the function. The workspace vector should contain at least 20 elements. It is used for keeping track of multiple paths through the pattern tree. More workspace will be needed for patterns and subjects where there are a lot of potential matches.

Here is an example of a simple call to `pcre_dfa_exec()`:

```c
int rc;
int ovector[10];
int wspace[20];
rc = pcre_dfa_exec(
    re, /* result of pcre_compile() */
    NULL, /* we didn't study the pattern */
    "some string", /* the subject string */
    11, /* the length of the subject string */
    0, /* start at offset 0 in the subject */
    0, /* default options */
    ovector, /* vector of integers for substring information */
    10, /* number of elements (NOT size in bytes) */
    wspace, /* working space vector */
    20); /* number of elements (NOT size in bytes) */
```

**Option bits for pcre_dfa_exec()**

The unused bits of the `options` argument for `pcre_dfa_exec()` must be zero. The
only bits that may be set are PCRE_ANCHORED, PCRE_NEWLINE_xxx, PCRE_NOTBOL, PCRE_NOTEOL, PCRE_NOTEMPTY, PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART, PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK, PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD, PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT, PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST, and PCRE_DFA_RESTART. All but the last four of these are exactly the same as for `pcre_exec()`, so their description is not repeated here.

- PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD
- PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT

These have the same general effect as they do for `pcre_exec()`, but the details are slightly different. When PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD is set for `pcre_dfa_exec()`, it returns PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL if the end of the subject is reached and there is still at least one matching possibility that requires additional characters. This happens even if some complete matches have also been found. When PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT is set, the return code PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH is converted into PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL if the end of the subject is reached, there have been no complete matches, but there is still at least one matching possibility. The portion of the string that was inspected when the longest partial match was found is set as the first matching string in both cases.

- PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST

Setting the PCRE_DFA_SHORTEST option causes the matching algorithm to stop as soon as it has found one match. Because of the way the alternative algorithm works, this is necessarily the shortest possible match at the first possible matching point in the subject string.

- PCRE_DFA_RESTART

When `pcre_dfa_exec()` returns a partial match, it is possible to call it again, with additional subject characters, and have it continue with the same match. The PCRE_DFA_RESTART option requests this action; when it is set, the `workspace` and `wscount` options must reference the same vector as before because data about the match so far is left in them after a partial match. There is more discussion of this facility in the `pcrepartial` documentation.

**Successful returns from `pcre_dfa_exec()`**

When `pcre_dfa_exec()` succeeds, it may have matched more than one substring
in the subject. Note, however, that all the matches from one run of the function start at the same point in the subject. The shorter matches are all initial substrings of the longer matches. For example, if the pattern

```
<.*>
```
is matched against the string

```
This is <something> <something else> <something further> no more
```

the three matched strings are

```
<something>
<something> <something else>
<something> <something else> <something further>
```

On success, the yield of the function is a number greater than zero, which is the number of matched substrings. The substrings themselves are returned in `ovector`. Each string uses two elements; the first is the offset to the start, and the second is the offset to the end. In fact, all the strings have the same start offset. (Space could have been saved by giving this only once, but it was decided to retain some compatibility with the way `pcre_exec()` returns data, even though the meaning of the strings is different.)

The strings are returned in reverse order of length; that is, the longest matching string is given first. If there were too many matches to fit into `ovector`, the yield of the function is zero, and the vector is filled with the longest matches.

**Error returns from `pcre_dfa_exec()`**

The `pcre_dfa_exec()` function returns a negative number when it fails. Many of the errors are the same as for `pcre_exec()`, and these are described above. There are in addition the following errors that are specific to `pcre_dfa_exec()`:

- `PCRE_ERROR_DFA_UITEM` (-16)

This return is given if `pcre_dfa_exec()` encounters an item in the pattern that it does not support, for instance, the use of `\C` or a back reference.

- `PCRE_ERROR_DFA_UCOND` (-17)

This return is given if `pcre_dfa_exec()` encounters a condition item that uses a
back reference for the condition, or a test for recursion in a specific group. These are not supported.

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_UMLIMIT  (-18)

This return is given if `pcre_dfa_exec()` is called with an extra block that contains a setting of the `match_limit` field. This is not supported (it is meaningless).

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_WSSIZE  (-19)

This return is given if `pcre_dfa_exec()` runs out of space in the `workspace` vector.

PCRE_ERROR_DFA_RECURSE  (-20)

When a recursive subpattern is processed, the matching function calls itself recursively, using private vectors for `ovector` and `workspace`. This error is given if the output vector is not large enough. This should be extremely rare, as a vector of size 1000 is used.

SEE ALSO


AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 03 October 2009
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the `PCRE index page`. 
pcrebuild man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- **PCRE BUILD-TIME OPTIONS**
- **C++ SUPPORT**
- **UTF-8 SUPPORT**
- **UNICODE CHARACTER PROPERTY SUPPORT**
- **CODE VALUE OF NEWLINE**
- **WHAT \R MATCHES**
- **BUILDING SHARED AND STATIC LIBRARIES**
- **POSIX MALLOC USAGE**
- **HANDLING VERY LARGE PATTERNS**
- **AVOIDING EXCESSIVE STACK USAGE**
- **LIMITING PCRE RESOURCE USAGE**
- **CREATING CHARACTER TABLES AT BUILD TIME**
- **USING EBCDIC CODE**
- **PCREGREP OPTIONS FOR COMPRESSED FILE SUPPORT**
- **PCRETEST OPTION FOR LIBREADLINE SUPPORT**
- **SEE ALSO**
- **AUTHOR**
- **REVISION**

**PCRE BUILD-TIME OPTIONS**

This document describes the optional features of PCRE that can be selected when the library is compiled. It assumes use of the `configure` script, where the optional features are selected or deselected by providing options to `configure` before running the `make` command. However, the same options can be selected in both Unix-like and non-Unix-like environments using the GUI facility of `cmake-gui` if you are using CMake instead of `configure` to build PCRE.
There is a lot more information about building PCRE in non-Unix-like environments in the file called *NON_UNIX_USE*, which is part of the PCRE distribution. You should consult this file as well as the *README* file if you are building in a non-Unix-like environment.

The complete list of options for *configure* (which includes the standard ones such as the selection of the installation directory) can be obtained by running

```
./configure --help
```

The following sections include descriptions of options whose names begin with -enable or --disable. These settings specify changes to the defaults for the *configure* command. Because of the way that *configure* works, --enable and --disable always come in pairs, so the complementary option always exists as well, but as it specifies the default, it is not described.

**C++ SUPPORT**

By default, the *configure* script will search for a C++ compiler and C++ header files. If it finds them, it automatically builds the C++ wrapper library for PCRE. You can disable this by adding

```
--disable-cpp
```

to the *configure* command.

**UTF-8 SUPPORT**

To build PCRE with support for UTF-8 Unicode character strings, add

```
--enable-utf8
```

to the *configure* command. Of itself, this does not make PCRE treat strings as UTF-8. As well as compiling PCRE with this option, you also have have to set the PCRE_UTF8 option when you call the *pcre_compile()* or *pcre_compile2()* functions.

If you set --enable-utf8 when compiling in an EBCDIC environment, PCRE expects its input to be either ASCII or UTF-8 (depending on the runtime option).
It is not possible to support both EBCDIC and UTF-8 codes in the same version of the library. Consequently, --enable-utf8 and --enable-ebcdic are mutually exclusive.

**UNICODE CHARACTER PROPERTY SUPPORT**

UTF-8 support allows PCRE to process character values greater than 255 in the strings that it handles. On its own, however, it does not provide any facilities for accessing the properties of such characters. If you want to be able to use the pattern escapes \p, \p, and \X, which refer to Unicode character properties, you must add

    --enable-unicode-properties

to the *configure* command. This implies UTF-8 support, even if you have not explicitly requested it.

Including Unicode property support adds around 30K of tables to the PCRE library. Only the general category properties such as *Lu* and *Nd* are supported. Details are given in the *pcrepattern* documentation.

**CODE VALUE OF NEWLINE**

By default, PCRE interprets the linefeed (LF) character as indicating the end of a line. This is the normal newline character on Unix-like systems. You can compile PCRE to use carriage return (CR) instead, by adding

    --enable-newline-is-cr

to the *configure* command. There is also a --enable-newline-is-lf option, which explicitly specifies linefeed as the newline character.

Alternatively, you can specify that line endings are to be indicated by the two character sequence CRLF. If you want this, add

    --enable-newline-is-crlf

to the *configure* command. There is a fourth option, specified by

    --enable-newline-is-anycrlf
which causes PCRE to recognize any of the three sequences CR, LF, or CRLF as indicating a line ending. Finally, a fifth option, specified by

    --enable-newline-is-any

causes PCRE to recognize any Unicode newline sequence.

Whatever line ending convention is selected when PCRE is built can be overridden when the library functions are called. At build time it is conventional to use the standard for your operating system.

WHAT \R MATCHES

By default, the sequence \R in a pattern matches any Unicode newline sequence, whatever has been selected as the line ending sequence. If you specify

    --enable-bsr-anycrlf

the default is changed so that \R matches only CR, LF, or CRLF. Whatever is selected when PCRE is built can be overridden when the library functions are called.

BUILDING SHARED AND STATIC LIBRARIES

The PCRE building process uses libtool to build both shared and static Unix libraries by default. You can suppress one of these by adding one of

    --disable-shared
    --disable-static

to the configure command, as required.

POSIX MALLOC USAGE

When PCRE is called through the POSIX interface (see the pcreposix documentation), additional working storage is required for holding the pointers to capturing substrings, because PCRE requires three integers per substring, whereas the POSIX interface provides only two. If the number of expected substrings is small, the wrapper function uses space on the stack, because this is
faster than using `malloc()` for each call. The default threshold above which the stack is no longer used is 10; it can be changed by adding a setting such as

```bash
--with-posix-malloc-threshold=20
```

to the `configure` command.

**HANDLING VERY LARGE PATTERNS**

Within a compiled pattern, offset values are used to point from one part to another (for example, from an opening parenthesis to an alternation metacharacter). By default, two-byte values are used for these offsets, leading to a maximum size for a compiled pattern of around 64K. This is sufficient to handle all but the most gigantic patterns. Nevertheless, some people do want to process truly enormous patterns, so it is possible to compile PCRE to use three-byte or four-byte offsets by adding a setting such as

```bash
--with-link-size=3
```

to the `configure` command. The value given must be 2, 3, or 4. Using longer offsets slows down the operation of PCRE because it has to load additional bytes when handling them.

**AVOIDING EXCESSIVE STACK USAGE**

When matching with the `pcre_exec()` function, PCRE implements backtracking by making recursive calls to an internal function called `match()`. In environments where the size of the stack is limited, this can severely limit PCRE's operation. (The Unix environment does not usually suffer from this problem, but it may sometimes be necessary to increase the maximum stack size. There is a discussion in the `pcrestack` documentation.) An alternative approach to recursion that uses memory from the heap to remember data, instead of using recursive function calls, has been implemented to work round the problem of limited stack size. If you want to build a version of PCRE that works this way, add

```bash
--disable-stack-for-recursion
```

to the `configure` command. With this configuration, PCRE will use the
**pcre_stack_malloc** and **pcre_stack_free** variables to call memory management functions. By default these point to **malloc()** and **free()**, but you can replace the pointers so that your own functions are used instead.

Separate functions are provided rather than using **pcre_malloc** and **pcre_free** because the usage is very predictable: the block sizes requested are always the same, and the blocks are always freed in reverse order. A calling program might be able to implement optimized functions that perform better than **malloc()** and **free()**. PCRE runs noticeably more slowly when built in this way. This option affects only the **pcre_exec()** function; it is not relevant for **pcre_dfa_exec()**.

**LIMITING PCRE RESOURCE USAGE**

Internally, PCRE has a function called **match()**, which it calls repeatedly (sometimes recursively) when matching a pattern with the **pcre_exec()** function. By controlling the maximum number of times this function may be called during a single matching operation, a limit can be placed on the resources used by a single call to **pcre_exec()**. The limit can be changed at run time, as described in the **pcrereapi** documentation. The default is 10 million, but this can be changed by adding a setting such as

```
--with-match-limit=500000
```

to the **configure** command. This setting has no effect on the **pcre_dfa_exec()** matching function.

In some environments it is desirable to limit the depth of recursive calls of **match()** more strictly than the total number of calls, in order to restrict the maximum amount of stack (or heap, if **--disable-stack-for-recursion** is specified) that is used. A second limit controls this; it defaults to the value that is set for **--with-match-limit**, which imposes no additional constraints. However, you can set a lower limit by adding, for example,

```
--with-match-limit-recursion=10000
```

to the **configure** command. This value can also be overridden at run time.

**CREATING CHARACTER TABLES AT BUILD TIME**
PCRE uses fixed tables for processing characters whose code values are less than 256. By default, PCRE is built with a set of tables that are distributed in the file `pcre_chartables.c.dist`. These tables are for ASCII codes only. If you add

```
--enable-rebuild-chartables
```

to the configure command, the distributed tables are no longer used. Instead, a program called `dftables` is compiled and run. This outputs the source for new set of tables, created in the default locale of your C runtime system. (This method of replacing the tables does not work if you are cross compiling, because `dftables` is run on the local host. If you need to create alternative tables when cross compiling, you will have to do so "by hand".)

**USING EBCDIC CODE**

PCRE assumes by default that it will run in an environment where the character code is ASCII (or Unicode, which is a superset of ASCII). This is the case for most computer operating systems. PCRE can, however, be compiled to run in an EBCDIC environment by adding

```
--enable-ebcdic
```

to the configure command. This setting implies --enable-rebuild-chartables. You should only use it if you know that you are in an EBCDIC environment (for example, an IBM mainframe operating system). The --enable-ebcdic option is incompatible with --enable-utf8.

**PCREGREP OPTIONS FOR COMPRESSED FILE SUPPORT**

By default, `pcregrep` reads all files as plain text. You can build it so that it recognizes files whose names end in `.gz` or `.bz2`, and reads them with `libz` or `libbz2`, respectively, by adding one or both of

```
--enable-pcregrep-libz
--enable-pcregrep-libbz2
```

to the configure command. These options naturally require that the relevant libraries are installed on your system. Configuration will fail if they are not.
PCRETEST OPTION FOR LIBREADLINE SUPPORT

If you add

    --enable-pcretest-libreadline

to the configure command, pcretest is linked with the libreadline library, and when its input is from a terminal, it reads it using the readline() function. This provides line-editing and history facilities. Note that libreadline is GPL-licensed, so if you distribute a binary of pcretest linked in this way, there may be licensing issues.

Setting this option causes the -lreadline option to be added to the pcretest build. In many operating environments with a system-installed libreadline this is sufficient. However, in some environments (e.g. if an unmodified distribution version of readline is in use), some extra configuration may be necessary. The INSTALL file for libreadline says this:

"Readline uses the termcap functions, but does not link with the termcap or curses library itself, allowing applications which link with readline the to choose an appropriate library."

If your environment has not been set up so that an appropriate library is automatically included, you may need to add something like

    LIBS="-ncurses"

immediately before the configure command.

SEE ALSO

pcreapi(3), pcre_config(3).

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.
pcrcallout man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- [PCRE CALLOOUTS](#)
- [MISSING CALLOOUTS](#)
- [THE CALLOUT INTERFACE](#)
- [RETURN VALUES](#)
- [AUTHOR](#)
- [REVISION](#)

**PCRE CALLOOUTS**

```c
int (*pcre_callout)(pcre_callout_block *);
```

PCRE provides a feature called "callout", which is a means of temporarily passing control to the caller of PCRE in the middle of pattern matching. The caller of PCRE provides an external function by putting its entry point in the global variable `pcre_callout`. By default, this variable contains NULL, which disables all calling out.

Within a regular expression, (?C) indicates the points at which the external function is to be called. Different callout points can be identified by putting a number less than 256 after the letter C. The default value is zero. For example, this pattern has two callout points:

```
(?C1)abc(?C2)def
```

If the `PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT` option bit is set when `pcre_compile()` or `pcre_compile2()` is called, PCRE automatically inserts callouts, all with number 255, before each item in the pattern. For example, if `PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT` is used with the pattern
A(`\d{2}` | - - )

it is processed as if it were

(?C255)A(?C255)((?C255)`\d{2}`(?C255)|(?C255)-(?C255)-(?C255))(?C255)

Notice that there is a callout before and after each parenthesis and alternation bar. Automatic callouts can be used for tracking the progress of pattern matching. The `pcretest` command has an option that sets automatic callouts; when it is used, the output indicates how the pattern is matched. This is useful information when you are trying to optimize the performance of a particular pattern.

**MISSING CALLOUTS**

You should be aware that, because of optimizations in the way PCRE matches patterns by default, callouts sometimes do not happen. For example, if the pattern is

```
ab(?C4)cd
```

PCRE knows that any matching string must contain the letter "d". If the subject string is "abyz", the lack of "d" means that matching doesn't ever start, and the callout is never reached. However, with "abyd", though the result is still no match, the callout is obeyed.

If the pattern is studied, PCRE knows the minimum length of a matching string, and will immediately give a "no match" return without actually running a match if the subject is not long enough, or, for unanchored patterns, if it has been scanned far enough.

You can disable these optimizations by passing the `PCRE_NO_START_OPTIMIZE` option to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()`. This slows down the matching process, but does ensure that callouts such as the example above are obeyed.

**THE CALLOUT INTERFACE**

During matching, when PCRE reaches a callout point, the external function
defined by `pcre_callout` is called (if it is set). This applies to both the
`pcre_exec()` and the `pcre_dfa_exec()` matching functions. The only argument to
the callout function is a pointer to a `pcre_callout` block. This structure contains
the following fields:

```c
int version;
int callout_number;
int *offset_vector;
const char *subject;
int subject_length;
int start_match;
int current_position;
int capture_top;
int capture_last;
void *callout_data;
int pattern_position;
int next_item_length;
```

The `version` field is an integer containing the version number of the block
format. The initial version was 0; the current version is 1. The version number
will change again in future if additional fields are added, but the intention is
never to remove any of the existing fields.

The `callout_number` field contains the number of the callout, as compiled into
the pattern (that is, the number after `?C` for manual callouts, and 255 for
automatically generated callouts).

The `offset_vector` field is a pointer to the vector of offsets that was passed by the
caller to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()`. When `pcre_exec()` is used, the
contents can be inspected in order to extract substrings that have been matched
so far, in the same way as for extracting substrings after a match has completed.
For `pcre_dfa_exec()` this field is not useful.

The `subject` and `subject_length` fields contain copies of the values that were
passed to `pcre_exec()`.

The `start_match` field normally contains the offset within the subject at which
the current match attempt started. However, if the escape sequence `\K` has been
encountered, this value is changed to reflect the modified starting point. If the
pattern is not anchored, the callout function may be called several times from the
same point in the pattern for different starting points in the subject.
The `current_position` field contains the offset within the subject of the current match pointer.

When the `pcre_exec()` function is used, the `capture_top` field contains one more than the number of the highest numbered captured substring so far. If no substrings have been captured, the value of `capture_top` is one. This is always the case when `pcre_dfa_exec()` is used, because it does not support captured substrings.

The `capture_last` field contains the number of the most recently captured substring. If no substrings have been captured, its value is -1. This is always the case when `pcre_dfa_exec()` is used.

The `callout_data` field contains a value that is passed to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()` specifically so that it can be passed back in callouts. It is passed in the `pcre_callout` field of the `pcre_extra` data structure. If no such data was passed, the value of `callout_data` in a `pcre_callout` block is NULL. There is a description of the `pcre_extra` structure in the `pcreapi` documentation.

The `pattern_position` field is present from version 1 of the `pcre_callout` structure. It contains the offset to the next item to be matched in the pattern string.

The `next_item_length` field is present from version 1 of the `pcre_callout` structure. It contains the length of the next item to be matched in the pattern string. When the callout immediately precedes an alternation bar, a closing parenthesis, or the end of the pattern, the length is zero. When the callout precedes an opening parenthesis, the length is that of the entire subpattern.

The `pattern_position` and `next_item_length` fields are intended to help in distinguishing between different automatic callouts, which all have the same callout number. However, they are set for all callouts.

**RETURN VALUES**

The external callout function returns an integer to PCRE. If the value is zero, matching proceeds as normal. If the value is greater than zero, matching fails at the current point, but the testing of other matching possibilities goes ahead, just as if a lookahead assertion had failed. If the value is less than zero, the match is abandoned, and `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()` returns the negative value.
Negative values should normally be chosen from the set of PCRE_ERROR_xxx values. In particular, PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH forces a standard "no match" failure. The error number PCRE_ERROR_CALLOUT is reserved for use by callout functions; it will never be used by PCRE itself.

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel  
University Computing Service  
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

**REVISION**

Last updated: 29 September 2009  
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PCRE AND PERL

This document describes the differences in the ways that PCRE and Perl handle regular expressions. The differences described here are with respect to Perl 5.10.

1. PCRE has only a subset of Perl's UTF-8 and Unicode support. Details of what it does have are given in the section on UTF-8 support in the main pcre page.

2. PCRE does not allow repeat quantifiers on lookahead assertions. Perl permits them, but they do not mean what you might think. For example, (?!a){3} does not assert that the next three characters are not "a". It just asserts that the next character is not "a" three times.

3. Capturing subpatterns that occur inside negative lookahead assertions are counted, but their entries in the offsets vector are never set. Perl sets its numerical variables from any such patterns that are matched before the assertion fails to match something (thereby succeeding), but only if the negative lookahead assertion contains just one branch.

4. Though binary zero characters are supported in the subject string, they are not allowed in a pattern string because it is passed as a normal C string, terminated by zero. The escape sequence \0 can be used in the pattern to represent a binary zero.

5. The following Perl escape sequences are not supported: \l, \u, \L, \U, and \N. In fact these are implemented by Perl's general string-handling and are not part of its pattern matching engine. If any of these are encountered by PCRE, an error is generated.
6. The Perl escape sequences \p, \P, and \X are supported only if PCRE is built with Unicode character property support. The properties that can be tested with \p and \P are limited to the general category properties such as Lu and Nd, script names such as Greek or Han, and the derived properties Any and L&. PCRE does support the Cs (surrogate) property, which Perl does not; the Perl documentation says "Because Perl hides the need for the user to understand the internal representation of Unicode characters, there is no need to implement the somewhat messy concept of surrogates."

7. PCRE does support the \Q...\E escape for quoting substrings. Characters in between are treated as literals. This is slightly different from Perl in that $ and @ are also handled as literals inside the quotes. In Perl, they cause variable interpolation (but of course PCRE does not have variables). Note the following examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>PCRE matches</th>
<th>Perl matches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc$xyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc followed by the content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc$xyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc\E$\Qxyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The \Q...\E sequence is recognized both inside and outside character classes.

8. Fairly obviously, PCRE does not support the (?{code}) and (??{code}) constructions. However, there is support for recursive patterns. This is not available in Perl 5.8, but it is in Perl 5.10. Also, the PCRE "callout" feature allows an external function to be called during pattern matching. See the [pcrecallout](#) documentation for details.

9. Subpatterns that are called recursively or as "subroutines" are always treated as atomic groups in PCRE. This is like Python, but unlike Perl. There is a discussion of an example that explains this in more detail in the [section on recursion differences from Perl](#) in the [pcrepattern](#) page.

10. There are some differences that are concerned with the settings of captured strings when part of a pattern is repeated. For example, matching "aba" against the pattern /^(a(b)?)+$/ in Perl leaves $2 unset, but in PCRE it is set to "b".

11. PCRE does support Perl 5.10's backtracking verbs (*ACCEPT), (*FAIL), (*F), (*COMMIT), (*PRUNE), (*SKIP), and (*THEN), but only in the forms without an argument. PCRE does not support (*MARK).
12. PCRE's handling of duplicate subpattern numbers and duplicate subpattern names is not as general as Perl's. This is a consequence of the fact the PCRE works internally just with numbers, using an external table to translate between numbers and names. In particular, a pattern such as (?|(?<a>A)|(?<b)B), where the two capturing parentheses have the same number but different names, is not supported, and causes an error at compile time. If it were allowed, it would not be possible to distinguish which parentheses matched, because both names map to capturing subpattern number 1. To avoid this confusing situation, an error is given at compile time.

13. PCRE provides some extensions to the Perl regular expression facilities. Perl 5.10 includes new features that are not in earlier versions of Perl, some of which (such as named parentheses) have been in PCRE for some time. This list is with respect to Perl 5.10:

(a) Although lookahead assertions in PCRE must match fixed length strings, each alternative branch of a lookahead assertion can match a different length of string. Perl requires them all to have the same length.

(b) If PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY is set and PCRE_MULTILINE is not set, the $ meta-character matches only at the very end of the string.

(c) If PCRE_EXTRA is set, a backslash followed by a letter with no special meaning is faulted. Otherwise, like Perl, the backslash is quietly ignored. (Perl can be made to issue a warning.)

(d) If PCRE_UNGREEDY is set, the greediness of the repetition quantifiers is inverted, that is, by default they are not greedy, but if followed by a question mark they are.

(e) PCRE_ANCHORED can be used at matching time to force a pattern to be tried only at the first matching position in the subject string.

(f) The PCRE_NOTBOL, PCRE_NOTEOL, PCRE_NOTEMPTY, PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART, and PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE options for pcre_exec() have no Perl equivalents.

(g) The \R escape sequence can be restricted to match only CR, LF, or CRLF by the PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF option.
(h) The callout facility is PCRE-specific.

(i) The partial matching facility is PCRE-specific.

(j) Patterns compiled by PCRE can be saved and re-used at a later time, even on different hosts that have the other endianness.

(k) The alternative matching function (pcre_dfa_exec()) matches in a different way and is not Perl-compatible.

(l) PCRE recognizes some special sequences such as (*CR) at the start of a pattern that set overall options that cannot be changed within the pattern.

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 04 October 2009
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the PCRE index page.
SYNOPSIS OF C++ WRAPPER

#include <pcrecpp.h>

DESCRIPTION

The C++ wrapper for PCRE was provided by Google Inc. Some additional functionality was added by Giuseppe Maxia. This brief man page was constructed from the notes in the pcrecpp.h file, which should be consulted for further details.

MATCHING INTERFACE
The "FullMatch" operation checks that supplied text matches a supplied pattern exactly. If pointer arguments are supplied, it copies matched sub-strings that match sub-patterns into them.

Example: successful match
```cpp
pcrecpp::RE re("h.*o");
re.FullMatch("hello");
```

Example: unsuccessful match (requires full match):
```cpp
!re.FullMatch("hello");
```

Example: creating a temporary RE object:
```cpp
pcrecpp::RE("h.*o").FullMatch("hello");
```

You can pass in a "const char*" or a "string" for "text". The examples below tend to use a const char*. You can, as in the different examples above, store the RE object explicitly in a variable or use a temporary RE object. The examples below use one mode or the other arbitrarily. Either could correctly be used for any of these examples.

You must supply extra pointer arguments to extract matched subpieces.

Example: extracts "ruby" into "s" and 1234 into "i"
```cpp
int i;
string s;
pcrecpp::RE re("(\w+):(\d+)");
re.FullMatch("ruby:1234", &s, &i);
```

Example: does not try to extract any extra sub-patterns
```cpp
re.FullMatch("ruby:1234", &s);
```

Example: does not try to extract into NULL
```cpp
re.FullMatch("ruby:1234", NULL, &i);
```

Example: integer overflow causes failure
```cpp
!re.FullMatch("ruby:1234567891234", NULL, &i);
```

Example: fails because there aren't enough sub-patterns:
```cpp
!pcrecpp::RE("\w+:\d+").FullMatch("ruby:1234", &s);
```

Example: fails because string cannot be stored in integer
```cpp
!pcrecpp::RE("(.*)").FullMatch("ruby", &i);
```

The provided pointer arguments can be pointers to any scalar numeric type, or one of:
string (matched piece is copied to string)
StringPiece (StringPiece is mutated to point to matched piece)
T (where "bool T::ParseFrom(const char*, int)" exists)
NULL (the corresponding matched sub-pattern is not copie

The function returns true iff all of the following conditions are satisfied:

a. "text" matches "pattern" exactly;

b. The number of matched sub-patterns is >= number of supplied pointers;

c. The "i"th argument has a suitable type for holding the string captured as the "i"th sub-pattern. If you pass in void * NULL for the "i"th argument, or a non-void * NULL of the correct type, or pass fewer arguments than the number of sub-patterns, "i"th captured sub-pattern is ignored.

CAVEAT: An optional sub-pattern that does not exist in the matched string is assigned the empty string. Therefore, the following will return false (because the empty string is not a valid number):

    int number;
    pcrecpp::RE::FullMatch("abc", "[a-z]+(\d+)?", &number);

The matching interface supports at most 16 arguments per call. If you need more, consider using the more general interface pcrecpp::RE::DoMatch. See pcrecpp.h for the signature for DoMatch.

NOTE: Do not use no_arg, which is used internally to mark the end of a list of optional arguments, as a placeholder for missing arguments, as this can lead to segfaults.

QUOTING METACHARACTERS

You can use the "QuoteMeta" operation to insert backslashes before all potentially meaningful characters in a string. The returned string, used as a regular expression, will exactly match the original string.

Example:
    string quoted = RE::QuoteMeta(unquoted);

Note that it's legal to escape a character even if it has no special meaning in a
regular expression -- so this function does that. (This also makes it identical to
the perl function of the same name; see "perldoc -f quotemeta"). For example,
"1.5-2.0?" becomes "1\.5\-2\.0\?".

PARTIAL MATCHES

You can use the "PartialMatch" operation when you want the pattern to match
any substring of the text.

Example: simple search for a string:
  pcrecpp::RE("ell").PartialMatch("hello");

Example: find first number in a string:
  int number;
  pcrecpp::RE re("(\d+)");
  re.PartialMatch("x*100 + 20", &number);
  assert(number == 100);

UTF-8 AND THE MATCHING INTERFACE

By default, pattern and text are plain text, one byte per character. The UTF8 flag,
passed to the constructor, causes both pattern and string to be treated as UTF-8
text, still a byte stream but potentially multiple bytes per character. In practice,
the text is likelier to be UTF-8 than the pattern, but the match returned may
depend on the UTF8 flag, so always use it when matching UTF8 text. For
example, "." will match one byte normally but with UTF8 set may match up to
three bytes of a multi-byte character.

Example:
  pcrecpp::RE_Options options;
  options.set_utf8();
  pcrecpp::RE re(utf8_pattern, options);
  re.FullMatch(utf8_string);

Example: using the convenience function UTF8():
  pcrecpp::RE re(utf8_pattern, pcrecpp::UTF8());
  re.FullMatch(utf8_string);

NOTE: The UTF8 flag is ignored if pcre was not configured with the
      --enable-utf8 flag.
PASSING MODIFIERS TO THE REGULAR EXPRESSION ENGINE

PCRE defines some modifiers to change the behavior of the regular expression engine. The C++ wrapper defines an auxiliary class, RE_Options, as a vehicle to pass such modifiers to a RE class. Currently, the following modifiers are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>modifier</th>
<th>description</th>
<th>Perl correspondence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_CASELESS</td>
<td>case insensitive match</td>
<td>/i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_MULTILINE</td>
<td>multiple lines match</td>
<td>/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_DOTALL</td>
<td>dot matches newlines</td>
<td>/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY</td>
<td>$ matches only at end</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_EXTRA</td>
<td>strict escape parsing</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_EXTENDED</td>
<td>ignore whitespaces</td>
<td>/x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_UTF8</td>
<td>handles UTF8 chars</td>
<td>built-in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_UNGREEDY</td>
<td>reverses * and *?</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE</td>
<td>disables capturing parens</td>
<td>N/A (*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) Both Perl and PCRE allow non capturing parentheses by means of the "?:" modifier within the pattern itself. e.g. (?:ab|cd) does not capture, while (ab|cd) does.

For a full account on how each modifier works, please check the PCRE API reference page.

For each modifier, there are two member functions whose name is made out of the modifier in lowercase, without the "PCRE_" prefix. For instance, PCRE_CASELESS is handled by

```cpp
bool caseless()
```

which returns true if the modifier is set, and

```cpp
RE_Options & set_caseless(bool)
```

which sets or unsets the modifier. Moreover, PCRE_EXTRA_MATCH_LIMIT can be accessed through the `set_match_limit()` and `match_limit()` member functions. Setting `match_limit` to a non-zero value will limit the execution of pcre to keep it from doing bad things like blowing the stack or taking an eternity to return a result. A value of 5000 is good enough to stop stack blowup in a 2MB thread stack. Setting `match_limit` to zero disables match limiting. Alternatively,
you can call \texttt{match\_limit\_recursion()} which uses \texttt{PCRE\_EXTRA\_MATCH\_LIMIT\_RECURSION} to limit how much PCRE recurses. \texttt{match\_limit()} limits the number of matches PCRE does; \texttt{match\_limit\_recursion()} limits the depth of internal recursion, and therefore the amount of stack that is used.

Normally, to pass one or more modifiers to a RE class, you declare a \texttt{RE\_Options} object, set the appropriate options, and pass this object to a RE constructor. Example:

\begin{verbatim}
RE\_options opt;
op.t.set\_caseless\!(true);
if \((\text{RE}("HELLO", opt)\!.\text{PartialMatch}("hello world"))\) ...
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{RE\_options} has two constructors. The default constructor takes no arguments and creates a set of flags that are off by default. The optional parameter \texttt{option\_flags} is to facilitate transfer of legacy code from C programs. This lets you do

\begin{verbatim}
\text{RE}(\text{pattern},
  \text{RE\_Options}(\text{PCRE\_CASELESS}\!|\!\text{PCRE\_MULTILINE})\!).\text{PartialMatch}(\text{str});
\end{verbatim}

However, new code is better off doing

\begin{verbatim}
\text{RE}(\text{pattern},
  \text{RE\_Options()}\!.\text{set\_caseless\!(true)}\!.\text{set\_multiline\!(true)})
  \!.\text{PartialMatch}(\text{str});
\end{verbatim}

If you are going to pass one of the most used modifiers, there are some convenience functions that return a \texttt{RE\_Options} class with the appropriate modifier already set: \texttt{CASELESS()}, \texttt{UTF8()}, \texttt{MULTILINE()}, \texttt{DOTALL()}, and \texttt{EXTENDED()].

If you need to set several options at once, and you don't want to go through the pains of declaring a \texttt{RE\_Options} object and setting several options, there is a parallel method that give you such ability on the fly. You can concatenate several \texttt{set\_xxxxx()} member functions, since each of them returns a reference to its class object. For example, to pass PCRE\_CASELESS, PCRE\_EXTENDED, and PCRE\_MULTILINE to a RE with one statement, you may write:

\begin{verbatim}
\text{RE}("^xyz \s+ .* blah$",
  \text{RE\_Options()}
  \!.\text{set\_caseless\!(true)}
\end{verbatim}
SCANNING TEXT INCREMENTALLY

The "Consume" operation may be useful if you want to repeatedly match regular expressions at the front of a string and skip over them as they match. This requires use of the "StringPiece" type, which represents a sub-range of a real string. Like RE, StringPiece is defined in the pcrecpp namespace.

Example: read lines of the form "var = value" from a string.
    string contents = ...;                  // Fill string somehow
    pcrecpp::StringPiece input(contents);   // Wrap in a StringPiece
    
    string var;
    int value;
    pcrecpp::RE re("(\w+) = (\d+)\n");
    while (re.Consume(&input, &var, &value)) {
        ...;
    }

Each successful call to "Consume" will set "var/value", and also advance "input" so it points past the matched text.

The "FindAndConsume" operation is similar to "Consume" but does not anchor your match at the beginning of the string. For example, you could extract all words from a string by repeatedly calling

    pcrecpp::RE("(\w+)").FindAndConsume(&input, &word;)

PARSING HEX/OCTAL/C-RADIX NUMBERS

By default, if you pass a pointer to a numeric value, the corresponding text is interpreted as a base-10 number. You can instead wrap the pointer with a call to one of the operators Hex(), Octal(), or CRadix() to interpret the text in another base. The CRadix operator interprets C-style "0" (base-8) and "0x" (base-16) prefixes, but defaults to base-10.

Example:
    int a, b, c, d;
    pcrecpp::RE re("(?!) (?!) (?!) (?!)");
will leave 64 in a, b, c, and d.

REPLACING PARTS OF STRINGS

You can replace the first match of "pattern" in "str" with "rewrite". Within "rewrite", backslash-escaped digits (\1 to \9) can be used to insert text matching corresponding parenthesized group from the pattern. \0 in "rewrite" refers to the entire matching text. For example:

```cpp
    string s = "yabba dabba doo";
    pcrecpp::RE("b+").Replace("d", &s);
```

will leave "s" containing "yada dabba doo". The result is true if the pattern matches and a replacement occurs, false otherwise.

**GlobalReplace** is like **Replace** except that it replaces all occurrences of the pattern in the string with the rewrite. Replacements are not subject to re-matching. For example:

```cpp
    string s = "yabba dabba doo";
    pcrecpp::RE("b+").GlobalReplace("d", &s);
```

will leave "s" containing "yada dada doo". It returns the number of replacements made.

**Extract** is like **Replace**, except that if the pattern matches, "rewrite" is copied into "out" (an additional argument) with substitutions. The non-matching portions of "text" are ignored. Returns true iff a match occurred and the extraction happened successfully; if no match occurs, the string is left unaffected.

AUTHOR

The C++ wrapper was contributed by Google Inc.
Copyright © 2007 Google Inc.
REVISION

Last updated: 17 March 2009

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

/* This is a demonstration program to illustrate the most straightforward ways of calling the PCRE regular expression library from a C program. See pcresample documentation for a short discussion ("man pcresample" if the PCRE man pages installed).

In Unix-like environments, compile this program thuswise:

    gcc -Wall pcredemo.c -I/usr/local/include -L/usr/local/lib \ 
        -R/usr/local/lib -lpcre

Replace "/usr/local/include" and "/usr/local/lib" with wherever the library files for PCRE are installed on your system. You don't need if PCRE is installed in the standard system libraries. Only some operating systems (e.g. Solaris) use the -R option.

Building under Windows:

If you want to statically link this program against a non-dll .a file define PCRE_STATIC before including pcre.h, otherwise the pcre_malloc() and pcre_free() exported functions will be declared __declspec(dllimport) unwanted results. So in this environment, uncomment the following line.

    /* #define PCRE_STATIC */

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <pcre.h>

#define OVECCOUNT 30  /* should be a multiple of 3 */

int main(int argc, char **argv)
{

pcre *re;
const char *error;
char *pattern;
char *subject;
unsigned char *name_table;
int erroffset;
int find_all;
int namecount;
int name_entry_size;
int ovector[OVECCOUNT];
int subject_length;
int rc, i;

/**************************************************************************
* First, sort out the command line. There is only one possible optio
* the moment, "-g" to request repeated matching to find all occurren
* like Perl's /g option. We set the variable find_all to a non-zero
* if the -g option is present. Apart from that, there must be exactl
* arguments.
**************************************************************************

find_all = 0;
for (i = 1; i < argc; i++)
{
    if (strcmp(argv[i], "-g") == 0) find_all = 1;
    else break;
}

/* After the options, we require exactly two arguments, which are th
and the subject string. */

if (argc - i != 2)
{
    printf("Two arguments required: a regex and a subject string\n");
    return 1;
}

pattern = argv[i];
subject = argv[i+1];
subject_length = (int)strlen(subject);

/**************************************************************************
* Now we are going to compile the regular expression pattern, and ha
* and errors that are detected.
**************************************************************************

re = pcre_compile(
    pattern,     /* the pattern */
if (re == NULL)
{
    printf("PCRE compilation failed at offset %d: %s\n", erroffset, error);
    return 1;
}

/* Matching failed: handle error cases */
if (rc < 0)
{
    switch(rc)
    {
        case PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH: printf("No match\n"); break;
/* Handle other special cases if you like */
        default: printf("Matching error %d\n", rc); break;
    }
    pcre_free(re); /* Release memory used for the compiled pattern */
    return 1; /* Match succeeded */
}

printf("\nMatch succeeded at offset %d\n", ovector[0]);
/***************************************************************************/
/* We have found the first match within the subject string. If the output */
/* vector wasn't big enough, say so. Then output any substrings that */
/* captured. */
/***************************************************************************/

/* The output vector wasn't big enough */

if (rc == 0)
{
  rc = OVECCOUNT/3;
  printf("ovector only has room for %d captured substrings\n", rc -
}

/* Show substrings stored in the output vector by number. Obviously, */
/* application you might want to do things other than print them. */

for (i = 0; i < rc; i++)
{
  char *substring_start = subject + ovector[2*i];
  int substring_length = ovector[2*i+1] - ovector[2*i];
  printf("%2d: %.%s\n", i, substring_length, substring_start);
}

/***************************************************************************/
/* That concludes the basic part of this demonstration program. We ha */
/* compiled a pattern, and performed a single match. The code that fo */
/* shows first how to access named substrings, and then how to code f */
/* repeated matches on the same subject. */
/***************************************************************************/

/* See if there are any named substrings, and if so, show them by na */
/* we have to extract the count of named parentheses from the pattern. */

(void)pcre_fullinfo(  
  re,         /* the compiled pattern */
  NULL,       /* no extra data - we didn't study the patte */
  PCRE_INFO_NAMECOUNT, /* number of named substrings */
  &namecount);    /* where to put the answer */

if (namecount <= 0) printf("No named substrings\n"); else
{
  unsigned char *tabptr;
  printf("Named substrings\n");

  /* Before we can access the substrings, we must extract the table */
  /* translating names to numbers, and the size of each entry in the ta */
(void) pcre_fullinfo(
    re, /* the compiled pattern */
    NULL, /* no extra data - we didn't study the
    PCRE_INFO_NAMETABLE, /* address of the table */
    &name_table); /* where to put the answer */

(void) pcre_fullinfo(
    re, /* the compiled pattern */
    NULL, /* no extra data - we didn't study the
    PCRE_INFO_NAMEENTRYSIZE, /* size of each entry in the table */
    &name_entry_size); /* where to put the answer */

/* Now we can scan the table and, for each entry, print the number
and the substring itself. */

    tabptr = name_table;
    for (i = 0; i < namecount; i++)
    {
        int n = (tabptr[0] << 8) | tabptr[1];
        printf("(%d) %*s: %s
", n, name_entry_size - 3, tabptr + 2,
            ovector[2*n+1] - ovector[2*n], subject + ovector[2*n]);
        tabptr += name_entry_size;
    }

/*************************************************************************/
/* If the "-g" option was given on the command line, we want to conti
* to search for additional matches in the subject string, in a simil
* way to the /g option in Perl. This turns out to be trickier than y
* might think because of the possibility of matching an empty string
* What happens is as follows:
*
* If the previous match was NOT for an empty string, we can just sta
* the next match at the end of the previous one.
*
* If the previous match WAS for an empty string, we can't do that, a
* would lead to an infinite loop. Instead, a special call of pcre_ex
* is made with the PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART and PCRE_ANCHORED flags set
* The first of these tells PCRE that an empty string at the start of
* subject is not a valid match; other possibilities must be tried. T
* second flag restricts PCRE to one match attempt at the initial str
* position. If this match succeeds, an alternative to the empty stri
* match has been found, and we can proceed round the loop.
/*************************************************************************/

if (!find_all)
{
pcre_free(re); /* Release the memory used for the compiled pattern */
return 0; /* Finish unless -g was given */

/* Loop for second and subsequent matches */
for (;;) {
    int options = 0; /* Normally no options */
    int start_offset = ovector[1]; /* Start at end of previous match */

    /* If the previous match was for an empty string, we are finished at the end of the subject. Otherwise, arrange to run another match at the same point to see if a non-empty match can be found. */
    if (ovector[0] == ovector[1]) {
        if (ovector[0] == subject_length) break;
        options = PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART | PCRE_ANCHORED;
    }

    /* Run the next matching operation */
    rc = pcre_exec(
        re, /* the compiled pattern */
        NULL, /* no extra data - we didn't study the pattern */
        subject, /* the subject string */
        subject_length, /* the length of the subject */
        start_offset, /* starting offset in the subject */
        options, /* options */
        ovector, /* output vector for substring information */
        OVECCOUNT);

    /* This time, a result of NOMATCH isn't an error. If the value in options is zero, it just means we have found all possible matches, so the loop ends. Otherwise, it means we have failed to find a non-empty-string match at the point where there was a previous empty-string match. In this case, Perl does: advance the matching position by one, and continue. We set the "end of previous match" offset, because that is picked up at the top of the loop as the point at which to start again. */
    if (rc == PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH) {
        if (options == 0) break;
        ovector[1] = start_offset + 1;
        continue; /* Go round the loop again */
    }

    /* Other matching errors are not recoverable. */
if (rc < 0)
{
    printf("Matching error %d\n", rc);
    pcre_free(re);    /* Release memory used for the compiled pattern */
    return 1;
}

/* Match succeeded */

printf("\nMatch succeeded again at offset %d\n", ovector[0]);

/* The match succeeded, but the output vector wasn't big enough. */

if (rc == 0)
{
    rc = OVECCOUNT/3;
    printf("ovector only has room for %d captured substrings\n", rc);
}

/* As before, show substrings stored in the output vector by number also any named substrings. */

for (i = 0; i < rc; i++)
{
    char *substring_start = subject + ovector[2*i];
    int substring_length = ovector[2*i+1] - ovector[2*i];
    printf("%2d: %.*s\n", i, substring_length, substring_start);
}

if (namecount <= 0) printf("No named substrings\n"); else
{
    unsigned char *tabptr = name_table;
    printf("Named substrings\n");
    for (i = 0; i < namecount; i++)
    {
        int n = (tabptr[0] << 8) | tabptr[1];
        printf("(%d) %*s: %.*s\n", n, name_entry_size - 3, tabptr + 2,
            ovector[2*n+1] - ovector[2*n], subject + ovector[2*n]);
        tabptr += name_entry_size;
    }
    /* End of loop to find second and subsequent matches */

    printf("\n");
    pcre_free(re);    /* Release memory used for the compiled pattern */
    return 0;
}

/* End of pcrcoll.c */
Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcregrep man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- SYNOPSIS
- DESCRIPTION
- SUPPORT FOR COMPRESSED FILES
- OPTIONS
- ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES
- NEWLINES
- OPTIONS COMPATIBILITY
- OPTIONS WITH DATA
- MATCHING ERRORS
- DIAGNOSTICS
- SEE ALSO
- AUTHOR
- REVISION

**SYNOPSIS**

`pcregrep [options] [long options] [pattern] [path1 path2 ...]

**DESCRIPTION**

`pcregrep` searches files for character patterns, in the same way as other grep commands do, but it uses the PCRE regular expression library to support patterns that are compatible with the regular expressions of Perl 5. See [pcrepattern(3)](#) for a full description of syntax and semantics of the regular expressions that PCRE supports.

Patterns, whether supplied on the command line or in a separate file, are given
without delimiters. For example:

```
    pcregrep Thursday /etc/motd
```

If you attempt to use delimiters (for example, by surrounding a pattern with slashes, as is common in Perl scripts), they are interpreted as part of the pattern. Quotes can of course be used to delimit patterns on the command line because they are interpreted by the shell, and indeed they are required if a pattern contains white space or shell metacharacters.

The first argument that follows any option settings is treated as the single pattern to be matched when neither `-e` nor `-f` is present. Conversely, when one or both of these options are used to specify patterns, all arguments are treated as path names. At least one of `-e`, `-f`, or an argument pattern must be provided.

If no files are specified, `pcregrep` reads the standard input. The standard input can also be referenced by a name consisting of a single hyphen. For example:

```
    pcregrep some-pattern /file1 - /file3
```

By default, each line that matches a pattern is copied to the standard output, and if there is more than one file, the file name is output at the start of each line, followed by a colon. However, there are options that can change how `pcregrep` behaves. In particular, the `-M` option makes it possible to search for patterns that span line boundaries. What defines a line boundary is controlled by the `-N` (`--newline`) option.

Patterns are limited to 8K or BUFSIZ characters, whichever is the greater. BUFSIZ is defined in `<stdio.h>`. When there is more than one pattern (specified by the use of `-e` and/or `-f`), each pattern is applied to each line in the order in which they are defined, except that all the `-e` patterns are tried before the `-f` patterns.

By default, as soon as one pattern matches (or fails to match when `-v` is used), no further patterns are considered. However, if `--colour` (or `--color`) is used to colour the matching substrings, or if `--only-matching`, `--file-offsets`, or `--line-offsets` is used to output only the part of the line that matched (either shown literally, or as an offset), scanning resumes immediately following the match, so that further matches on the same line can be found. If there are multiple patterns, they are all tried on the remainder of the line, but patterns that follow the one
that matched are not tried on the earlier part of the line.

This is the same behaviour as GNU grep, but it does mean that the order in which multiple patterns are specified can affect the output when one of the above options is used.

Patterns that can match an empty string are accepted, but empty string matches are never recognized. An example is the pattern "(super)?(man)?", in which all components are optional. This pattern finds all occurrences of both "super" and "man"; the output differs from matching with "super|man" when only the matching substrings are being shown.

If the `LC_ALL` or `LC_CTYPE` environment variable is set, `pcregrep` uses the value to set a locale when calling the PCRE library. The `--locale` option can be used to override this.

**SUPPORT FOR COMPRESSED FILES**

It is possible to compile `pcregrep` so that it uses `libz` or `libbz2` to read files whose names end in `.gz` or `.bz2`, respectively. You can find out whether your binary has support for one or both of these file types by running it with the `--help` option. If the appropriate support is not present, files are treated as plain text. The standard input is always so treated.

**OPTIONS**

The order in which some of the options appear can affect the output. For example, both the `-h` and `-l` options affect the printing of file names. Whichever comes later in the command line will be the one that takes effect.

-- This terminate the list of options. It is useful if the next item on the command line starts with a hyphen but is not an option. This allows for the processing of patterns and filenames that start with hyphens.

-A number, --after-context=number Output number lines of context after each matching line. If filenames and/or line numbers are being output, a hyphen separator is used instead of a colon for the context lines. A line containing "--" is output between each group of lines, unless they are in fact contiguous in the
input file. The value of `number` is expected to be relatively small. However, `pcregrep` guarantees to have up to 8K of following text available for context output.

`-B number, --before-context=number` Output `number` lines of context before each matching line. If filenames and/or line numbers are being output, a hyphen separator is used instead of a colon for the context lines. A line containing "--" is output between each group of lines, unless they are in fact contiguous in the input file. The value of `number` is expected to be relatively small. However, `pcregrep` guarantees to have up to 8K of preceding text available for context output.

`-C number, --context=number` Output `number` lines of context both before and after each matching line. This is equivalent to setting both `-A` and `-B` to the same value.

`-c, --count` Do not output individual lines from the files that are being scanned; instead output the number of lines that would otherwise have been shown. If no lines are selected, the number zero is output. If several files are being scanned, a count is output for each of them. However, if the `--files-with-matches` option is also used, only those files whose counts are greater than zero are listed. When `-c` is used, the `-A`, `-B`, and `-C` options are ignored.

`--colour, --color` If this option is given without any data, it is equivalent to "--colour=auto". If data is required, it must be given in the same shell item, separated by an equals sign.

`--colour=value, --color=value` This option specifies under what circumstances the parts of a line that matched a pattern should be coloured in the output. By default, the output is not coloured. The value (which is optional, see above) may be "never", "always", or "auto". In the latter case, colouring happens only if the standard output is connected to a terminal. More resources are used when colouring is enabled, because `pcregrep` has to search for all possible matches in a line, not just one, in order to colour them all.

The colour that is used can be specified by setting the environment variable `PCREGREP_COLOUR` or `PCREGREP_COLOR`. The value of this variable should be a string of two numbers, separated by a semicolon. They are copied directly into the control string for setting colour on a terminal, so it is your
responsibility to ensure that they make sense. If neither of the environment variables is set, the default is "1;31", which gives red.

-D action, --devices=action If an input path is not a regular file or a directory, "action" specifies how it is to be processed. Valid values are "read" (the default) or "skip" (silently skip the path).

-d action, --directories=action If an input path is a directory, "action" specifies how it is to be processed. Valid values are "read" (the default), "recurse" (equivalent to the -r option), or "skip" (silently skip the path). In the default case, directories are read as if they were ordinary files. In some operating systems the effect of reading a directory like this is an immediate end-of-file.

-e pattern, --regex=pattern, --regexp=pattern Specify a pattern to be matched. This option can be used multiple times in order to specify several patterns. It can also be used as a way of specifying a single pattern that starts with a hyphen. When -e is used, no argument pattern is taken from the command line; all arguments are treated as file names. There is an overall maximum of 100 patterns. They are applied to each line in the order in which they are defined until one matches (or fails to match if -v is used). If -f is used with -e, the command line patterns are matched first, followed by the patterns from the file, independent of the order in which these options are specified. Note that multiple use of -e is not the same as a single pattern with alternatives. For example, X|Y finds the first character in a line that is X or Y, whereas if the two patterns are given separately, pcregrep finds X if it is present, even if it follows Y in the line. It finds Y only if there is no X in the line. This really matters only if you are using -o to show the part(s) of the line that matched.

--exclude=pattern When pcregrep is searching the files in a directory as a consequence of the -r (recursive search) option, any regular files whose names match the pattern are excluded. Subdirectories are not excluded by this option; they are searched recursively, subject to the --exclude_dir and --include_dir options. The pattern is a PCRE regular expression, and is matched against the final component of the file name (not the entire path). If a file name matches both --include and --exclude, it is excluded. There is no short form for this option.

--exclude_dir=pattern When pcregrep is searching the contents of a directory as a consequence of the -r (recursive search) option, any subdirectories whose
names match the pattern are excluded. (Note that the \fP--exclude\fP option does not affect subdirectories.) The pattern is a PCRE regular expression, and is matched against the final component of the name (not the entire path). If a subdirectory name matches both --include_dir and --exclude_dir, it is excluded. There is no short form for this option.

-F, --fixed-strings Interpret each pattern as a list of fixed strings, separated by newlines, instead of as a regular expression. The -w (match as a word) and -x (match whole line) options can be used with -F. They apply to each of the fixed strings. A line is selected if any of the fixed strings are found in it (subject to -w or -x, if present).

-f filename, --file=filename Read a number of patterns from the file, one per line, and match them against each line of input. A data line is output if any of the patterns match it. The filename can be given as "-" to refer to the standard input. When -f is used, patterns specified on the command line using -e may also be present; they are tested before the file's patterns. However, no other pattern is taken from the command line; all arguments are treated as file names. There is an overall maximum of 100 patterns. Trailing white space is removed from each line, and blank lines are ignored. An empty file contains no patterns and therefore matches nothing. See also the comments about multiple patterns versus a single pattern with alternatives in the description of -e above.

--file-offsets Instead of showing lines or parts of lines that match, show each match as an offset from the start of the file and a length, separated by a comma. In this mode, no context is shown. That is, the -A, -B, and -C options are ignored. If there is more than one match in a line, each of them is shown separately. This option is mutually exclusive with --line-offsets and --only-matching.

-H, --with-filename Force the inclusion of the filename at the start of output lines when searching a single file. By default, the filename is not shown in this case. For matching lines, the filename is followed by a colon; for context lines, a hyphen separator is used. If a line number is also being output, it follows the file name.

-h, --no-filename Suppress the output filenames when searching multiple files. By default, filenames are shown when multiple files are searched. For matching lines, the filename is followed by a colon; for context lines, a hyphen separator is
used. If a line number is also being output, it follows the file name.

--help Output a help message, giving brief details of the command options and file type support, and then exit.

-i, --ignore-case Ignore upper/lower case distinctions during comparisons.

--include=pattern When pcregrep is searching the files in a directory as a consequence of the -r (recursive search) option, only those regular files whose names match the pattern are included. Subdirectories are always included and searched recursively, subject to the \fP--include_dir\fP and \fP--exclude_dir\fP options. The pattern is a PCRE regular expression, and is matched against the final component of the file name (not the entire path). If a file name matches both --include and --exclude, it is excluded. There is no short form for this option.

--include_dir=pattern When pcregrep is searching the contents of a directory as a consequence of the -r (recursive search) option, only those subdirectories whose names match the pattern are included. (Note that the --include option does not affect subdirectories.) The pattern is a PCRE regular expression, and is matched against the final component of the name (not the entire path). If a subdirectory name matches both --include_dir and --exclude_dir, it is excluded. There is no short form for this option.

-L, --files-without-match Instead of outputting lines from the files, just output the names of the files that do not contain any lines that would have been output. Each file name is output once, on a separate line.

-l, --files-with-matches Instead of outputting lines from the files, just output the names of the files containing lines that would have been output. Each file name is output once, on a separate line. Searching normally stops as soon as a matching line is found in a file. However, if the -c (count) option is also used, matching continues in order to obtain the correct count, and those files that have at least one match are listed along with their counts. Using this option with -c is a way of suppressing the listing of files with no matches.

--label=name This option supplies a name to be used for the standard input when file names are being output. If not supplied, "(standard input)" is used. There is no short form for this option.
--line-offsets Instead of showing lines or parts of lines that match, show each match as a line number, the offset from the start of the line, and a length. The line number is terminated by a colon (as usual; see the -n option), and the offset and length are separated by a comma. In this mode, no context is shown. That is, the -A, -B, and -C options are ignored. If there is more than one match in a line, each of them is shown separately. This option is mutually exclusive with --file-offsets and --only-matching.

--locale=locale-name This option specifies a locale to be used for pattern matching. It overrides the value in the LC_ALL or LC_CTYPE environment variables. If no locale is specified, the PCRE library's default (usually the "C" locale) is used. There is no short form for this option.

-M, --multiline Allow patterns to match more than one line. When this option is given, patterns may usefully contain literal newline characters and internal occurrences of ^ and $ characters. The output for any one match may consist of more than one line. When this option is set, the PCRE library is called in "multiline" mode. There is a limit to the number of lines that can be matched, imposed by the way that `pcregrep` buffers the input file as it scans it. However, `pcregrep` ensures that at least 8K characters or the rest of the document (whichever is the shorter) are available for forward matching, and similarly the previous 8K characters (or all the previous characters, if fewer than 8K) are guaranteed to be available for lookbehind assertions.

-N newline-type, --newline=newline-type The PCRE library supports five different conventions for indicating the ends of lines. They are the single-character sequences CR (carriage return) and LF (linefeed), the two-character sequence CRLF, an "anycrlf" convention, which recognizes any of the preceding three types, and an "any" convention, in which any Unicode line ending sequence is assumed to end a line. The Unicode sequences are the three just mentioned, plus VT (vertical tab, U+000B), FF (formfeed, U+000C), NEL (next line, U+0085), LS (line separator, U+2028), and PS (paragraph separator, U+2029).

When the PCRE library is built, a default line-ending sequence is specified. This is normally the standard sequence for the operating system. Unless otherwise specified by this option, `pcregrep` uses the library's default. The possible values for this option are CR, LF, CRLF, ANYCRLF, or ANY. This makes it possible to use `pcregrep` on files that have come from other environments without having to
modify their line endings. If the data that is being scanned does not agree with the convention set by this option, `pcregrep` may behave in strange ways.

**-n, --line-number** Precede each output line by its line number in the file, followed by a colon for matching lines or a hyphen for context lines. If the filename is also being output, it precedes the line number. This option is forced if `--line-offsets` is used.

**-o, --only-matching** Show only the part of the line that matched a pattern. In this mode, no context is shown. That is, the -A, -B, and -C options are ignored. If there is more than one match in a line, each of them is shown separately. If -o is combined with -v (invert the sense of the match to find non-matching lines), no output is generated, but the return code is set appropriately. This option is mutually exclusive with `--file-offsets` and `--line-offsets`.

**-q, --quiet** Work quietly, that is, display nothing except error messages. The exit status indicates whether or not any matches were found.

**-r, --recursive** If any given path is a directory, recursively scan the files it contains, taking note of any --include and --exclude settings. By default, a directory is read as a normal file; in some operating systems this gives an immediate end-of-file. This option is a shorthand for setting the -d option to "recurse".

**-s, --no-messages** Suppress error messages about non-existent or unreadable files. Such files are quietly skipped. However, the return code is still 2, even if matches were found in other files.

**-u, --utf-8** Operate in UTF-8 mode. This option is available only if PCRE has been compiled with UTF-8 support. Both patterns and subject lines must be valid strings of UTF-8 characters.

**-V, --version** Write the version numbers of `pcregrep` and the PCRE library that is being used to the standard error stream.

**-v, --invert-match** Invert the sense of the match, so that lines which do not match any of the patterns are the ones that are found.

**-w, --word-regex, --word-regexp** Force the patterns to match only whole words. This is equivalent to having `\b` at the start and end of the pattern.
-x, --line-regex, --line-regexp: Force the patterns to be anchored (each must start matching at the beginning of a line) and in addition, require them to match entire lines. This is equivalent to having ^ and $ characters at the start and end of each alternative branch in every pattern.

ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES

The environment variables LC_ALL and LC_CTYPE are examined, in that order, for a locale. The first one that is set is used. This can be overridden by the --locale option. If no locale is set, the PCRE library's default (usually the "C" locale) is used.

NEWLINES

The -N (--newline) option allows pcregrep to scan files with different newline conventions from the default. However, the setting of this option does not affect the way in which pcregrep writes information to the standard error and output streams. It uses the string "\n" in C printf() calls to indicate newlines, relying on the C I/O library to convert this to an appropriate sequence if the output is sent to a file.

OPTIONS COMPATIBILITY

The majority of short and long forms of pcregrep's options are the same as in the GNU grep program. Any long option of the form --xxx-regexp (GNU terminology) is also available as --xxx-regex (PCRE terminology). However, the --locale, -M, --multiline, -u, and --utf-8 options are specific to pcregrep. If both the -c and -l options are given, GNU grep lists only file names, without counts, but pcregrep gives the counts.

OPTIONS WITH DATA

There are four different ways in which an option with data can be specified. If a short form option is used, the data may follow immediately, or in the next command line item. For example:
If a long form option is used, the data may appear in the same command line item, separated by an equals character, or (with one exception) it may appear in the next command line item. For example:

```bash
--file=/some/file
--file /some/file
```

Note, however, that if you want to supply a file name beginning with ~ as data in a shell command, and have the shell expand ~ to a home directory, you must separate the file name from the option, because the shell does not treat ~ specially unless it is at the start of an item.

The exception to the above is the `--colour` (or `--color`) option, for which the data is optional. If this option does have data, it must be given in the first form, using an equals character. Otherwise it will be assumed that it has no data.

**MATCHING ERRORS**

It is possible to supply a regular expression that takes a very long time to fail to match certain lines. Such patterns normally involve nested indefinite repeats, for example: `(a+)*\d` when matched against a line of a's with no final digit. The PCRE matching function has a resource limit that causes it to abort in these circumstances. If this happens, `pcregrep` outputs an error message and the line that caused the problem to the standard error stream. If there are more than 20 such errors, `pcregrep` gives up.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Exit status is 0 if any matches were found, 1 if no matches were found, and 2 for syntax errors and non-existent or inacessible files (even if matches were found in other files) or too many matching errors. Using the `-s` option to suppress error messages about inaccessible files does not affect the return code.

**SEE ALSO**
pcrepattern(3), pcretest(1).

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 13 September 2009
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the PCRE index page.
PCRE MATCHING ALGORITHMS

This document describes the two different algorithms that are available in PCRE for matching a compiled regular expression against a given subject string. The "standard" algorithm is the one provided by the `pcre_exec()` function. This works in the same was as Perl's matching function, and provides a Perl-compatible matching operation.

An alternative algorithm is provided by the `pcre_dfa_exec()` function; this operates in a different way, and is not Perl-compatible. It has advantages and disadvantages compared with the standard algorithm, and these are described below.

When there is only one possible way in which a given subject string can match a pattern, the two algorithms give the same answer. A difference arises, however, when there are multiple possibilities. For example, if the pattern

`^\<.*\>`

is matched against the string

This document describes the two different algorithms that are available in PCRE for matching a compiled regular expression against a given subject string. The "standard" algorithm is the one provided by the `pcre_exec()` function. This works in the same was as Perl's matching function, and provides a Perl-compatible matching operation.

An alternative algorithm is provided by the `pcre_dfa_exec()` function; this operates in a different way, and is not Perl-compatible. It has advantages and disadvantages compared with the standard algorithm, and these are described below.

When there is only one possible way in which a given subject string can match a pattern, the two algorithms give the same answer. A difference arises, however, when there are multiple possibilities. For example, if the pattern

`^\<.*\>`

is matched against the string
there are three possible answers. The standard algorithm finds only one of them, whereas the alternative algorithm finds all three.

**REGULAR EXPRESSIONS AS TREES**

The set of strings that are matched by a regular expression can be represented as a tree structure. An unlimited repetition in the pattern makes the tree of infinite size, but it is still a tree. Matching the pattern to a given subject string (from a given starting point) can be thought of as a search of the tree. There are two ways to search a tree: depth-first and breadth-first, and these correspond to the two matching algorithms provided by PCRE.

**THE STANDARD MATCHING ALGORITHM**

In the terminology of Jeffrey Friedl's book "Mastering Regular Expressions", the standard algorithm is an "NFA algorithm". It conducts a depth-first search of the pattern tree. That is, it proceeds along a single path through the tree, checking that the subject matches what is required. When there is a mismatch, the algorithm tries any alternatives at the current point, and if they all fail, it backs up to the previous branch point in the tree, and tries the next alternative branch at that level. This often involves backing up (moving to the left) in the subject string as well. The order in which repetition branches are tried is controlled by the greedy or ungreedy nature of the quantifier.

If a leaf node is reached, a matching string has been found, and at that point the algorithm stops. Thus, if there is more than one possible match, this algorithm returns the first one that it finds. Whether this is the shortest, the longest, or some intermediate length depends on the way the greedy and ungreedy repetition quantifiers are specified in the pattern.

Because it ends up with a single path through the tree, it is relatively straightforward for this algorithm to keep track of the substrings that are matched by portions of the pattern in parentheses. This provides support for capturing parentheses and back references.
THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING ALGORITHM

This algorithm conducts a breadth-first search of the tree. Starting from the first matching point in the subject, it scans the subject string from left to right, once, character by character, and as it does this, it remembers all the paths through the tree that represent valid matches. In Friedl's terminology, this is a kind of "DFA algorithm", though it is not implemented as a traditional finite state machine (it keeps multiple states active simultaneously).

Although the general principle of this matching algorithm is that it scans the subject string only once, without backtracking, there is one exception: when a lookahead assertion is encountered, the characters following or preceding the current point have to be independently inspected.

The scan continues until either the end of the subject is reached, or there are no more unterminated paths. At this point, terminated paths represent the different matching possibilities (if there are none, the match has failed). Thus, if there is more than one possible match, this algorithm finds all of them, and in particular, it finds the longest. There is an option to stop the algorithm after the first match (which is necessarily the shortest) is found.

Note that all the matches that are found start at the same point in the subject. If the pattern

        cat(er(pillar)?)

is matched against the string "the caterpillar catchment", the result will be the three strings "cat", "cater", and "caterpillar" that start at the fourth character of the subject. The algorithm does not automatically move on to find matches that start at later positions.

There are a number of features of PCRE regular expressions that are not supported by the alternative matching algorithm. They are as follows:

1. Because the algorithm finds all possible matches, the greedy or ungreedy nature of repetition quantifiers is not relevant. Greedy and ungreedy quantifiers are treated in exactly the same way. However, possessive quantifiers can make a difference when what follows could also match what is quantified, for example in a pattern like this:
This pattern matches "aaab!" but not "aaa!", which would be matched by a non-possessive quantifier. Similarly, if an atomic group is present, it is matched as if it were a standalone pattern at the current point, and the longest match is then "locked in" for the rest of the overall pattern.

2. When dealing with multiple paths through the tree simultaneously, it is not straightforward to keep track of captured substrings for the different matching possibilities, and PCRE’s implementation of this algorithm does not attempt to do this. This means that no captured substrings are available.

3. Because no substrings are captured, back references within the pattern are not supported, and cause errors if encountered.

4. For the same reason, conditional expressions that use a backreference as the condition or test for a specific group recursion are not supported.

5. Because many paths through the tree may be active, the \K escape sequence, which resets the start of the match when encountered (but may be on some paths and not on others), is not supported. It causes an error if encountered.

6. Callouts are supported, but the value of the capture_top field is always 1, and the value of the capture_last field is always -1.

7. The \C escape sequence, which (in the standard algorithm) matches a single byte, even in UTF-8 mode, is not supported because the alternative algorithm moves through the subject string one character at a time, for all active paths through the tree.

8. Except for (*FAIL), the backtracking control verbs such as (*PRUNE) are not supported. (*FAIL) is supported, and behaves like a failing negative assertion.

**ADVANTAGES OF THE ALTERNATIVE ALGORITHM**

Using the alternative matching algorithm provides the following advantages:

1. All possible matches (at a single point in the subject) are automatically found, and in particular, the longest match is found. To find more than one match using
the standard algorithm, you have to do kludgy things with callouts.

2. Because the alternative algorithm scans the subject string just once, and never needs to backtrack, it is possible to pass very long subject strings to the matching function in several pieces, checking for partial matching each time. The \texttt{pcrepartial} documentation gives details of partial matching.

**DISADVANTAGES OF THE ALTERNATIVE ALGORITHM**

The alternative algorithm suffers from a number of disadvantages:

1. It is substantially slower than the standard algorithm. This is partly because it has to search for all possible matches, but is also because it is less susceptible to optimization.

2. Capturing parentheses and back references are not supported.

3. Although atomic groups are supported, their use does not provide the performance advantage that it does for the standard algorithm.

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel  
University Computing Service  
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

**REVISION**

Last updated: 29 September 2009  
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the \texttt{PCRE index page}. 
PARTIAL MATCHING IN PCRE

In normal use of PCRE, if the subject string that is passed to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()` matches as far as it goes, but is too short to match the entire pattern, PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH is returned. There are circumstances where it might be helpful to distinguish this case from other cases in which there is no match.

Consider, for example, an application where a human is required to type in data for a field with specific formatting requirements. An example might be a date in the form `ddmmmyy`, defined by this pattern:

```
^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d\$
```

If the application sees the user's keystrokes one by one, and can check that what has been typed so far is potentially valid, it is able to raise an error as soon as a mistake is made, by beeping and not reflecting the character that has been typed,
for example. This immediate feedback is likely to be a better user interface than a check that is delayed until the entire string has been entered. Partial matching can also sometimes be useful when the subject string is very long and is not all available at once.

PCRE supports partial matching by means of the PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT and PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD options, which can be set when calling `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()`. For backwards compatibility, PCRE_PARTIAL is a synonym for PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT. The essential difference between the two options is whether or not a partial match is preferred to an alternative complete match, though the details differ between the two matching functions. If both options are set, PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD takes precedence.

Setting a partial matching option disables two of PCRE's optimizations. PCRE remembers the last literal byte in a pattern, and abandons matching immediately if such a byte is not present in the subject string. This optimization cannot be used for a subject string that might match only partially. If the pattern was studied, PCRE knows the minimum length of a matching string, and does not bother to run the matching function on shorter strings. This optimization is also disabled for partial matching.

**PARTIAL MATCHING USING pcre_exec()**

A partial match occurs during a call to `pcre_exec()` whenever the end of the subject string is reached successfully, but matching cannot continue because more characters are needed. However, at least one character must have been matched. (In other words, a partial match can never be an empty string.)

If PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT is set, the partial match is remembered, but matching continues as normal, and other alternatives in the pattern are tried. If no complete match can be found, `pcre_exec()` returns PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL instead of PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH. If there are at least two slots in the offsets vector, the first of them is set to the offset of the earliest character that was inspected when the partial match was found. For convenience, the second offset points to the end of the string so that a substring can easily be identified.

For the majority of patterns, the first offset identifies the start of the partially matched string. However, for patterns that contain lookbehind assertions, or `\K`,
or begin with \b or \B, earlier characters have been inspected while carrying out the match. For example:

/(?<=abc)123/

This pattern matches "123", but only if it is preceded by "abc". If the subject string is "xyzabc12", the offsets after a partial match are for the substring "abc12", because all these characters are needed if another match is tried with extra characters added.

If there is more than one partial match, the first one that was found provides the data that is returned. Consider this pattern:

/123\w+X|dogY/

If this is matched against the subject string "abc123dog", both alternatives fail to match, but the end of the subject is reached during matching, so PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL is returned instead of PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH. The offsets are set to 3 and 9, identifying "123dog" as the first partial match that was found. (In this example, there are two partial matches, because "dog" on its own partially matches the second alternative.)

If PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD is set for pcre_exec(), it returns PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL as soon as a partial match is found, without continuing to search for possible complete matches. The difference between the two options can be illustrated by a pattern such as:

/dog(sbody)?/

This matches either "dog" or "dogsbody", greedily (that is, it prefers the longer string if possible). If it is matched against the string "dog" with PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT, it yields a complete match for "dog". However, if PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD is set, the result is PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL. On the other hand, if the pattern is made ungreedy the result is different:

/dog(sbody)??/

In this case the result is always a complete match because pcre_exec() finds that first, and it never continues after finding a match. It might be easier to follow this explanation by thinking of the two patterns like this:

/dog(sbody)?/ is the same as /dogsbody|dog/
/dog(sbody)??/  is the same as  /dog|dogsbody/

The second pattern will never match "dogsbody" when pcre_exec() is used, because it will always find the shorter match first.

PARTIAL MATCHING USING pcre_dfa_exec()

The pcre_dfa_exec() function moves along the subject string character by character, without backtracking, searching for all possible matches simultaneously. If the end of the subject is reached before the end of the pattern, there is the possibility of a partial match, again provided that at least one character has matched.

When PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT is set, PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL is returned only if there have been no complete matches. Otherwise, the complete matches are returned. However, if PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD is set, a partial match takes precedence over any complete matches. The portion of the string that was inspected when the longest partial match was found is set as the first matching string, provided there are at least two slots in the offsets vector.

Because pcre_dfa_exec() always searches for all possible matches, and there is no difference between greedy and ungreedy repetition, its behaviour is different from pcre_exec when PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD is set. Consider the string "dog" matched against the ungreedy pattern shown above:

/dog(sbody)??/

Whereas pcre_exec() stops as soon as it finds the complete match for "dog", pcre_dfa_exec() also finds the partial match for "dogsbody", and so returns that when PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD is set.

PARTIAL MATCHING AND WORD BOUNDARIES

If a pattern ends with one of sequences \b or \B, which test for word boundaries, partial matching with PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT can give counter-intuitive results. Consider this pattern:

/\bcat\b/
This matches "cat", provided there is a word boundary at either end. If the subject string is "the cat", the comparison of the final "t" with a following character cannot take place, so a partial match is found. However, pcre_exec() carries on with normal matching, which matches \b at the end of the subject when the last character is a letter, thus finding a complete match. The result, therefore, is not PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL. The same thing happens with pcre_dfa_exec(), because it also finds the complete match.

Using PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD in this case does yield PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL, because then the partial match takes precedence.

FORMERLY RESTRICTED PATTERNS

For releases of PCRE prior to 8.00, because of the way certain internal optimizations were implemented in the pcre_exec() function, the PCRE_PARTIAL option (predecessor of PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT) could not be used with all patterns. From release 8.00 onwards, the restrictions no longer apply, and partial matching with pcre_exec() can be requested for any pattern.

Items that were formerly restricted were repeated single characters and repeated metasequences. If PCRE_PARTIAL was set for a pattern that did not conform to the restrictions, pcre_exec() returned the error code PCRE_ERROR_BADPARTIAL (-13). This error code is no longer in use. The PCRE_INFO_OKPARTIAL call to pcre_fullinfo() to find out if a compiled pattern can be used for partial matching now always returns 1.

EXAMPLE OF PARTIAL MATCHING USING PCRETEST

If the escape sequence \P is present in a pcretest data line, the PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT option is used for the match. Here is a run of pcretest that uses the date example quoted above:

```bash
re> /^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d$ /
data> 25jun04\P
 0: 25jun04
 1: jun
```

```bash
data> 25dec3\P
Partial match: 23dec3
```

```bash
data> 3ju\P
```
Partial match: 3ju
data> 3juj\P
No match
data> j\P
No match

The first data string is matched completely, so \texttt{pcretest} shows the matched substrings. The remaining four strings do not match the complete pattern, but the first two are partial matches. Similar output is obtained when \texttt{pcre_dfa_exec()} is used.

If the escape sequence \texttt{\P} is present more than once in a \texttt{pcretest} data line, the PCRE\_PARTIAL\_HARD option is set for the match.

\textbf{MULTI-SEGMENT MATCHING WITH pcre_dfa_exec()}

When a partial match has been found using \texttt{pcre_dfa_exec()}, it is possible to continue the match by providing additional subject data and calling \texttt{pcre_dfa_exec()} again with the same compiled regular expression, this time setting the PCRE\_DFA\_RESTART option. You must pass the same working space as before, because this is where details of the previous partial match are stored. Here is an example using \texttt{pcretest}, using the \texttt{\R} escape sequence to set the PCRE\_DFA\_RESTART option (\texttt{\D} specifies the use of \texttt{pcre_dfa_exec()}):

\begin{verbatim}
re> /^\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d$/
data> 23ja\P\D
Partial match: 23ja
data> n05\R\D
 0: n05
\end{verbatim}

The first call has "23ja" as the subject, and requests partial matching; the second call has "n05" as the subject for the continued (restarted) match. Notice that when the match is complete, only the last part is shown; PCRE does not retain the previously partially-matched string. It is up to the calling program to do that if it needs to.

You can set the PCRE\_PARTIAL\_SOFT or PCRE\_PARTIAL\_HARD options with PCRE\_DFA\_RESTART to continue partial matching over multiple segments. This facility can be used to pass very long subject strings to \texttt{pcre_dfa_exec()}. 
MULTI-SEGMENT MATCHING WITH `pcre_exec()`

From release 8.00, `pcre_exec()` can also be used to do multi-segment matching. Unlike `pcre_dfa_exec()`, it is not possible to restart the previous match with a new segment of data. Instead, new data must be added to the previous subject string, and the entire match re-run, starting from the point where the partial match occurred. Earlier data can be discarded. Consider an unanchored pattern that matches dates:

```regex
re> /\d?d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d/
data> The date is 23ja\P
Partial match: 23ja
```

At this stage, an application could discard the text preceding "23ja", add on text from the next segment, and call `pcre_exec()` again. Unlike `pcre_dfa_exec()`, the entire matching string must always be available, and the complete matching process occurs for each call, so more memory and more processing time is needed.

**Note:** If the pattern contains lookbehind assertions, or `\K`, or starts with `\b` or `\B`, the string that is returned for a partial match will include characters that precede the partially matched string itself, because these must be retained when adding on more characters for a subsequent matching attempt.

**ISSUES WITH MULTI-SEGMENT MATCHING**

Certain types of pattern may give problems with multi-segment matching, whichever matching function is used.

1. If the pattern contains tests for the beginning or end of a line, you need to pass the `PCRE_NOTBOL` or `PCRE_NOTEOL` options, as appropriate, when the subject string for any call does not contain the beginning or end of a line.

2. Lookbehind assertions at the start of a pattern are catered for in the offsets that are returned for a partial match. However, in theory, a lookbehind assertion later in the pattern could require even earlier characters to be inspected, and it might not have been reached when a partial match occurs. This is probably an extremely unlikely case; you could guard against it to a certain extent by always including extra characters at the start.
3. Matching a subject string that is split into multiple segments may not always produce exactly the same result as matching over one single long string, especially when PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT is used. The section "Partial Matching and Word Boundaries" above describes an issue that arises if the pattern ends with \b or \B. Another kind of difference may occur when there are multiple matching possibilities, because a partial match result is given only when there are no completed matches. This means that as soon as the shortest match has been found, continuation to a new subject segment is no longer possible. Consider again this **pcretest** example:

```perl
re> /dog(sbody)?/  
data> dogsb\P  
  0: dog  
data> do\P\D  
  Partial match: do  
data> gsb\R\P\D  
  0: g  
data> dogsbody\D  
  0: dogsbody  
  1: dog
```

The first data line passes the string "dogs" to **pcre_exec()**, setting the PCRE_PARTIAL_SOFT option. Although the string is a partial match for "dogsbody", the result is not PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL, because the shorter string "dog" is a complete match. Similarly, when the subject is presented to **pcre_dfa_exec()** in several parts ("do" and "gsb" being the first two) the match stops when "dog" has been found, and it is not possible to continue. On the other hand, if "dogsbody" is presented as a single string, **pcre_dfa_exec()** finds both matches.

Because of these problems, it is probably best to use PCRE_PARTIAL_HARD when matching multi-segment data. The example above then behaves differently:

```perl
re> /dog(sbody)?/  
data> dogsb\P\P  
  Partial match: dogsb  
data> do\P\D  
  Partial match: do  
data> gsb\R\P\P\D  
  Partial match: gsb
```
4. Patterns that contain alternatives at the top level which do not all start with the same pattern item may not work as expected when PCRE_DFA_RESTART is used with \texttt{pcre_dfa_exec()}. For example, consider this pattern:

\begin{verbatim}
  1234|3789
\end{verbatim}

If the first part of the subject is "ABC123", a partial match of the first alternative is found at offset 3. There is no partial match for the second alternative, because such a match does not start at the same point in the subject string. Attempting to continue with the string "7890" does not yield a match because only those alternatives that match at one point in the subject are remembered. The problem arises because the start of the second alternative matches within the first alternative. There is no problem with anchored patterns or patterns such as:

\begin{verbatim}
  1234|ABCD
\end{verbatim}

where no string can be a partial match for both alternatives. This is not a problem if \texttt{pcreexec()} is used, because the entire match has to be rerun each time:

\begin{verbatim}
re> /1234|3789/
data> ABC123\P
Partial match: 123
data> 1237890
  0: 3789
\end{verbatim}

Of course, instead of using PCRE_DFA_PARTIAL, the same technique of rerunning the entire match can also be used with \texttt{pcre_dfa_exec()}. Another possibility is to work with two buffers. If a partial match at offset $n$ in the first buffer is followed by "no match" when PCRE_DFA_RESTART is used on the second buffer, you can then try a new match starting at offset $n+1$ in the first buffer.

\textbf{AUTHOR}

Philip Hazel  
University Computing Service  
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

\textbf{REVISION}
pcrepattern man page

Return to the PCRE index page.

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- PCRE REGULAR EXPRESSION DETAILS
- NEWLINE CONVENTIONS
- CHARACTERS AND METACHARACTERS
- BACKSLASH
- CIRCUMFLEX AND DOLLAR
- FULL STOP (PERIOD, DOT)
- MATCHING A SINGLE BYTE
- SQUARE BRACKETS AND CHARACTER CLASSES
- POSIX CHARACTER CLASSES
- VERTICAL BAR
- INTERNAL OPTION SETTING
- SUBPATTERNS
- DUPLICATE SUBPATTERN NUMBERS
- NAMED SUBPATTERNS
- REPETITION
- ATOMIC GROUPING AND POSSESSIVE QUANTIFIERS
- BACK REFERENCES
- ASSERTIONS
- CONDITIONAL SUBPATTERNS
- COMMENTS
- RECURSIVE PATTERNS
- SUBPATTERNS AS SUBROUTINES
- ONIGURUMA SUBROUTINE SYNTAX
- CALLOUTS
- BACKTRACKING CONTROL
- SEE ALSO
- AUTHOR
- REVISION
PCRE REGULAR EXPRESSION DETAILS

The syntax and semantics of the regular expressions that are supported by PCRE are described in detail below. There is a quick-reference syntax summary in the pcresyntax page. PCRE tries to match Perl syntax and semantics as closely as it can. PCRE also supports some alternative regular expression syntax (which does not conflict with the Perl syntax) in order to provide some compatibility with regular expressions in Python, .NET, and Oniguruma.

Perl's regular expressions are described in its own documentation, and regular expressions in general are covered in a number of books, some of which have copious examples. Jeffrey Friedl's "Mastering Regular Expressions", published by O'Reilly, covers regular expressions in great detail. This description of PCRE's regular expressions is intended as reference material.

The original operation of PCRE was on strings of one-byte characters. However, there is now also support for UTF-8 character strings. To use this, PCRE must be built to include UTF-8 support, and you must call pcre_compile() or pcre_compile2() with the PCRE_UTF8 option. There is also a special sequence that can be given at the start of a pattern:

    (*UTF8)

Starting a pattern with this sequence is equivalent to setting the PCRE_UTF8 option. This feature is not Perl-compatible. How setting UTF-8 mode affects pattern matching is mentioned in several places below. There is also a summary of UTF-8 features in the section on UTF-8 support in the main pcre page.

The remainder of this document discusses the patterns that are supported by PCRE when its main matching function, pcre_exec(), is used. From release 6.0, PCRE offers a second matching function, pcre_dfa_exec(), which matches using a different algorithm that is not Perl-compatible. Some of the features discussed below are not available when pcre_dfa_exec() is used. The advantages and disadvantages of the alternative function, and how it differs from the normal function, are discussed in the pcrematching page.

NEWLINE CONVENTIONS
PCRE supports five different conventions for indicating line breaks in strings: a single CR (carriage return) character, a single LF (linefeed) character, the two-character sequence CRLF, any of the three preceding, or any Unicode newline sequence. The pcreapi page has further discussion about newlines, and shows how to set the newline convention in the options arguments for the compiling and matching functions.

It is also possible to specify a newline convention by starting a pattern string with one of the following five sequences:

- (**CR)** carriage return
- (**LF)** linefeed
- (**CRLF)** carriage return, followed by linefeed
- (**ANYCRLF)** any of the three above
- (**ANY)** all Unicode newline sequences

These override the default and the options given to pcre_compile() or pcre_compile2(). For example, on a Unix system where LF is the default newline sequence, the pattern

```perl
(*CR)a.b
```

changes the convention to CR. That pattern matches "a\nb" because LF is no longer a newline. Note that these special settings, which are not Perl-compatible, are recognized only at the very start of a pattern, and that they must be in upper case. If more than one of them is present, the last one is used.

The newline convention does not affect what the \R escape sequence matches. By default, this is any Unicode newline sequence, for Perl compatibility. However, this can be changed; see the description of \R in the section entitled "Newline sequences" below. A change of \R setting can be combined with a change of newline convention.

**CHARACTERS AND METACHARACTERS**

A regular expression is a pattern that is matched against a subject string from left to right. Most characters stand for themselves in a pattern, and match the corresponding characters in the subject. As a trivial example, the pattern

```perl
The quick brown fox
```
matches a portion of a subject string that is identical to itself. When caseless matching is specified (the PCRE_CASELESS option), letters are matched independently of case. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE always understands the concept of case for characters whose values are less than 128, so caseless matching is always possible. For characters with higher values, the concept of case is supported if PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support, but not otherwise. If you want to use caseless matching for characters 128 and above, you must ensure that PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support as well as with UTF-8 support.

The power of regular expressions comes from the ability to include alternatives and repetitions in the pattern. These are encoded in the pattern by the use of *metacharacters*, which do not stand for themselves but instead are interpreted in some special way.

There are two different sets of metacharacters: those that are recognized anywhere in the pattern except within square brackets, and those that are recognized within square brackets. Outside square brackets, the metacharacters are as follows:

```
\   general escape character with several uses
^   assert start of string (or line, in multiline mode)
$   assert end of string (or line, in multiline mode)
.   match any character except newline (by default)
[   start character class definition
|   start of alternative branch
)   end subpattern
?   extends the meaning of ( also 0 or 1 quantifier
    also quantifier minimizer
*   0 or more quantifier
+   1 or more quantifier
   also "possessive quantifier"
{   start min/max quantifier
```

Part of a pattern that is in square brackets is called a "character class". In a character class the only metacharacters are:

```
\   general escape character
^   negate the class, but only if the first character
-   indicates character range
[   POSIX character class (only if followed by POSIX syntax)
]   terminates the character class
```
The following sections describe the use of each of the metacharacters.

**BACKSLASH**

The backslash character has several uses. Firstly, if it is followed by a non-alphanumeric character, it takes away any special meaning that character may have. This use of backslash as an escape character applies both inside and outside character classes.

For example, if you want to match a * character, you write \* in the pattern. This escaping action applies whether or not the following character would otherwise be interpreted as a metacharacter, so it is always safe to precede a non-alphanumeric with backslash to specify that it stands for itself. In particular, if you want to match a backslash, you write \\.

If a pattern is compiled with the PCRE\_EXTENDED option, whitespace in the pattern (other than in a character class) and characters between a # outside a character class and the next newline are ignored. An escaping backslash can be used to include a whitespace or # character as part of the pattern.

If you want to remove the special meaning from a sequence of characters, you can do so by putting them between \Q and \E. This is different from Perl in that $ and @ are handled as literals in \Q...\E sequences in PCRE, whereas in Perl, $ and @ cause variable interpolation. Note the following examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>PCRE matches</th>
<th>Perl matches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc$xyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc followed by the contents of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc$xyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Qabc\E$\Qxyz\E</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
<td>abc$xyz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The \Q...\E sequence is recognized both inside and outside character classes.

**Non-printing characters**

A second use of backslash provides a way of encoding non-printing characters in patterns in a visible manner. There is no restriction on the appearance of non-printing characters, apart from the binary zero that terminates a pattern, but when a pattern is being prepared by text editing, it is often easier to use one of the
following escape sequences than the binary character it represents:

```
\a alarm, that is, the BEL character (hex 07)
\cx "control-x", where x is any character
\e escape (hex 1B)
\f formfeed (hex 0C)
\n linefeed (hex 0A)
\r carriage return (hex 0D)
\t tab (hex 09)
\ddd character with octal code ddd, or backreference
\xhh character with hex code hh
\x{hhh..} character with hex code hhh..
```

The precise effect of `\cx` is as follows: if x is a lower case letter, it is converted to upper case. Then bit 6 of the character (hex 40) is inverted. Thus `\cz` becomes hex 1A, but `\c{` becomes hex 3B, while `\c;` becomes hex 7B.

After `\x`, from zero to two hexadecimal digits are read (letters can be in upper or lower case). Any number of hexadecimal digits may appear between `\x{` and `}`, but the value of the character code must be less than 256 in non-UTF-8 mode, and less than 2**31 in UTF-8 mode. That is, the maximum value in hexadecimal is 7FFFFFFF. Note that this is bigger than the largest Unicode code point, which is 10FFFF.

If characters other than hexadecimal digits appear between `\x{` and `}`, or if there is no terminating `}`, this form of escape is not recognized. Instead, the initial `\x` will be interpreted as a basic hexadecimal escape, with no following digits, giving a character whose value is zero.

Characters whose value is less than 256 can be defined by either of the two syntaxes for `\x`. There is no difference in the way they are handled. For example, `\xdc` is exactly the same as `\x{dc}`.

After `\0` up to two further octal digits are read. If there are fewer than two digits, just those that are present are used. Thus the sequence `\0\x\07` specifies two binary zeros followed by a BEL character (code value 7). Make sure you supply two digits after the initial zero if the pattern character that follows is itself an octal digit.

The handling of a backslash followed by a digit other than 0 is complicated. Outside a character class, PCRE reads it and any following digits as a decimal number. If the number is less than 10, or if there have been at least that many
previous capturing left parentheses in the expression, the entire sequence is taken as a back reference. A description of how this works is given later, following the discussion of parenthesized subpatterns.

Inside a character class, or if the decimal number is greater than 9 and there have not been that many capturing subpatterns, PCRE re-reads up to three octal digits following the backslash, and uses them to generate a data character. Any subsequent digits stand for themselves. In non-UTF-8 mode, the value of a character specified in octal must be less than \400. In UTF-8 mode, values up to \777 are permitted. For example:

\040  is another way of writing a space
\40  is the same, provided there are fewer than 40 previous capt
\7  is always a back reference
\11  might be a back reference, or another way of writing a tab
\011  is always a tab
\0113  is a tab followed by the character "3"
\113  might be a back reference, otherwise the character with oct
\377  might be a back reference, otherwise the byte consisting en
\81  is either a back reference, or a binary zero followed by th

Note that octal values of 100 or greater must not be introduced by a leading zero, because no more than three octal digits are ever read.

All the sequences that define a single character value can be used both inside and outside character classes. In addition, inside a character class, the sequence \b is interpreted as the backspace character (hex 08), and the sequences \R and \X are interpreted as the characters "R" and "X", respectively. Outside a character class, these sequences have different meanings (see below).

**Absolute and relative back references**

The sequence \g followed by an unsigned or a negative number, optionally enclosed in braces, is an absolute or relative back reference. A named back reference can be coded as \g{name}. Back references are discussed later, following the discussion of parenthesized subpatterns.

**Absolute and relative subroutine calls**

For compatibility with Oniguruma, the non-Perl syntax \g followed by a name or
a number enclosed either in angle brackets or single quotes, is an alternative syntax for referencing a subpattern as a "subroutine". Details are discussed later. Note that \g{...} (Perl syntax) and \g<...> (Oniguruma syntax) are not synonymous. The former is a back reference; the latter is a subroutine call.

**Generic character types**

Another use of backslash is for specifying generic character types. The following are always recognized:

\d  any decimal digit
\D  any character that is not a decimal digit
\h  any horizontal whitespace character
\H  any character that is not a horizontal whitespace character
\s  any whitespace character
\S  any character that is not a whitespace character
\w  any "word" character
\W  any "non-word" character

Each pair of escape sequences partitions the complete set of characters into two disjoint sets. Any given character matches one, and only one, of each pair.

These character type sequences can appear both inside and outside character classes. They each match one character of the appropriate type. If the current matching point is at the end of the subject string, all of them fail, since there is no character to match.

For compatibility with Perl, \s does not match the VT character (code 11). This makes it different from the the POSIX "space" class. The \s characters are HT (9), LF (10), FF (12), CR (13), and space (32). If "use locale;" is included in a Perl script, \s may match the VT character. In PCRE, it never does.

In UTF-8 mode, characters with values greater than 128 never match \d, \s, or \w, and always match \D, \S, and \W. This is true even when Unicode character property support is available. These sequences retain their original meanings from before UTF-8 support was available, mainly for efficiency reasons. Note that this also affects \b, because it is defined in terms of \w and \W.

The sequences \h, \H, \v, and \V are Perl 5.10 features. In contrast to the other
sequences, these do match certain high-valued codepoints in UTF-8 mode. The horizontal space characters are:

- U+0009  Horizontal tab
- U+0020  Space
- U+00A0  Non-break space
- U+1680  Ogham space mark
- U+180E  Mongolian vowel separator
- U+2000  En quad
- U+2001  Em quad
- U+2002  En space
- U+2003  Em space
- U+2004  Three-per-em space
- U+2005  Four-per-em space
- U+2006  Six-per-em space
- U+2007  Figure space
- U+2008  Punctuation space
- U+2009  Thin space
- U+200A  Hair space
- U+202F  Narrow no-break space
- U+205F  Medium mathematical space
- U+3000  Ideographic space

The vertical space characters are:

- U+000A  Linefeed
- U+000B  Vertical tab
- U+000C  Formfeed
- U+000D  Carriage return
- U+0085  Next line
- U+2028  Line separator
- U+2029  Paragraph separator

A "word" character is an underscore or any character less than 256 that is a letter or digit. The definition of letters and digits is controlled by PCRE's low-valued character tables, and may vary if locale-specific matching is taking place (see "Locale support" in the pcreapi page). For example, in a French locale such as "fr_FR" in Unix-like systems, or "french" in Windows, some character codes greater than 128 are used for accented letters, and these are matched by \w. The use of locales with Unicode is discouraged.

**Newline sequences**

Outside a character class, by default, the escape sequence \R matches any
Unicode newline sequence. This is a Perl 5.10 feature. In non-UTF-8 mode \R is equivalent to the following:

```
(?<r\n|n|\x0b|f|\r|\x85)
```

This is an example of an "atomic group", details of which are given below. This particular group matches either the two-character sequence CR followed by LF, or one of the single characters LF (linefeed, U+000A), VT (vertical tab, U+000B), FF (formfeed, U+000C), CR (carriage return, U+000D), or NEL (next line, U+0085). The two-character sequence is treated as a single unit that cannot be split.

In UTF-8 mode, two additional characters whose codepoints are greater than 255 are added: LS (line separator, U+2028) and PS (paragraph separator, U+2029). Unicode character property support is not needed for these characters to be recognized.

It is possible to restrict \R to match only CR, LF, or CRLF (instead of the complete set of Unicode line endings) by setting the option PCRE_BSR_ANYCRLF either at compile time or when the pattern is matched. (BSR is an abbreviation for "backslash R"). This can be made the default when PCRE is built; if this is the case, the other behaviour can be requested via the PCRE_BSR_UNICODE option. It is also possible to specify these settings by starting a pattern string with one of the following sequences:

```
(*BSR_ANYCRLF)  CR, LF, or CRLF only
(*BSR_UNICODE)  any Unicode newline sequence
```

These override the default and the options given to `pcre_compile()` or `pcre_compile2()`, but they can be overridden by options given to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()`. Note that these special settings, which are not Perl-compatible, are recognized only at the very start of a pattern, and that they must be in upper case. If more than one of them is present, the last one is used. They can be combined with a change of newline convention, for example, a pattern can start with:

```
(*ANY)(*BSR_ANYCRLF)
```

Inside a character class, \R matches the letter "R".
**Unicode character properties**

When PCRE is built with Unicode character property support, three additional escape sequences that match characters with specific properties are available. When not in UTF-8 mode, these sequences are of course limited to testing characters whose codepoints are less than 256, but they do work in this mode. The extra escape sequences are:

\p{xx}  a character with the xx property
\P{xx} a character without the xx property
\X an extended Unicode sequence

The property names represented by xx above are limited to the Unicode script names, the general category properties, and "Any", which matches any character (including newline). Other properties such as "InMusicalSymbols" are not currently supported by PCRE. Note that \P{Any} does not match any characters, so always causes a match failure.

Sets of Unicode characters are defined as belonging to certain scripts. A character from one of these sets can be matched using a script name. For example:

\p{Greek}
\P{Han}

Those that are not part of an identified script are lumped together as "Common". The current list of scripts is:

Arabic, Armenian, Balinese, Bengali, Bopomofo, Braille, Buginese, Buhid, Canadian_Aboriginal, Cherokee, Common, Coptic, Cuneiform, Cypriot, Cyrillic, Deseret, Devanagari, Ethiopic, Georgian, Glagolitic, Gothic, Greek, Gujarati, Gurmukhi, Han, Hangul, Hanunoo, Hebrew, Hiragana, Inherited, Kannada, Katakana, Kharoshthi, Khmer, Lao, Latin, Limbu, Linear_B, Malayalam, Mongolian, Myanmar, New_Tai_Lue, Nko, Ogham, Old_Italic, Old_Persian, Oriya, Osmanya, Phags_Pa, Phoenician, Runic, Shavian, Sinhala, Syloti_Nagri, Syriac, Tagalog, Tagbanwa, Tai_Lue, Tamil, Telugu, Thaana, Thai, Tibetan, Tifinagh, Ugaritic, Yi.

Each character has exactly one general category property, specified by a two-letter abbreviation. For compatibility with Perl, negation can be specified by including a circumflex between the opening brace and the property name. For
example, `\p{^Lu}` is the same as `\P{Lu}`.

If only one letter is specified with `\p` or `\P`, it includes all the general category properties that start with that letter. In this case, in the absence of negation, the curly brackets in the escape sequence are optional; these two examples have the same effect:

\begin{itemize}
  \item `\p{L}`
  \item `\pL`
\end{itemize}

The following general category property codes are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cc</td>
<td>Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cf</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cn</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co</td>
<td>Private use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cs</td>
<td>Surrogate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ll</td>
<td>Lower case letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lm</td>
<td>Modifier letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lo</td>
<td>Other letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt</td>
<td>Title case letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lu</td>
<td>Upper case letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc</td>
<td>Spacing mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>Enclosing mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn</td>
<td>Non-spacing mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nd</td>
<td>Decimal number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nl</td>
<td>Letter number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Other number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pc</td>
<td>Connector punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>Dash punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pe</td>
<td>Close punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pf</td>
<td>Final punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pi</td>
<td>Initial punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Po</td>
<td>Other punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps</td>
<td>Open punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sc</td>
<td>Currency symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk</td>
<td>Modifier symbol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The special property L& is also supported: it matches a character that has the Lu, Ll, or Lt property, in other words, a letter that is not classified as a modifier or "other".

The Cs (Surrogate) property applies only to characters in the range U+D800 to U+DFFF. Such characters are not valid in UTF-8 strings (see RFC 3629) and so cannot be tested by PCRE, unless UTF-8 validity checking has been turned off (see the discussion of PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK in the pcreapi page). Perl does not support the Cs property.

The long synonyms for property names that Perl supports (such as \p{Letter}) are not supported by PCRE, nor is it permitted to prefix any of these properties with "Is".

No character that is in the Unicode table has the Cn (unassigned) property. Instead, this property is assumed for any code point that is not in the Unicode table.

Specifying caseless matching does not affect these escape sequences. For example, \p{Lu} always matches only upper case letters.

The \X escape matches any number of Unicode characters that form an extended Unicode sequence. \X is equivalent to

\( (?>\p{M}\p{M}*) \)

That is, it matches a character without the "mark" property, followed by zero or more characters with the "mark" property, and treats the sequence as an atomic group (see below). Characters with the "mark" property are typically accents that affect the preceding character. None of them have codepoints less than 256, so in non-UTF-8 mode \X matches any one character.

Matching characters by Unicode property is not fast, because PCRE has to search a structure that contains data for over fifteen thousand characters. That is
why the traditional escape sequences such as \d and \w do not use Unicode properties in PCRE.

**Resetting the match start**

The escape sequence \K, which is a Perl 5.10 feature, causes any previously matched characters not to be included in the final matched sequence. For example, the pattern:

```
foo\Kbar
```

matches "foobar", but reports that it has matched "bar". This feature is similar to a lookahead assertion ([described below](#)). However, in this case, the part of the subject before the real match does not have to be of fixed length, as lookahead assertions do. The use of \K does not interfere with the setting of captured substrings. For example, when the pattern

```
(foo)\Kbar
```

matches "foobar", the first substring is still set to "foo".

**Simple assertions**

The final use of backslash is for certain simple assertions. An assertion specifies a condition that has to be met at a particular point in a match, without consuming any characters from the subject string. The use of subpatterns for more complicated assertions is described [below](#). The backslashed assertions are:

- \b matches at a word boundary
- \B matches when not at a word boundary
- \A matches at the start of the subject
- \Z matches at the end of the subject
- also matches before a newline at the end of the subject
- \z matches only at the end of the subject
- \G matches at the first matching position in the subject

These assertions may not appear in character classes (but note that \b has a different meaning, namely the backspace character, inside a character class).

A word boundary is a position in the subject string where the current character and the previous character do not both match \w or \W (i.e. one matches \w and
the other matches \W), or the start or end of the string if the first or last character
matches \w, respectively. Neither PCRE nor Perl has a separate "start of word" or
"end of word" metasequence. However, whatever follows \b normally
determines which it is. For example, the fragment \ba matches "a" at the start of
a word.

The \A, \Z, and \z assertions differ from the traditional circumflex and dollar
(described in the next section) in that they only ever match at the very start and
end of the subject string, whatever options are set. Thus, they are independent of
multiline mode. These three assertions are not affected by the PCRE_NOTBOL
or PCRE_NOTEOL options, which affect only the behaviour of the circumflex
and dollar metacharacters. However, if the startoffset argument of pcre_exec() is
non-zero, indicating that matching is to start at a point other than the beginning
of the subject, \A can never match. The difference between \Z and \z is that \Z
matches before a newline at the end of the string as well as at the very end,
whereas \z matches only at the end.

The \G assertion is true only when the current matching position is at the start
point of the match, as specified by the startoffset argument of pcre_exec(). It
differs from \A when the value of startoffset is non-zero. By calling pcre_exec()
multiple times with appropriate arguments, you can mimic Perl's /g option, and it
is in this kind of implementation where \G can be useful.

Note, however, that PCRE's interpretation of \G, as the start of the current match,
is subtly different from Perl's, which defines it as the end of the previous match.
In Perl, these can be different when the previously matched string was empty.
Because PCRE does just one match at a time, it cannot reproduce this behaviour.

If all the alternatives of a pattern begin with \G, the expression is anchored to the
starting match position, and the "anchored" flag is set in the compiled regular
expression.

CIRCUMFLEX AND DOLLAR

Outside a character class, in the default matching mode, the circumflex character
is an assertion that is true only if the current matching point is at the start of the
subject string. If the startoffset argument of pcre_exec() is non-zero, circumflex

can never match if the PCRE_MULTILINE option is unset. Inside a character
class, circumflex has an entirely different meaning (see below).

Circumflex need not be the first character of the pattern if a number of alternatives are involved, but it should be the first thing in each alternative in which it appears if the pattern is ever to match that branch. If all possible alternatives start with a circumflex, that is, if the pattern is constrained to match only at the start of the subject, it is said to be an "anchored" pattern. (There are also other constructs that can cause a pattern to be anchored.)

A dollar character is an assertion that is true only if the current matching point is at the end of the subject string, or immediately before a newline at the end of the string (by default). Dollar need not be the last character of the pattern if a number of alternatives are involved, but it should be the last item in any branch in which it appears. Dollar has no special meaning in a character class.

The meaning of dollar can be changed so that it matches only at the very end of the string, by setting the PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY option at compile time. This does not affect the ^Z assertion.

The meanings of the circumflex and dollar characters are changed if the PCRE_MULTILINE option is set. When this is the case, a circumflex matches immediately after internal newlines as well as at the start of the subject string. It does not match after a newline that ends the string. A dollar matches before any newlines in the string, as well as at the very end, when PCRE_MULTILINE is set. When newline is specified as the two-character sequence CRLF, isolated CR and LF characters do not indicate newlines.

For example, the pattern /^abc$/ matches the subject string "def
abc" (where \n represents a newline) in multiline mode, but not otherwise. Consequently, patterns that are anchored in single line mode because all branches start with ^ are not anchored in multiline mode, and a match for circumflex is possible when the startoffset argument of pcre_exec() is non-zero. The PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY option is ignored if PCRE_MULTILINE is set.

Note that the sequences \A, \Z, and \z can be used to match the start and end of the subject in both modes, and if all branches of a pattern start with \A it is always anchored, whether or not PCRE_MULTILINE is set.

**FULL STOP (PERIOD, DOT)**
Outside a character class, a dot in the pattern matches any one character in the subject string except (by default) a character that signifies the end of a line. In UTF-8 mode, the matched character may be more than one byte long.

When a line ending is defined as a single character, dot never matches that character; when the two-character sequence CRLF is used, dot does not match CR if it is immediately followed by LF, but otherwise it matches all characters (including isolated CRs and LFs). When any Unicode line endings are being recognized, dot does not match CR or LF or any of the other line ending characters.

The behaviour of dot with regard to newlines can be changed. If the PCRE_DOTALL option is set, a dot matches any one character, without exception. If the two-character sequence CRLF is present in the subject string, it takes two dots to match it.

The handling of dot is entirely independent of the handling of circumflex and dollar, the only relationship being that they both involve newlines. Dot has no special meaning in a character class.

**MATCHING A SINGLE BYTE**

Outside a character class, the escape sequence \C matches any one byte, both in and out of UTF-8 mode. Unlike a dot, it always matches any line-ending characters. The feature is provided in Perl in order to match individual bytes in UTF-8 mode. Because it breaks up UTF-8 characters into individual bytes, what remains in the string may be a malformed UTF-8 string. For this reason, the \C escape sequence is best avoided.

PCRE does not allow \C to appear in lookbehind assertions (described below), because in UTF-8 mode this would make it impossible to calculate the length of the lookbehind.

**SQUARE BRACKETS AND CHARACTER CLASSES**

An opening square bracket introduces a character class, terminated by a closing square bracket. A closing square bracket on its own is not special by default. However, if the PCRE_JAVASCRIPT_COMPAT option is set, a lone closing
square bracket causes a compile-time error. If a closing square bracket is required as a member of the class, it should be the first data character in the class (after an initial circumflex, if present) or escaped with a backslash.

A character class matches a single character in the subject. In UTF-8 mode, the character may be more than one byte long. A matched character must be in the set of characters defined by the class, unless the first character in the class definition is a circumflex, in which case the subject character must not be in the set defined by the class. If a circumflex is actually required as a member of the class, ensure it is not the first character, or escape it with a backslash.

For example, the character class \[aeiou\] matches any lower case vowel, while \[^aeiou\] matches any character that is not a lower case vowel. Note that a circumflex is just a convenient notation for specifying the characters that are in the class by enumerating those that are not. A class that starts with a circumflex is not an assertion; it still consumes a character from the subject string, and therefore it fails if the current pointer is at the end of the string.

In UTF-8 mode, characters with values greater than 255 can be included in a class as a literal string of bytes, or by using the \x{ escaping mechanism.

When caseless matching is set, any letters in a class represent both their upper case and lower case versions, so for example, a caseless \[aeiou\] matches "A" as well as "a", and a caseless \[^aeiou\] does not match "A", whereas a caseful version would. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE always understands the concept of case for characters whose values are less than 128, so caseless matching is always possible. For characters with higher values, the concept of case is supported if PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support, but not otherwise. If you want to use caseless matching in UTF8-mode for characters 128 and above, you must ensure that PCRE is compiled with Unicode property support as well as with UTF-8 support.

Characters that might indicate line breaks are never treated in any special way when matching character classes, whatever line-ending sequence is in use, and whatever setting of the PCRE_DOTALL and PCRE_MULTILINE options is used. A class such as \[^a\] always matches one of these characters.

The minus (hyphen) character can be used to specify a range of characters in a character class. For example, \[d-m\] matches any letter between d and m,
inclusive. If a minus character is required in a class, it must be escaped with a backslash or appear in a position where it cannot be interpreted as indicating a range, typically as the first or last character in the class.

It is not possible to have the literal character "]" as the end character of a range. A pattern such as [W-]46 is interpreted as a class of two characters ("W" and "-" ) followed by a literal string "46"", so it would match "W46]" or "-46]". However, if the "]" is escaped with a backslash it is interpreted as the end of range, so [W-\]46] is interpreted as a class containing a range followed by two other characters. The octal or hexadecimal representation of "]" can also be used to end a range.

Ranges operate in the collating sequence of character values. They can also be used for characters specified numerically, for example [\000-\037]. In UTF-8 mode, ranges can include characters whose values are greater than 255, for example [\x{100}-\x{2ff}].

If a range that includes letters is used when caseless matching is set, it matches the letters in either case. For example, [W-c] is equivalent to [\^_`wxyzabc], matched caselessly, and in non-UTF-8 mode, if character tables for a French locale are in use, [\xc8-\xcb] matches accented E characters in both cases. In UTF-8 mode, PCRE supports the concept of case for characters with values greater than 128 only when it is compiled with Unicode property support.

The character types \d, \D, \p, \P, \s, \S, \w, and \W may also appear in a character class, and add the characters that they match to the class. For example, [\dABCDEF] matches any hexadecimal digit. A circumflex can conveniently be used with the upper case character types to specify a more restricted set of characters than the matching lower case type. For example, the class [^\W_] matches any letter or digit, but not underscore.

The only metacharacters that are recognized in character classes are backslash, hyphen (only where it can be interpreted as specifying a range), circumflex (only at the start), opening square bracket (only when it can be interpreted as introducing a POSIX class name - see the next section), and the terminating closing square bracket. However, escaping other non-alphanumeric characters does no harm.
POSIX CHARACTER CLASSES

Perl supports the POSIX notation for character classes. This uses names enclosed by [: and :] within the enclosing square brackets. PCRE also supports this notation. For example,

```
[01[:alpha:]%]
```

matches "0", "1", any alphabetic character, or ":%": The supported class names are

- `alnum`: letters and digits
- `alpha`: letters
- `ascii`: character codes 0 - 127
- `blank`: space or tab only
- `cntrl`: control characters
- `digit`: decimal digits (same as \d)
- `graph`: printing characters, excluding space
- `lower`: lower case letters
- `print`: printing characters, including space
- `punct`: printing characters, excluding letters and digits
- `space`: white space (not quite the same as \s)
- `upper`: upper case letters
- `word`: "word" characters (same as \w)
- `xdigit`: hexadecimal digits

The "space" characters are HT (9), LF (10), VT (11), FF (12), CR (13), and space (32). Notice that this list includes the VT character (code 11). This makes "space" different to \s, which does not include VT (for Perl compatibility).

The name "word" is a Perl extension, and "blank" is a GNU extension from Perl 5.8. Another Perl extension is negation, which is indicated by a ^ character after the colon. For example,

```
[12[:^digit:]]
```

matches "1", "2", or any non-digit. PCRE (and Perl) also recognize the POSIX syntax [.ch.] and [=ch=] where "ch" is a "collating element", but these are not supported, and an error is given if they are encountered.

In UTF-8 mode, characters with values greater than 128 do not match any of the POSIX character classes.
Vertical bar characters are used to separate alternative patterns. For example, the pattern

```
gilbert|sullivan
```

matches either "gilbert" or "sullivan". Any number of alternatives may appear, and an empty alternative is permitted (matching the empty string). The matching process tries each alternative in turn, from left to right, and the first one that succeeds is used. If the alternatives are within a subpattern (defined below), "succeeds" means matching the rest of the main pattern as well as the alternative in the subpattern.

**INTERNAL OPTION SETTING**

The settings of the PCRE_CASELESS, PCRE_MULTILINE, PCRE_DOTALL, and PCRE_EXTENDED options (which are Perl-compatible) can be changed from within the pattern by a sequence of Perl option letters enclosed between "(?" and ")". The option letters are

```
i  for  PCRE_CASELESS
m  for  PCRE_MULTILINE
s  for  PCRE_DOTALL
x  for  PCRE_EXTENDED
```

For example, (?im) sets caseless, multiline matching. It is also possible to unset these options by preceding the letter with a hyphen, and a combined setting and unset such as (?im-sx), which sets PCRE_CASELESS and PCRE_MULTILINE while unsetting PCRE_DOTALL and PCRE_EXTENDED, is also permitted. If a letter appears both before and after the hyphen, the option is unset.

The PCRE-specific options PCRE_DUPNAMES, PCRE_UNGREEDY, and PCRE_EXTRA can be changed in the same way as the Perl-compatible options by using the characters J, U and X respectively.

When one of these option changes occurs at top level (that is, not inside subpattern parentheses), the change applies to the remainder of the pattern that follows. If the change is placed right at the start of a pattern, PCRE extracts it
into the global options (and it will therefore show up in data extracted by the `pcre_fullinfo()` function).

An option change within a subpattern (see below for a description of subpatterns) affects only that part of the current pattern that follows it, so

```
(a(?i)b)c
```

matches abc and aBc and no other strings (assuming PCRE_CASELESS is not used). By this means, options can be made to have different settings in different parts of the pattern. Any changes made in one alternative do carry on into subsequent branches within the same subpattern. For example,

```
(a(?i)b|c)
```

matches "ab", "aB", "c", and "C", even though when matching "C" the first branch is abandoned before the option setting. This is because the effects of option settings happen at compile time. There would be some very weird behaviour otherwise.

**Note:** There are other PCRE-specific options that can be set by the application when the compile or match functions are called. In some cases the pattern can contain special leading sequences such as (*CRLF) to override what the application has set or what has been defaulted. Details are given in the section entitled "Newline sequences" above. There is also the (*UTF8) leading sequence that can be used to set UTF-8 mode; this is equivalent to setting the PCRE_UTF8 option.

**SUBPATTERNS**

Subpatterns are delimited by parentheses (round brackets), which can be nested. Turning part of a pattern into a subpattern does two things:

1. It localizes a set of alternatives. For example, the pattern

   `cat(aract|erpillar|)`

matches one of the words "cat", "cataract", or "caterpillar". Without the parentheses, it would match "cataract", "erpillar" or an empty string.
2. It sets up the subpattern as a capturing subpattern. This means that, when the whole pattern matches, that portion of the subject string that matched the subpattern is passed back to the caller via the ovect argument of pcre_exec(). Opening parentheses are counted from left to right (starting from 1) to obtain numbers for the capturing subpatterns.

For example, if the string "the red king" is matched against the pattern

   the (((red|white) (king|queen))

the captured substrings are "red king", "red", and "king", and are numbered 1, 2, and 3, respectively.

The fact that plain parentheses fulfil two functions is not always helpful. There are often times when a grouping subpattern is required without a capturing requirement. If an opening parenthesis is followed by a question mark and a colon, the subpattern does not do any capturing, and is not counted when computing the number of any subsequent capturing subpatterns. For example, if the string "the white queen" is matched against the pattern

   the (?:red|white) (king|queen))

the captured substrings are "white queen" and "queen", and are numbered 1 and 2. The maximum number of capturing subpatterns is 65535.

As a convenient shorthand, if any option settings are required at the start of a non-capturing subpattern, the option letters may appear between the "?" and the ":". Thus the two patterns

   (?i:saturday|sunday)
   (?i):(?i)saturday|sunday)

match exactly the same set of strings. Because alternative branches are tried from left to right, and options are not reset until the end of the subpattern is reached, an option setting in one branch does affect subsequent branches, so the above patterns match "SUNDAY" as well as "Saturday".

DUPLICATE SUBPATTERN NUMBERS

Perl 5.10 introduced a feature whereby each alternative in a subpattern uses the
same numbers for its capturing parentheses. Such a subpattern starts with (?) and is itself a non-capturing subpattern. For example, consider this pattern:

\(?\|(Sat)ur|{(Sun)}day\)

Because the two alternatives are inside a (?) group, both sets of capturing parentheses are numbered one. Thus, when the pattern matches, you can look at captured substring number one, whichever alternative matched. This construct is useful when you want to capture part, but not all, of one of a number of alternatives. Inside a (?) group, parentheses are numbered as usual, but the number is reset at the start of each branch. The numbers of any capturing buffers that follow the subpattern start after the highest number used in any branch. The following example is taken from the Perl documentation. The numbers underneath show in which buffer the captured content will be stored.

```
# before  -----------------branch-reset---------- after
/ ( a ) (?| x ( y ) z | (p (q) r) | (t) u (v) ) ( z ) /x
# 1 2 2 3 2 3 4
```

A backreference to a numbered subpattern uses the most recent value that is set for that number by any subpattern. The following pattern matches "abcabc" or "defdef":

```
/(?|(abc)|(def))\1/ &s
```

In contrast, a recursive or "subroutine" call to a numbered subpattern always refers to the first one in the pattern with the given number. The following pattern matches "abcabc" or "defabc":

```
/(?|(abc)|(def))(?1)/ &s
```

If a condition test for a subpattern's having matched refers to a non-unique number, the test is true if any of the subpatterns of that number have matched.

An alternative approach to using this "branch reset" feature is to use duplicate named subpatterns, as described in the next section.

**NAMED SUBPATTERNS**

Identifying capturing parentheses by number is simple, but it can be very hard to keep track of the numbers in complicated regular expressions. Furthermore, if an expression is modified, the numbers may change. To help with this difficulty,
PCRE supports the naming of subpatterns. This feature was not added to Perl until release 5.10. Python had the feature earlier, and PCRE introduced it at release 4.0, using the Python syntax. PCRE now supports both the Perl and the Python syntax. Perl allows identically numbered subpatterns to have different names, but PCRE does not.

In PCRE, a subpattern can be named in one of three ways: (?<name>...) or (?'name'...) as in Perl, or (?P<name>...) as in Python. References to capturing parentheses from other parts of the pattern, such as backreferences, recursion, and conditions, can be made by name as well as by number.

Names consist of up to 32 alphanumeric characters and underscores. Named capturing parentheses are still allocated numbers as well as names, exactly as if the names were not present. The PCRE API provides function calls for extracting the name-to-number translation table from a compiled pattern. There is also a convenience function for extracting a captured substring by name.

By default, a name must be unique within a pattern, but it is possible to relax this constraint by setting the PCRE_DUPNAMES option at compile time. (Duplicate names are also always permitted for subpatterns with the same number, set up as described in the previous section.) Duplicate names can be useful for patterns where only one instance of the named parentheses can match. Suppose you want to match the name of a weekday, either as a 3-letter abbreviation or as the full name, and in both cases you want to extract the abbreviation. This pattern (ignoring the line breaks) does the job:

```
(?<DN>Mon|Fri|Sun)(?:day)?|
(?<DN>Tue)(?:sday)?|
(?<DN>Wed)(?:nesday)?|
(?<DN>Thu)(?:rsday)?|
(?<DN>Sat)(?:urday)?
```

There are five capturing substrings, but only one is ever set after a match. (An alternative way of solving this problem is to use a "branch reset" subpattern, as described in the previous section.)

The convenience function for extracting the data by name returns the substring for the first (and in this example, the only) subpattern of that name that matched. This saves searching to find which numbered subpattern it was.

If you make a backreference to a non-unique named subpattern from elsewhere...
in the pattern, the one that corresponds to the first occurrence of the name is used. In the absence of duplicate numbers (see the previous section) this is the one with the lowest number. If you use a named reference in a condition test (see the section about conditions below), either to check whether a subpattern has matched, or to check for recursion, all subpatterns with the same name are tested. If the condition is true for any one of them, the overall condition is true. This is the same behaviour as testing by number. For further details of the interfaces for handling named subpatterns, see the pcreapi documentation.

**Warning:** You cannot use different names to distinguish between two subpatterns with the same number because PCRE uses only the numbers when matching. For this reason, an error is given at compile time if different names are given to subpatterns with the same number. However, you can give the same name to subpatterns with the same number, even when PCRE_DUPNAMES is not set.

**REPETITION**

Repetition is specified by quantifiers, which can follow any of the following items:

- a literal data character
- the dot metacharacter
- the \C escape sequence
- the \X escape sequence (in UTF-8 mode with Unicode properties)
- the \R escape sequence
- an escape such as \d that matches a single character
- a character class
- a back reference (see next section)
- a parenthesized subpattern (unless it is an assertion)
- a recursive or "subroutine" call to a subpattern

The general repetition quantifier specifies a minimum and maximum number of permitted matches, by giving the two numbers in curly brackets (braces), separated by a comma. The numbers must be less than 65536, and the first must be less than or equal to the second. For example:

```
z{2,4}
```

matches "zz", "zzz", or "zzzz". A closing brace on its own is not a special character. If the second number is omitted, but the comma is present, there is no
upper limit; if the second number and the comma are both omitted, the quantifier specifies an exact number of required matches. Thus

\[\text{[aeiou]\{3,\}}\]
matches at least 3 successive vowels, but may match many more, while

\[\text{\d\{8\}}\]
matches exactly 8 digits. An opening curly bracket that appears in a position where a quantifier is not allowed, or one that does not match the syntax of a quantifier, is taken as a literal character. For example, {,6} is not a quantifier, but a literal string of four characters.

In UTF-8 mode, quantifiers apply to UTF-8 characters rather than to individual bytes. Thus, for example, \(\text{x\{100\}\{2\}}\) matches two UTF-8 characters, each of which is represented by a two-byte sequence. Similarly, when Unicode property support is available, \(\text{\X\{3\}}\) matches three Unicode extended sequences, each of which may be several bytes long (and they may be of different lengths).

The quantifier \{0\} is permitted, causing the expression to behave as if the previous item and the quantifier were not present. This may be useful for subpatterns that are referenced as subroutines from elsewhere in the pattern. Items other than subpatterns that have a \{0\} quantifier are omitted from the compiled pattern.

For convenience, the three most common quantifiers have single-character abbreviations:

*    is equivalent to \{0,\}
+    is equivalent to \{1,\}
?    is equivalent to \{0,1\}

It is possible to construct infinite loops by following a subpattern that can match no characters with a quantifier that has no upper limit, for example:

\[(a?)*\]

Earlier versions of Perl and PCRE used to give an error at compile time for such patterns. However, because there are cases where this can be useful, such patterns are now accepted, but if any repetition of the subpattern does in fact match no characters, the loop is forcibly broken.
By default, the quantifiers are "greedy", that is, they match as much as possible (up to the maximum number of permitted times), without causing the rest of the pattern to fail. The classic example of where this gives problems is in trying to match comments in C programs. These appear between /* and */ and within the comment, individual * and / characters may appear. An attempt to match C comments by applying the pattern

```
/\/*.*\*/
```
to the string

```
/* first comment */  not comment  /* second comment */
```
fails, because it matches the entire string owing to the greediness of the .* item.

However, if a quantifier is followed by a question mark, it ceases to be greedy, and instead matches the minimum number of times possible, so the pattern

```
/\/*.*?\*/
```
does the right thing with the C comments. The meaning of the various quantifiers is not otherwise changed, just the preferred number of matches. Do not confuse this use of question mark with its use as a quantifier in its own right. Because it has two uses, it can sometimes appear doubled, as in

```
\d??\d
```
which matches one digit by preference, but can match two if that is the only way the rest of the pattern matches.

If the PCRE_UNGREEDY option is set (an option that is not available in Perl), the quantifiers are not greedy by default, but individual ones can be made greedy by following them with a question mark. In other words, it inverts the default behaviour.

When a parenthesized subpattern is quantified with a minimum repeat count that is greater than 1 or with a limited maximum, more memory is required for the compiled pattern, in proportion to the size of the minimum or maximum.

If a pattern starts with .* or {0,} and the PCRE_DOTALL option (equivalent to Perl’s /s) is set, thus allowing the dot to match newlines, the pattern is implicitly anchored, because whatever follows will be tried against every character
position in the subject string, so there is no point in retrying the overall match at any position after the first. PCRE normally treats such a pattern as though it were preceded by \A.

In cases where it is known that the subject string contains no newlines, it is worth setting PCRE_DOTALL in order to obtain this optimization, or alternatively using ^ to indicate anchoring explicitly.

However, there is one situation where the optimization cannot be used. When .* is inside capturing parentheses that are the subject of a backreference elsewhere in the pattern, a match at the start may fail where a later one succeeds. Consider, for example:

```
  (.*abc\1
```

If the subject is "xyz123abc123" the match point is the fourth character. For this reason, such a pattern is not implicitly anchored.

When a capturing subpattern is repeated, the value captured is the substring that matched the final iteration. For example, after

```
  (tweedle[dum]e\{3\}\s*)+
```

has matched "tweedledum tweedledee" the value of the captured substring is "tweedledee". However, if there are nested capturing subpatterns, the corresponding captured values may have been set in previous iterations. For example, after

```
  /(a|(b))+/n
```

matches "aba" the value of the second captured substring is "b".

### ATOMIC GROUPING AND POSSESSIVE QUANTIFIERS

With both maximizing ("greedy") and minimizing ("ungreedy" or "lazy") repetition, failure of what follows normally causes the repeated item to be re-evaluated to see if a different number of repeats allows the rest of the pattern to match. Sometimes it is useful to prevent this, either to change the nature of the match, or to cause it fail earlier than it otherwise might, when the author of the pattern knows there is no point in carrying on.
Consider, for example, the pattern `\d+foo` when applied to the subject line

```
123456bar
```

After matching all 6 digits and then failing to match "foo", the normal action of the matcher is to try again with only 5 digits matching the `\d+` item, and then with 4, and so on, before ultimately failing. "Atomic grouping" (a term taken from Jeffrey Friedl's book) provides the means for specifying that once a subpattern has matched, it is not to be re-evaluated in this way.

If we use atomic grouping for the previous example, the matcher gives up immediately on failing to match "foo" the first time. The notation is a kind of special parenthesis, starting with `(?>` as in this example:

```
(?>\d+)foo
```

This kind of parenthesis "locks up" the part of the pattern it contains once it has matched, and a failure further into the pattern is prevented from backtracking into it. Backtracking past it to previous items, however, works as normal.

An alternative description is that a subpattern of this type matches the string of characters that an identical standalone pattern would match, if anchored at the current point in the subject string.

Atomic grouping subpatterns are not capturing subpatterns. Simple cases such as the above example can be thought of as a maximizing repeat that must swallow everything it can. So, while both `\d+` and `\d+?` are prepared to adjust the number of digits they match in order to make the rest of the pattern match, `(?>\d+)` can only match an entire sequence of digits.

Atomic groups in general can of course contain arbitrarily complicated subpatterns, and can be nested. However, when the subpattern for an atomic group is just a single repeated item, as in the example above, a simpler notation, called a "possessive quantifier" can be used. This consists of an additional + character following a quantifier. Using this notation, the previous example can be rewritten as

```
\d++foo
```

Note that a possessive quantifier can be used with an entire group, for example:

```
(abc|xyz){2,3}+
```
Possessive quantifiers are always greedy; the setting of the PCRE\_UNGREEDY option is ignored. They are a convenient notation for the simpler forms of atomic group. However, there is no difference in the meaning of a possessive quantifier and the equivalent atomic group, though there may be a performance difference; possessive quantifiers should be slightly faster.

The possessive quantifier syntax is an extension to the Perl 5.8 syntax. Jeffrey Friedl originated the idea (and the name) in the first edition of his book. Mike McCloskey liked it, so implemented it when he built Sun's Java package, and PCRE copied it from there. It ultimately found its way into Perl at release 5.10.

PCRE has an optimization that automatically "possessifies" certain simple pattern constructs. For example, the sequence A+B is treated as A++B because there is no point in backtracking into a sequence of A's when B must follow.

When a pattern contains an unlimited repeat inside a subpattern that can itself be repeated an unlimited number of times, the use of an atomic group is the only way to avoid some failing matches taking a very long time indeed. The pattern

```
(\D+|\d+)>)*[!?]
```

matches an unlimited number of substrings that either consist of non-digits, or digits enclosed in <>, followed by either ! or ?. When it matches, it runs quickly. However, if it is applied to

```
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
```

it takes a long time before reporting failure. This is because the string can be divided between the internal \D+ repeat and the external * repeat in a large number of ways, and all have to be tried. (The example uses [!?] rather than a single character at the end, because both PCRE and Perl have an optimization that allows for fast failure when a single character is used. They remember the last single character that is required for a match, and fail early if it is not present in the string.) If the pattern is changed so that it uses an atomic group, like this:

```
((?>\D+)<\d+>)*[!?]
```

sequences of non-digits cannot be broken, and failure happens quickly.

BACK REFERENCES
Outside a character class, a backslash followed by a digit greater than 0 (and possibly further digits) is a back reference to a capturing subpattern earlier (that is, to its left) in the pattern, provided there have been that many previous capturing left parentheses.

However, if the decimal number following the backslash is less than 10, it is always taken as a back reference, and causes an error only if there are not that many capturing left parentheses in the entire pattern. In other words, the parentheses that are referenced need not be to the left of the reference for numbers less than 10. A "forward back reference" of this type can make sense when a repetition is involved and the subpattern to the right has participated in an earlier iteration.

It is not possible to have a numerical "forward back reference" to a subpattern whose number is 10 or more using this syntax because a sequence such as \50 is interpreted as a character defined in octal. See the subsection entitled "Non-printing characters" above for further details of the handling of digits following a backslash. There is no such problem when named parentheses are used. A back reference to any subpattern is possible using named parentheses (see below).

Another way of avoiding the ambiguity inherent in the use of digits following a backslash is to use the \g escape sequence, which is a feature introduced in Perl 5.10. This escape must be followed by an unsigned number or a negative number, optionally enclosed in braces. These examples are all identical:

```
(ring), \1
(ring), \g1
(ring), \g{1}
```

An unsigned number specifies an absolute reference without the ambiguity that is present in the older syntax. It is also useful when literal digits follow the reference. A negative number is a relative reference. Consider this example:

```
(abc(def)ghi)\g{-1}
```

The sequence \g{-1} is a reference to the most recently started capturing subpattern before \g, that is, is it equivalent to \2. Similarly, \g{-2} would be equivalent to \1. The use of relative references can be helpful in long patterns, and also in patterns that are created by joining together fragments that contain references within themselves.
A back reference matches whatever actually matched the capturing subpattern in the current subject string, rather than anything matching the subpattern itself (see "Subpatterns as subroutines" below for a way of doing that). So the pattern

```
(sens|respons)e and \1ibility
```

matches "sense and sensibility" and "response and responsibility", but not "sense and responsibility". If caseful matching is in force at the time of the back reference, the case of letters is relevant. For example,

```
((?i)rah)s+\1
```

matches "rah rah" and "RAH RAH", but not "RAH rah", even though the original capturing subpattern is matched caselessly.

There are several different ways of writing back references to named subpatterns. The .NET syntax \k{name} and the Perl syntax \k<name> or \k'name' are supported, as is the Python syntax (?P=name). Perl 5.10's unified back reference syntax, in which \g can be used for both numeric and named references, is also supported. We could rewrite the above example in any of the following ways:

```
(?<p1>(?i)rah)s+\k<p1>
(?'p1'(?i)rah)s+\k{p1}
(?P<p1>(?i)rah)s+(?P=p1)
(?<p1>(?i)rah)s+\g{p1}
```

A subpattern that is referenced by name may appear in the pattern before or after the reference.

There may be more than one back reference to the same subpattern. If a subpattern has not actually been used in a particular match, any back references to it always fail by default. For example, the pattern

```
(a|(bc))\2
```

always fails if it starts to match "a" rather than "bc". However, if the PCRE_JAVASCRIPT_COMPAT option is set at compile time, a back reference to an unset value matches an empty string.

Because there may be many capturing parentheses in a pattern, all digits following a backslash are taken as part of a potential back reference number. If
the pattern continues with a digit character, some delimiter must be used to terminate the back reference. If the PCRE_EXTENED option is set, this can be whitespace. Otherwise, the \g{} syntax or an empty comment (see "Comments" below) can be used.

A back reference that occurs inside the parentheses to which it refers fails when the subpattern is first used, so, for example, (a\1) never matches. However, such references can be useful inside repeated subpatterns. For example, the pattern

\[(a|b\1)++\]

matches any number of "a"s and also "aba", "ababaa" etc. At each iteration of the subpattern, the back reference matches the character string corresponding to the previous iteration. In order for this to work, the pattern must be such that the first iteration does not need to match the back reference. This can be done using alternation, as in the example above, or by a quantifier with a minimum of zero.

**ASSERTIONS**

An assertion is a test on the characters following or preceding the current matching point that does not actually consume any characters. The simple assertions coded as \b, \B, \A, \G, \Z, \z, ^ and $ are described above.

More complicated assertions are coded as subpatterns. There are two kinds: those that look ahead of the current position in the subject string, and those that look behind it. An assertion subpattern is matched in the normal way, except that it does not cause the current matching position to be changed.

Assertion subpatterns are not capturing subpatterns, and may not be repeated, because it makes no sense to assert the same thing several times. If any kind of assertion contains capturing subpatterns within it, these are counted for the purposes of numbering the capturing subpatterns in the whole pattern. However, substring capturing is carried out only for positive assertions, because it does not make sense for negative assertions.

**Lookahead assertions**

Lookahead assertions start with (?= for positive assertions and (?! for negative
assertions. For example,

\w+(?=;)

matches a word followed by a semicolon, but does not include the semicolon in
the match, and

foo(?!bar)

matches any occurrence of "foo" that is not followed by "bar". Note that the
apparently similar pattern

(?!foo)bar

does not find an occurrence of "bar" that is preceded by something other than
"foo"; it finds any occurrence of "bar" whatsoever, because the assertion (?!foo)
is always true when the next three characters are "bar". A lookbehind assertion is
needed to achieve the other effect.

If you want to force a matching failure at some point in a pattern, the most
convenient way to do it is with (?! because an empty string always matches, so
an assertion that requires there not to be an empty string must always fail. The
Perl 5.10 backtracking control verb (*FAIL) or (*F) is essentially a synonym for
(?!).

Lookbehind assertions

Lookbehind assertions start with (?! for positive assertions and (?<! for
negative assertions. For example,

(?<!foo)bar

does find an occurrence of "bar" that is not preceded by "foo". The contents of a
lookbehind assertion are restricted such that all the strings it matches must have
a fixed length. However, if there are several top-level alternatives, they do not all
have to have the same fixed length. Thus

(?<=bullock|donkey)

is permitted, but

(?<!dogs?|cats?)
causes an error at compile time. Branches that match different length strings are permitted only at the top level of a lookbehind assertion. This is an extension compared with Perl (5.8 and 5.10), which requires all branches to match the same length of string. An assertion such as

```
(?<=ab(c|de))
```

is not permitted, because its single top-level branch can match two different lengths, but it is acceptable to PCRE if rewritten to use two top-level branches:

```
(?<=abc|abde)
```

In some cases, the Perl 5.10 escape sequence \K (see above) can be used instead of a lookbehind assertion to get round the fixed-length restriction.

The implementation of lookbehind assertions is, for each alternative, to temporarily move the current position back by the fixed length and then try to match. If there are insufficient characters before the current position, the assertion fails.

PCRE does not allow the \C escape (which matches a single byte in UTF-8 mode) to appear in lookbehind assertions, because it makes it impossible to calculate the length of the lookbehind. The \X and \R escapes, which can match different numbers of bytes, are also not permitted.

"Subroutine" calls (see below) such as (?2) or (?&X;) are permitted in lookbehinds, as long as the subpattern matches a fixed-length string. **Recursion**, however, is not supported.

Possessive quantifiers can be used in conjunction with lookbehind assertions to specify efficient matching of fixed-length strings at the end of subject strings. Consider a simple pattern such as

```
abcd$
```

when applied to a long string that does not match. Because matching proceeds from left to right, PCRE will look for each "a" in the subject and then see if what follows matches the rest of the pattern. If the pattern is specified as

```
^.*abcd$
```

the initial .* matches the entire string at first, but when this fails (because there is
no following "a"), it backtracks to match all but the last character, then all but the last two characters, and so on. Once again the search for "a" covers the entire string, from right to left, so we are no better off. However, if the pattern is written as

```
^.*+(?<=abcd)
```

there can be no backtracking for the .*+ item; it can match only the entire string. The subsequent lookbehind assertion does a single test on the last four characters. If it fails, the match fails immediately. For long strings, this approach makes a significant difference to the processing time.

### Using multiple assertions

Several assertions (of any sort) may occur in succession. For example,

```
(?<=\d{3})(?!999)foo
```

matches "foo" preceded by three digits that are not "999". Notice that each of the assertions is applied independently at the same point in the subject string. First there is a check that the previous three characters are all digits, and then there is a check that the same three characters are not "999". This pattern does not match "foo" preceded by six characters, the first of which are digits and the last three of which are not "999". For example, it doesn't match "123abcfoo". A pattern to do that is

```
(?<=\d{3}...)(?!999)foo
```

This time the first assertion looks at the preceding six characters, checking that the first three are digits, and then the second assertion checks that the preceding three characters are not "999".

Assertions can be nested in any combination. For example,

```
(?<=(?<! foo)bar )baz
```

matches an occurrence of "baz" that is preceded by "bar" which in turn is not preceded by "foo", while

```
(?<=\d{3}(?!999)... )foo
```

is another pattern that matches "foo" preceded by three digits and any three
characters that are not "999".

**CONDITIONAL SUBPATTERNS**

It is possible to cause the matching process to obey a subpattern conditionally or to choose between two alternative subpatterns, depending on the result of an assertion, or whether a specific capturing subpattern has already been matched. The two possible forms of conditional subpattern are:

```
(?<condition>yes-pattern)
(?<condition>yes-pattern|no-pattern)
```

If the condition is satisfied, the yes-pattern is used; otherwise the no-pattern (if present) is used. If there are more than two alternatives in the subpattern, a compile-time error occurs.

There are four kinds of condition: references to subpatterns, references to recursion, a pseudo-condition called `DEFINE`, and assertions.

**Checking for a used subpattern by number**

If the text between the parentheses consists of a sequence of digits, the condition is true if a capturing subpattern of that number has previously matched. If there is more than one capturing subpattern with the same number (see the earlier section about duplicate subpattern numbers), the condition is true if any of them have been set. An alternative notation is to precede the digits with a plus or minus sign. In this case, the subpattern number is relative rather than absolute. The most recently opened parentheses can be referenced by `(?-1)`, the next most recent by `(?-2)`, and so on. In looping constructs it can also make sense to refer to subsequent groups with constructs such as `(?+2)`.

Consider the following pattern, which contains non-significant white space to make it more readable (assume the PCRE_EXTENDED option) and to divide it into three parts for ease of discussion:

```
  ( \( )? ^()\+ (?1 \) )
```

The first part matches an optional opening parenthesis, and if that character is present, sets it as the first captured substring. The second part matches one or
more characters that are not parentheses. The third part is a conditional subpattern that tests whether the first set of parentheses matched or not. If they did, that is, if subject started with an opening parenthesis, the condition is true, and so the yes-pattern is executed and a closing parenthesis is required. Otherwise, since no-pattern is not present, the subpattern matches nothing. In other words, this pattern matches a sequence of non-parentheses, optionally enclosed in parentheses.

If you were embedding this pattern in a larger one, you could use a relative reference:

```regex
...other stuff... ( \( )? [^()]\+ (?<-1 \) ) ...
```

This makes the fragment independent of the parentheses in the larger pattern.

**Checking for a used subpattern by name**

Perl uses the syntax `(?<name>...)` or `?('name')...` to test for a used subpattern by name. For compatibility with earlier versions of PCRE, which had this facility before Perl, the syntax `(?<name>...)` is also recognized. However, there is a possible ambiguity with this syntax, because subpattern names may consist entirely of digits. PCRE looks first for a named subpattern; if it cannot find one and the name consists entirely of digits, PCRE looks for a subpattern of that number, which must be greater than zero. Using subpattern names that consist entirely of digits is not recommended.

Rewriting the above example to use a named subpattern gives this:

```regex
(?<OPEN> \( )? [^()]\+ (?(<OPEN>) \) )
```

If the name used in a condition of this kind is a duplicate, the test is applied to all subpatterns of the same name, and is true if any one of them has matched.

**Checking for pattern recursion**

If the condition is the string (R), and there is no subpattern with the name R, the condition is true if a recursive call to the whole pattern or any subpattern has been made. If digits or a name preceded by ampersand follow the letter R, for example:
the condition is true if the most recent recursion is into a subpattern whose number or name is given. This condition does not check the entire recursion stack. If the name used in a condition of this kind is a duplicate, the test is applied to all subpatterns of the same name, and is true if any one of them is the most recent recursion.

At "top level", all these recursion test conditions are false. The syntax for recursive patterns is described below.

Defining subpatterns for use by reference only

If the condition is the string (DEFINE), and there is no subpattern with the name DEFINE, the condition is always false. In this case, there may be only one alternative in the subpattern. It is always skipped if control reaches this point in the pattern; the idea of DEFINE is that it can be used to define "subroutines" that can be referenced from elsewhere. (The use of "subroutines" is described below.)

For example, a pattern to match an IPv4 address could be written like this (ignore whitespace and line breaks):

```
(?!(DEFINE) (?<byte> 2[0-4]\d | 25[0-5] | 1\d\d | [1-9]??\d) )
\b (?&byte;) (\.(?&byte;))\{3\} \b
```

The first part of the pattern is a DEFINE group inside which another group named "byte" is defined. This matches an individual component of an IPv4 address (a number less than 256). When matching takes place, this part of the pattern is skipped because DEFINE acts like a false condition. The rest of the pattern uses references to the named group to match the four dot-separated components of an IPv4 address, insisting on a word boundary at each end.

Assertion conditions

If the condition is not in any of the above formats, it must be an assertion. This may be a positive or negative lookahead or lookbehind assertion. Consider this pattern, again containing non-significant white space, and with the two alternatives on the second line:

```
(?!=[^a-z]*[a-z])
```
The condition is a positive lookahead assertion that matches an optional sequence of non-letters followed by a letter. In other words, it tests for the presence of at least one letter in the subject. If a letter is found, the subject is matched against the first alternative; otherwise it is matched against the second. This pattern matches strings in one of the two forms dd-aaa-dd or dd-dd-dd, where aaa are letters and dd are digits.

**COMMENTS**

The sequence (?# marks the start of a comment that continues up to the next closing parenthesis. Nested parentheses are not permitted. The characters that make up a comment play no part in the pattern matching at all.

If the PCRE_EXTENDED option is set, an unescaped # character outside a character class introduces a comment that continues to immediately after the next newline in the pattern.

**RECURSIVE PATTERNS**

Consider the problem of matching a string in parentheses, allowing for unlimited nested parentheses. Without the use of recursion, the best that can be done is to use a pattern that matches up to some fixed depth of nesting. It is not possible to handle an arbitrary nesting depth.

For some time, Perl has provided a facility that allows regular expressions to recurse (amongst other things). It does this by interpolating Perl code in the expression at run time, and the code can refer to the expression itself. A Perl pattern using code interpolation to solve the parentheses problem can be created like this:

```
$re = qr{\( (?: (?>[^()]+) | (?p{$re}) )* \)\x;}
```

The (?p{...}) item interpolates Perl code at run time, and in this case refers recursively to the pattern in which it appears.

Obviously, PCRE cannot support the interpolation of Perl code. Instead, it supports special syntax for recursion of the entire pattern, and also for individual
subpattern recursion. After its introduction in PCRE and Python, this kind of recursion was subsequently introduced into Perl at release 5.10.

A special item that consists of (? followed by a number greater than zero and a closing parenthesis is a recursive call of the subpattern of the given number, provided that it occurs inside that subpattern. (If not, it is a "subroutine" call, which is described in the next section.) The special item (?R) or (?0) is a recursive call of the entire regular expression.

This PCRE pattern solves the nested parentheses problem (assume the PCRE_EXTENDED option is set so that white space is ignored):

\( \left( \left( \left[ ^() \right]+ \mid (?R) \right)^* \right) \)

First it matches an opening parenthesis. Then it matches any number of substrings which can either be a sequence of non-parentheses, or a recursive match of the pattern itself (that is, a correctly parenthesized substring). Finally there is a closing parenthesis. Note the use of a possessive quantifier to avoid backtracking into sequences of non-parentheses.

If this were part of a larger pattern, you would not want to recurse the entire pattern, so instead you could use this:

\( \left( \left( \left[ ^() \right]+ \mid (?1) \right)^* \right) \)

We have put the pattern into parentheses, and caused the recursion to refer to them instead of the whole pattern.

In a larger pattern, keeping track of parenthesis numbers can be tricky. This is made easier by the use of relative references (a Perl 5.10 feature). Instead of (?1) in the pattern above you can write (?-2) to refer to the second most recently opened parentheses preceding the recursion. In other words, a negative number counts capturing parentheses leftwards from the point at which it is encountered.

It is also possible to refer to subsequently opened parentheses, by writing references such as (?+2). However, these cannot be recursive because the reference is not inside the parentheses that are referenced. They are always "subroutine" calls, as described in the next section.

An alternative approach is to use named parentheses instead. The Perl syntax for this is (?&name;); PCRE's earlier syntax (?P>name) is also supported. We could
rewrite the above example as follows:

```perl
(?<pn> \( ( [^()]++ | (?&pn;) )* \) )
```

If there is more than one subpattern with the same name, the earliest one is used.

This particular example pattern that we have been looking at contains nested unlimited repeats, and so the use of a possessive quantifier for matching strings of non-parentheses is important when applying the pattern to strings that do not match. For example, when this pattern is applied to

```
(aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa()
```

it yields "no match" quickly. However, if a possessive quantifier is not used, the match runs for a very long time indeed because there are so many different ways the + and * repeats can carve up the subject, and all have to be tested before failure can be reported.

At the end of a match, the values of capturing parentheses are those from the outermost level. If you want to obtain intermediate values, a callout function can be used (see below and the `pcrecallout` documentation). If the pattern above is matched against

```
(ab(cd)ef)
```

the value for the inner capturing parentheses (numbered 2) is "ef", which is the last value taken on at the top level. If a capturing subpattern is not matched at the top level, its final value is unset, even if it is (temporarily) set at a deeper level.

If there are more than 15 capturing parentheses in a pattern, PCRE has to obtain extra memory to store data during a recursion, which it does by using `pcre_malloc`, freeing it via `pcre_free` afterwards. If no memory can be obtained, the match fails with the PCRE_ERROR_NOMEMORY error.

Do not confuse the (?R) item with the condition (R), which tests for recursion. Consider this pattern, which matches text in angle brackets, allowing for arbitrary nesting. Only digits are allowed in nested brackets (that is, when recursing), whereas any characters are permitted at the outer level.

```
< (?: (?(R) \d++ | [^<>]+) | (?R) )* >
```

In this pattern, (?(R)) is the start of a conditional subpattern, with two different
alternatives for the recursive and non-recursive cases. The (?R) item is the actual recursive call.

**Recursion difference from Perl**

In PCRE (like Python, but unlike Perl), a recursive subpattern call is always treated as an atomic group. That is, once it has matched some of the subject string, it is never re-entered, even if it contains untried alternatives and there is a subsequent matching failure. This can be illustrated by the following pattern, which purports to match a palindromic string that contains an odd number of characters (for example, "a", "aba", "abcba", "abcdcba"):

```
^(.|(.)(?1)\2)$
```

The idea is that it either matches a single character, or two identical characters surrounding a sub-palindrome. In Perl, this pattern works; in PCRE it does not if the pattern is longer than three characters. Consider the subject string "abcba":

At the top level, the first character is matched, but as it is not at the end of the string, the first alternative fails; the second alternative is taken and the recursion kicks in. The recursive call to subpattern 1 successfully matches the next character ("b"). (Note that the beginning and end of line tests are not part of the recursion).

Back at the top level, the next character ("c") is compared with what subpattern 2 matched, which was "a". This fails. Because the recursion is treated as an atomic group, there are no backtracking points, and so the entire match fails. (Perl is able, at this point, to re-enter the recursion and try the second alternative.) However, if the pattern is written with the alternatives in the other order, things are different:

```
^((.)(?1)\2|.)$
```

This time, the recursing alternative is tried first, and continues to recurse until it runs out of characters, at which point the recursion fails. But this time we do have another alternative to try at the higher level. That is the big difference: in the previous case the remaining alternative is at a deeper recursion level, which PCRE cannot use.

To change the pattern so that matches all palindromic strings, not just those with
an odd number of characters, it is tempting to change the pattern to this:

```
^((.)(?1)\2|.)$
```

Again, this works in Perl, but not in PCRE, and for the same reason. When a deeper recursion has matched a single character, it cannot be entered again in order to match an empty string. The solution is to separate the two cases, and write out the odd and even cases as alternatives at the higher level:

```
^(?:(.)(?1)\2)|((.)(?3)\4|.)$
```

If you want to match typical palindromic phrases, the pattern has to ignore all non-word characters, which can be done like this:

```
^\W*+(?:((.)\W*+(?1)\W*+\2)|((.)\W*+(?3)\W*+\4|\W*+.\W*+))\W*+$
```

If run with the PCRE_CASELESS option, this pattern matches phrases such as "A man, a plan, a canal: Panama!" and it works well in both PCRE and Perl. Note the use of the possessive quantifier *+ to avoid backtracking into sequences of non-word characters. Without this, PCRE takes a great deal longer (ten times or more) to match typical phrases, and Perl takes so long that you think it has gone into a loop.

**WARNING**: The palindrome-matching patterns above work only if the subject string does not start with a palindrome that is shorter than the entire string. For example, although "abcba" is correctly matched, if the subject is "ababa", PCRE finds the palindrome "aba" at the start, then fails at top level because the end of the string does not follow. Once again, it cannot jump back into the recursion to try other alternatives, so the entire match fails.

**SUBPATTERNS AS SUBROUTINES**

If the syntax for a recursive subpattern reference (either by number or by name) is used outside the parentheses to which it refers, it operates like a subroutine in a programming language. The "called" subpattern may be defined before or after the reference. A numbered reference can be absolute or relative, as in these examples:

```
(...(absolute)...)...(?2)...
(...(relative)...)...(?-1)...
(...(?+1)...(relative)...)```
An earlier example pointed out that the pattern

\[(\text{sens|respons})e \text{ and } \text{\textbackslash libility}\]

matches "sense and sensibility" and "response and responsibility", but not "sense and responsibility". If instead the pattern

\[(\text{sens|respons})e \text{ and } (?1)\text{libility}\]

is used, it does match "sense and responsibility" as well as the other two strings. Another example is given in the discussion of DEFINE above.

Like recursive subpatterns, a subroutine call is always treated as an atomic group. That is, once it has matched some of the subject string, it is never re-entered, even if it contains untried alternatives and there is a subsequent matching failure. Any capturing parentheses that are set during the subroutine call revert to their previous values afterwards.

When a subpattern is used as a subroutine, processing options such as case-independence are fixed when the subpattern is defined. They cannot be changed for different calls. For example, consider this pattern:

\[(\text{abc})(?i:(?1))\]

It matches "abcabc". It does not match "abcABC" because the change of processing option does not affect the called subpattern.

**ONIGURUMA SUBROUTINE SYNTAX**

For compatibility with Oniguruma, the non-Perl syntax \g followed by a name or a number enclosed either in angle brackets or single quotes, is an alternative syntax for referencing a subpattern as a subroutine, possibly recursively. Here are two of the examples used above, rewritten using this syntax:

\[(?<pn> \( ( (?>[^()]+) | \g<pn> )* \) )\]

\[(\text{sens|respons})e \text{ and } \g'1\text{libility}\]

PCRE supports an extension to Oniguruma: if a number is preceded by a plus or a minus sign it is taken as a relative reference. For example:

\[(\text{abc})(?i:\g<-1>)\]
Note that \g{...} (Perl syntax) and \g<...> (Oniguruma syntax) are not synonymous. The former is a back reference; the latter is a subroutine call.

## CALLOUTS

Perl has a feature whereby using the sequence (?{...}) causes arbitrary Perl code to be obeyed in the middle of matching a regular expression. This makes it possible, amongst other things, to extract different substrings that match the same pair of parentheses when there is a repetition.

PCRE provides a similar feature, but of course it cannot obey arbitrary Perl code. The feature is called "callout". The caller of PCRE provides an external function by putting its entry point in the global variable `pcre_callout`. By default, this variable contains NULL, which disables all calling out.

Within a regular expression, (?C) indicates the points at which the external function is to be called. If you want to identify different callout points, you can put a number less than 256 after the letter C. The default value is zero. For example, this pattern has two callout points:

(\?C1)abc(\?C2)def

If the PCRE_AUTO_CALLOUT flag is passed to `pcre_compile()`, callouts are automatically installed before each item in the pattern. They are all numbered 255.

During matching, when PCRE reaches a callout point (and `pcre_callout` is set), the external function is called. It is provided with the number of the callout, the position in the pattern, and, optionally, one item of data originally supplied by the caller of `pcre_exec()`. The callout function may cause matching to proceed, to backtrack, or to fail altogether. A complete description of the interface to the callout function is given in the `pcrecallout` documentation.

## BACKTRACKING CONTROL

Perl 5.10 introduced a number of "Special Backtracking Control Verbs", which are described in the Perl documentation as "experimental and subject to change or removal in a future version of Perl". It goes on to say: "Their usage in
production code should be noted to avoid problems during upgrades." The same remarks apply to the PCRE features described in this section.

Since these verbs are specifically related to backtracking, most of them can be used only when the pattern is to be matched using `pcre_exec()`, which uses a backtracking algorithm. With the exception of (*FAIL), which behaves like a failing negative assertion, they cause an error if encountered by `pcre_dfa_exec()`.

If any of these verbs are used in an assertion or subroutine subpattern (including recursive subpatterns), their effect is confined to that subpattern; it does not extend to the surrounding pattern. Note that such subpatterns are processed as anchored at the point where they are tested.

The new verbs make use of what was previously invalid syntax: an opening parenthesis followed by an asterisk. In Perl, they are generally of the form `(*VERB:ARG)` but PCRE does not support the use of arguments, so its general form is just `(*VERB)`. Any number of these verbs may occur in a pattern. There are two kinds:

**Verbs that act immediately**

The following verbs act as soon as they are encountered:

```
(*ACCEPT)
```

This verb causes the match to end successfully, skipping the remainder of the pattern. When inside a recursion, only the innermost pattern is ended immediately. If (*ACCEPT) is inside capturing parentheses, the data so far is captured. (This feature was added to PCRE at release 8.00.) For example:

```
A((?:A|B(*ACCEPT)|C)D)
```

This matches "AB", "AAD", or "ACD"; when it matches "AB", "B" is captured by the outer parentheses.

```
(*FAIL) or (*F)
```

This verb causes the match to fail, forcing backtracking to occur. It is equivalent to `(?!)` but easier to read. The Perl documentation notes that it is probably useful only when combined with `(?{})` or `(??{})`. Those are, of course, Perl features that
are not present in PCRE. The nearest equivalent is the callout feature, as for example in this pattern:

\[ a+(?C)(*FAIL) \]

A match with the string "aaaa" always fails, but the callout is taken before each backtrack happens (in this example, 10 times).

**Verbs that act after backtracking**

The following verbs do nothing when they are encountered. Matching continues with what follows, but if there is no subsequent match, a failure is forced. The verbs differ in exactly what kind of failure occurs.

(*COMMIT)

This verb causes the whole match to fail outright if the rest of the pattern does not match. Even if the pattern is unanchored, no further attempts to find a match by advancing the starting point take place. Once (*COMMIT) has been passed, `pcre_exec()` is committed to finding a match at the current starting point, or not at all. For example:

\[ a+(^COMMIT)b \]

This matches "xxaab" but not "aacaab". It can be thought of as a kind of dynamic anchor, or "I've started, so I must finish."

(*PRUNE)

This verb causes the match to fail at the current position if the rest of the pattern does not match. If the pattern is unanchored, the normal "bumpalong" advance to the next starting character then happens. Backtracking can occur as usual to the left of (*PRUNE), or when matching to the right of (*PRUNE), but if there is no match to the right, backtracking cannot cross (*PRUNE). In simple cases, the use of (*PRUNE) is just an alternative to an atomic group or possessive quantifier, but there are some uses of (*PRUNE) that cannot be expressed in any other way.

(*SKIP)

This verb is like (*PRUNE), except that if the pattern is unanchored, the "bumpalong" advance is not to the next character, but to the position in the
subject where (*SKIP) was encountered. (*SKIP) signifies that whatever text was matched leading up to it cannot be part of a successful match. Consider:

\[
a^+ (*\text{SKIP}) b
\]

If the subject is "aaaac...", after the first match attempt fails (starting at the first character in the string), the starting point skips on to start the next attempt at "c". Note that a possessive quantifier does not have the same effect as this example; although it would suppress backtracking during the first match attempt, the second attempt would start at the second character instead of skipping on to "c".

(*THEN)

This verb causes a skip to the next alternation if the rest of the pattern does not match. That is, it cancels pending backtracking, but only within the current alternation. Its name comes from the observation that it can be used for a pattern-based if-then-else block:

\[
( \text{COND1} (*\text{THEN}) \text{FOO} \mid \text{COND2} (*\text{THEN}) \text{BAR} \mid \text{COND3} (*\text{THEN}) \text{BAZ} ) \ldots
\]

If the COND1 pattern matches, FOO is tried (and possibly further items after the end of the group if FOO succeeds); on failure the matcher skips to the second alternative and tries COND2, without backtracking into COND1. If (*THEN) is used outside of any alternation, it acts exactly like (*PRUNE).

SEE ALSO

\texttt{pcreapi(3), pcrecallout(3), pcrematching(3), pcresyntax(3), pcre(3)}.

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 18 October 2009
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.
Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcreeperform man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**PCRE PERFORMANCE**

Two aspects of performance are discussed below: memory usage and processing time. The way you express your pattern as a regular expression can affect both of them.

**MEMORY USAGE**

Patterns are compiled by PCRE into a reasonably efficient byte code, so that most simple patterns do not use much memory. However, there is one case where memory usage can be unexpectedly large. When a parenthesized subpattern has a quantifier with a minimum greater than 1 and/or a limited maximum, the whole subpattern is repeated in the compiled code. For example, the pattern

```
(abc|def){2,4}
```

is compiled as if it were

```
(abc|def)(abc|def)((abc|def)(abc|def)?)?
```

(Technical aside: It is done this way so that backtrack points within each of the repetitions can be independently maintained.)

For regular expressions whose quantifiers use only small numbers, this is not usually a problem. However, if the numbers are large, and particularly if such repetitions are nested, the memory usage can become an embarrassment. For example, the very simple pattern

```
((ab){1,1000}c){1,3}
```
uses 51K bytes when compiled. When PCRE is compiled with its default internal pointer size of two bytes, the size limit on a compiled pattern is 64K, and this is reached with the above pattern if the outer repetition is increased from 3 to 4. PCRE can be compiled to use larger internal pointers and thus handle larger compiled patterns, but it is better to try to rewrite your pattern to use less memory if you can.

One way of reducing the memory usage for such patterns is to make use of PCRE's "subroutine" facility. Re-writing the above pattern as

\[
((ab)(?2){0,999}c)(?1){0,2}
\]

reduces the memory requirements to 18K, and indeed it remains under 20K even with the outer repetition increased to 100. However, this pattern is not exactly equivalent, because the "subroutine" calls are treated as atomic groups into which there can be no backtracking if there is a subsequent matching failure. Therefore, PCRE cannot do this kind of rewriting automatically. Furthermore, there is a noticeable loss of speed when executing the modified pattern. Nevertheless, if the atomic grouping is not a problem and the loss of speed is acceptable, this kind of rewriting will allow you to process patterns that PCRE cannot otherwise handle.

**PROCESSING TIME**

Certain items in regular expression patterns are processed more efficiently than others. It is more efficient to use a character class like [aeiou] than a set of single-character alternatives such as (a|e|i|o|u). In general, the simplest construction that provides the required behaviour is usually the most efficient. Jeffrey Friedl's book contains a lot of useful general discussion about optimizing regular expressions for efficient performance. This document contains a few observations about PCRE.

Using Unicode character properties (the \p, \P, and \X escapes) is slow, because PCRE has to scan a structure that contains data for over fifteen thousand characters whenever it needs a character's property. If you can find an alternative pattern that does not use character properties, it will probably be faster.

When a pattern begins with .* not in parentheses, or in parentheses that are not the subject of a backreference, and the PCRE_DOTALL option is set, the pattern
is implicitly anchored by PCRE, since it can match only at the start of a subject string. However, if PCRE_DOTALL is not set, PCRE cannot make this optimization, because the . metacharacter does not then match a newline, and if the subject string contains newlines, the pattern may match from the character immediately following one of them instead of from the very start. For example, the pattern

\.*second

matches the subject "first\nand second" (where \n stands for a newline character), with the match starting at the seventh character. In order to do this, PCRE has to retry the match starting after every newline in the subject.

If you are using such a pattern with subject strings that do not contain newlines, the best performance is obtained by setting PCRE_DOTALL, or starting the pattern with ^.* or ^.*? to indicate explicit anchoring. That saves PCRE from having to scan along the subject looking for a newline to restart at.

Beware of patterns that contain nested indefinite repeats. These can take a long time to run when applied to a string that does not match. Consider the pattern fragment

^\(a+\)*

This can match "aaaa" in 16 different ways, and this number increases very rapidly as the string gets longer. (The * repeat can match 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 times, and for each of those cases other than 0 or 4, the + repeats can match different numbers of times.) When the remainder of the pattern is such that the entire match is going to fail, PCRE has in principle to try every possible variation, and this can take an extremely long time, even for relatively short strings.

An optimization catches some of the more simple cases such as

\(a+\)*b

where a literal character follows. Before embarking on the standard matching procedure, PCRE checks that there is a "b" later in the subject string, and if there is not, it fails the match immediately. However, when there is no following literal this optimization cannot be used. You can see the difference by comparing the behaviour of

\(a+\)*\d
with the pattern above. The former gives a failure almost instantly when applied to a whole line of "a" characters, whereas the latter takes an appreciable time with strings longer than about 20 characters.

In many cases, the solution to this kind of performance issue is to use an atomic group or a possessive quantifier.

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel  
University Computing Service  
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

**REVISION**

Last updated: 06 March 2007  
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).
pcreposix man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- SYNOPSIS OF POSIX API
- DESCRIPTION
- COMPILING A PATTERN
- MATCHING NEWLINE CHARACTERS
- MATCHING A PATTERN
- ERROR MESSAGES
- MEMORY USAGE
- AUTHOR
- REVISION

SYNOPSIS OF POSIX API

```c
#include <pcreposix.h>

int regcomp(regex_t *preg, const char *pattern, int cflags);

int regexec(regex_t *preg, const char *string, size_t nmatch, regmatch_t pmatch[], int eflags);

size_t regerror(int errcode, const regex_t *preg, char *errmsg, size_t errmsg_size);

void regfree(regex_t *preg);
```

DESCRIPTION

This set of functions provides a POSIX-style API to the PCRE regular expression package. See the [pcreapi](#) documentation for a description of PCRE's
native API, which contains much additional functionality.

The functions described here are just wrapper functions that ultimately call the PCRE native API. Their prototypes are defined in the `pcreposix.h` header file, and on Unix systems the library itself is called `pcreposix.a`, so can be accessed by adding `-lpcreposix` to the command for linking an application that uses them. Because the POSIX functions call the native ones, it is also necessary to add `-lpcre`.

I have implemented only those POSIX option bits that can be reasonably mapped to PCRE native options. In addition, the option REG_EXTENDED is defined with the value zero. This has no effect, but since programs that are written to the POSIX interface often use it, this makes it easier to slot in PCRE as a replacement library. Other POSIX options are not even defined.

There are also some other options that are not defined by POSIX. These have been added at the request of users who want to make use of certain PCRE-specific features via the POSIX calling interface.

When PCRE is called via these functions, it is only the API that is POSIX-like in style. The syntax and semantics of the regular expressions themselves are still those of Perl, subject to the setting of various PCRE options, as described below. "POSIX-like in style" means that the API approximates to the POSIX definition; it is not fully POSIX-compatible, and in multi-byte encoding domains it is probably even less compatible.

The header for these functions is supplied as `pcreposix.h` to avoid any potential clash with other POSIX libraries. It can, of course, be renamed or aliased as `regex.h`, which is the "correct" name. It provides two structure types, `regex_t` for compiled internal forms, and `regmatch_t` for returning captured substrings. It also defines some constants whose names start with "REG_"; these are used for setting options and identifying error codes.

**COMPILING A PATTERN**

The function `regcomp()` is called to compile a pattern into an internal form. The pattern is a C string terminated by a binary zero, and is passed in the argument `pattern`. The `preg` argument is a pointer to a `regex_t` structure that is used as a base for storing information about the compiled regular expression.
The argument *cflags* is either zero, or contains one or more of the bits defined by the following macros:

**REG_DOTALL**

The PCRE_DOTALL option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. Note that REG_DOTALL is not part of the POSIX standard.

**REG_ICASE**

The PCRE_CASELESS option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function.

**REG_NEWLINE**

The PCRE_MULTILINE option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. Note that this does *not* mimic the defined POSIX behaviour for REG_NEWLINE (see the following section).

**REG_NOSUB**

The PCRE_NO_AUTO_CAPTURE option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. In addition, when a pattern that is compiled with this flag is passed to `regexec()` for matching, the `nmatch` and `pmatch` arguments are ignored, and no captured strings are returned.

**REG_UNGREEDY**

The PCRE_UNGREEDY option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. Note that REG_UNGREEDY is not part of the POSIX standard.

**REG_UTF8**

The PCRE_UTF8 option is set when the regular expression is passed for compilation to the native function. This causes the pattern itself and all data strings used for matching it to be treated as UTF-8 strings. Note that REG_UTF8 is not part of the POSIX standard.

In the absence of these flags, no options are passed to the native function. This means the the regex is compiled with PCRE default semantics. In particular, the way it handles newline characters in the subject string is the Perl way, not the POSIX way. Note that setting PCRE_MULTILINE has only *some* of the effects
specified for REG_NEWLINE. It does not affect the way newlines are matched by . (they are not) or by a negative class such as [^a] (they are).

The yield of `regcomp()` is zero on success, and non-zero otherwise. The `preg` structure is filled in on success, and one member of the structure is public: `re_nsub` contains the number of capturing subpatterns in the regular expression. Various error codes are defined in the header file.

NOTE: If the yield of `regcomp()` is non-zero, you must not attempt to use the contents of the `preg` structure. If, for example, you pass it to `regexec()`, the result is undefined and your program is likely to crash.

### MATCHING NEWLINE CHARACTERS

This area is not simple, because POSIX and Perl take different views of things. It is not possible to get PCRE to obey POSIX semantics, but then PCRE was never intended to be a POSIX engine. The following table lists the different possibilities for matching newline characters in PCRE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Change with</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>. matches newline</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newline matches [^a]</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ matches \n at end</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ matches \n in middle</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^ matches \n in middle</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is the equivalent table for POSIX:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Change with</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>. matches newline</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newline matches [^a]</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ matches \n at end</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ matches \n in middle</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^ matches \n in middle</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PCRE's behaviour is the same as Perl's, except that there is no equivalent for `PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY` in Perl. In both PCRE and Perl, there is no way to stop newline from matching [^a].

The default POSIX newline handling can be obtained by setting
PCRE_DOTALL and PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY, but there is no way to make PCRE behave exactly as for the REG_NEWLINE action.

MATCHING A PATTERN

The function `regexec()` is called to match a compiled pattern `preg` against a given `string`, which is by default terminated by a zero byte (but see REG_STARTEND below), subject to the options in `eflags`. These can be:

- **REG_NOTBOL**

  The PCRE_NOTBOL option is set when calling the underlying PCRE matching function.

- **REG_NOTEMPTY**

  The PCRE_NOTEMPTY option is set when calling the underlying PCRE matching function. Note that REG_NOTEMPTY is not part of the POSIX standard. However, setting this option can give more POSIX-like behaviour in some situations.

- **REG_NOTEOL**

  The PCRE_NOTEOL option is set when calling the underlying PCRE matching function.

- **REG_STARTEND**

  The string is considered to start at `string + pmatch[0].rm_so` and to have a terminating NUL located at `string + pmatch[0].rm_eo` (there need not actually be a NUL at that location), regardless of the value of `nmatch`. This is a BSD extension, compatible with but not specified by IEEE Standard 1003.2 (POSIX.2), and should be used with caution in software intended to be portable to other systems. Note that a non-zero `rm_so` does not imply REG_NOTBOL; REG_STARTEND affects only the location of the string, not how it is matched.

If the pattern was compiled with the REG_NOSUB flag, no data about any matched strings is returned. The `nmatch` and `pmatch` arguments of `regexec()` are ignored.

If the value of `nmatch` is zero, or if the value `pmatch` is NULL, no data about any
matched strings is returned.

Otherwise, the portion of the string that was matched, and also any captured substrings, are returned via the *pmatch* argument, which points to an array of *nmatch* structures of type *regmatch_t*, containing the members *rm_so* and *rm_eo*. These contain the offset to the first character of each substring and the offset to the first character after the end of each substring, respectively. The 0th element of the vector relates to the entire portion of *string* that was matched; subsequent elements relate to the capturing subpatterns of the regular expression. Unused entries in the array have both structure members set to -1.

A successful match yields a zero return; various error codes are defined in the header file, of which REG_NOMATCH is the "expected" failure code.

**ERROR MESSAGES**

The *regerror()* function maps a non-zero errorcode from either *regcomp()* or *regexec()* to a printable message. If *preg* is not NULL, the error should have arisen from the use of that structure. A message terminated by a binary zero is placed in *errbuf*. The length of the message, including the zero, is limited to *errbuf_size*. The yield of the function is the size of buffer needed to hold the whole message.

**MEMORY USAGE**

Compiling a regular expression causes memory to be allocated and associated with the *preg* structure. The function *regfree()* frees all such memory, after which *preg* may no longer be used as a compiled expression.

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

**REVISION**
pcprecompile man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- **SAVING AND RE-USING PRECOMPILED PCRE PATTERNS**
- **SAVING A COMPILED PATTERN**
- **RE-USING A PRECOMPILED PATTERN**
- **COMPATIBILITY WITH DIFFERENT PCRE RELEASES**
- **AUTHOR**
- **REVISION**

### SAVING AND RE-USING PRECOMPILED PCRE PATTERNS

If you are running an application that uses a large number of regular expression patterns, it may be useful to store them in a precompiled form instead of having to compile them every time the application is run. If you are not using any private character tables (see the [pcre_maketables()](#) documentation), this is relatively straightforward. If you are using private tables, it is a little bit more complicated.

If you save compiled patterns to a file, you can copy them to a different host and run them there. This works even if the new host has the opposite endianness to the one on which the patterns were compiled. There may be a small performance penalty, but it should be insignificant. However, compiling regular expressions with one version of PCRE for use with a different version is not guaranteed to work and may cause crashes.

### SAVING A COMPILED PATTERN

The value returned by `pcre_compile()` points to a single block of memory that holds the compiled pattern and associated data. You can find the length of this
block in bytes by calling \texttt{pcre_fullinfo()} with an argument of \texttt{PCRE\_INFO\_SIZE}. You can then save the data in any appropriate manner. Here is sample code that compiles a pattern and writes it to a file. It assumes that the variable \texttt{fd} refers to a file that is open for output:

```c
int erroroffset, rc, size;
char *error;
pcre *re;

re = pcre_compile("my pattern", 0, &error;, &erroroffset;, NULL);
if (re == NULL) { ... handle errors ... }
rc = pcre_fullinfo(re, NULL, PCRE\_INFO\_SIZE, &size;);
if (rc < 0) { ... handle errors ... }
rc = fwrite(re, 1, size, fd);
if (rc != size) { ... handle errors ... }
```

In this example, the bytes that comprise the compiled pattern are copied exactly. Note that this is binary data that may contain any of the 256 possible byte values. On systems that make a distinction between binary and non-binary data, be sure that the file is opened for binary output.

If you want to write more than one pattern to a file, you will have to devise a way of separating them. For binary data, preceding each pattern with its length is probably the most straightforward approach. Another possibility is to write out the data in hexadecimal instead of binary, one pattern to a line.

Saving compiled patterns in a file is only one possible way of storing them for later use. They could equally well be saved in a database, or in the memory of some daemon process that passes them via sockets to the processes that want them.

If the pattern has been studied, it is also possible to save the study data in a similar way to the compiled pattern itself. When studying generates additional information, \texttt{pcre\_study()} returns a pointer to a \texttt{pcre\_extra} data block. Its format is defined in the \texttt{section on matching a pattern} in the \texttt{pcreapi} documentation. The \texttt{study\_data} field points to the binary study data, and this is what you must save (not the \texttt{pcre\_extra} block itself). The length of the study data can be obtained by calling \texttt{pcre\_fullinfo()} with an argument of \texttt{PCRE\_INFO\_STUDYSIZE}. Remember to check that \texttt{pcre\_study()} did return a non-NULL value before trying to save the study data.
**RE-USING A PRECOMPILED PATTERN**

Re-using a precompiled pattern is straightforward. Having reloaded it into main memory, you pass its pointer to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()` in the usual way. This should work even on another host, and even if that host has the opposite endianness to the one where the pattern was compiled.

However, if you passed a pointer to custom character tables when the pattern was compiled (the `tableptr` argument of `pcre_compile()`), you must now pass a similar pointer to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()`, because the value saved with the compiled pattern will obviously be nonsense. A field in a `pcre_extra()` block is used to pass this data, as described in the section on matching a pattern in the `pcreapi` documentation.

If you did not provide custom character tables when the pattern was compiled, the pointer in the compiled pattern is NULL, which causes `pcre_exec()` to use PCRE’s internal tables. Thus, you do not need to take any special action at run time in this case.

If you saved study data with the compiled pattern, you need to create your own `pcre_extra` data block and set the `study_data` field to point to the reloaded study data. You must also set the PCRE_EXTRA_STUDY_DATA bit in the `flags` field to indicate that study data is present. Then pass the `pcre_extra` block to `pcre_exec()` or `pcre_dfa_exec()` in the usual way.

**COMPATIBILITY WITH DIFFERENT PCRE RELEASES**

In general, it is safest to recompile all saved patterns when you update to a new PCRE release, though not all updates actually require this. Recompiling is definitely needed for release 7.2.

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.
REVISION

Last updated: 13 June 2007
Copyright © 1997-2007 University of Cambridge.

Return to the PCRE index page.
**pcresample man page**

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**PCRE SAMPLE PROGRAM**

A simple, complete demonstration program, to get you started with using PCRE, is supplied in the file `pcredemo.c` in the PCRE distribution. A listing of this program is given in the `pcredemo` documentation. If you do not have a copy of the PCRE distribution, you can save this listing to re-create `pcredemo.c`.

The program compiles the regular expression that is its first argument, and matches it against the subject string in its second argument. No PCRE options are set, and default character tables are used. If matching succeeds, the program outputs the portion of the subject that matched, together with the contents of any captured substrings.

If the `-g` option is given on the command line, the program then goes on to check for further matches of the same regular expression in the same subject string. The logic is a little bit tricky because of the possibility of matching an empty string. Comments in the code explain what is going on.

If PCRE is installed in the standard include and library directories for your operating system, you should be able to compile the demonstration program using this command:

```
    gcc -o pcredemo pcredemo.c -lpcre
```

If PCRE is installed elsewhere, you may need to add additional options to the command line. For example, on a Unix-like system that has PCRE installed in `/usr/local`, you can compile the demonstration program using a command like this:

```
    gcc -o pcredemo -I/usr/local/include pcredemo.c -L/usr/local/lib -
```
Once you have compiled the demonstration program, you can run simple tests like this:

```bash
./pcrdemo 'cat|dog' 'the cat sat on the mat'
./pcrdemo -g 'cat|dog' 'the dog sat on the cat'
```

Note that there is a much more comprehensive test program, called `pcretest`, which supports many more facilities for testing regular expressions and the PCRE library. The `pcrdemo` program is provided as a simple coding example.

When you try to run `pcrdemo` when PCRE is not installed in the standard library directory, you may get an error like this on some operating systems (e.g. Solaris):

```bash
ld.so.1: a.out: fatal: libpcre.so.0: open failed: No such file or
```

This is caused by the way shared library support works on those systems. You need to add

```
-R/usr/local/lib
```

(for example) to the compile command to get round this problem.

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel  
University Computing Service  
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

**REVISION**

Last updated: 30 September 2009  
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.
pcrestack man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

**PCRE DISCUSSION OF STACK USAGE**

When you call `pcre_exec()`, it makes use of an internal function called `match()`. This calls itself recursively at branch points in the pattern, in order to remember the state of the match so that it can back up and try a different alternative if the first one fails. As matching proceeds deeper and deeper into the tree of possibilities, the recursion depth increases.

Not all calls of `match()` increase the recursion depth; for an item such as a* it may be called several times at the same level, after matching different numbers of a's. Furthermore, in a number of cases where the result of the recursive call would immediately be passed back as the result of the current call (a "tail recursion"), the function is just restarted instead.

The `pcre_dfa_exec()` function operates in an entirely different way, and hardly uses recursion at all. The limit on its complexity is the amount of workspace it is given. The comments that follow do NOT apply to `pcre_dfa_exec()`; they are relevant only for `pcre_exec()`.

You can set limits on the number of times that `match()` is called, both in total and recursively. If the limit is exceeded, an error occurs. For details, see the [section on extra data for pcre_exec()](#) in the [pcreapi](#) documentation.

Each time that `match()` is actually called recursively, it uses memory from the process stack. For certain kinds of pattern and data, very large amounts of stack may be needed, despite the recognition of "tail recursion". You can often reduce the amount of recursion, and therefore the amount of stack used, by modifying the pattern that is being matched. Consider, for example, this pattern:
It matches from wherever it starts until it encounters "<inet" or the end of the data, and is the kind of pattern that might be used when processing an XML file. Each iteration of the outer parentheses matches either one character that is not "<" or a "<" that is not followed by "inet". However, each time a parenthesis is processed, a recursion occurs, so this formulation uses a stack frame for each matched character. For a long string, a lot of stack is required. Consider now this rewritten pattern, which matches exactly the same strings:

```
([^<]+|<(?!inet))+
```

This uses very much less stack, because runs of characters that do not contain "<" are "swallowed" in one item inside the parentheses. Recursion happens only when a "<" character that is not followed by "inet" is encountered (and we assume this is relatively rare). A possessive quantifier is used to stop any backtracking into the runs of non-"<" characters, but that is not related to stack usage.

This example shows that one way of avoiding stack problems when matching long subject strings is to write repeated parenthesized subpatterns to match more than one character whenever possible.

**Compiling PCRE to use heap instead of stack**

In environments where stack memory is constrained, you might want to compile PCRE to use heap memory instead of stack for remembering back-up points. This makes it run a lot more slowly, however. Details of how to do this are given in the `pcrebuild` documentation. When built in this way, instead of using the stack, PCRE obtains and frees memory by calling the functions that are pointed to by the `pcre_stack_malloc` and `pcre_stack_free` variables. By default, these point to `malloc()` and `free()`, but you can replace the pointers to cause PCRE to use your own functions. Since the block sizes are always the same, and are always freed in reverse order, it may be possible to implement customized memory handlers that are more efficient than the standard functions.

**Limiting PCRE's stack usage**

PCRE has an internal counter that can be used to limit the depth of recursion,
and thus cause `pcre_exec()` to give an error code before it runs out of stack. By default, the limit is very large, and unlikely ever to operate. It can be changed when PCRE is built, and it can also be set when `pcre_exec()` is called. For details of these interfaces, see the [pcrebuild](#) and [pcreapi](#) documentation.

As a very rough rule of thumb, you should reckon on about 500 bytes per recursion. Thus, if you want to limit your stack usage to 8Mb, you should set the limit at 16000 recursions. A 64Mb stack, on the other hand, can support around 128000 recursions. The `pcretest` test program has a command line option (-S) that can be used to increase the size of its stack.

**Changing stack size in Unix-like systems**

In Unix-like environments, there is not often a problem with the stack unless very long strings are involved, though the default limit on stack size varies from system to system. Values from 8Mb to 64Mb are common. You can find your default limit by running the command:

```
ulimit -s
```

Unfortunately, the effect of running out of stack is often SIGSEGV, though sometimes a more explicit error message is given. You can normally increase the limit on stack size by code such as this:

```c
struct rlimit rlim;
getrlimit(RLIMIT_STACK, &rlim);
rlim.rlim_cur = 100*1024*1024;
setrlimit(RLIMIT_STACK, &rlim);
```

This reads the current limits (soft and hard) using `getrlimit()`, then attempts to increase the soft limit to 100Mb using `setrlimit()`. You must do this before calling `pcre_exec()`.

**Changing stack size in Mac OS X**

Using `setrlimit()`, as described above, should also work on Mac OS X. It is also possible to set a stack size when linking a program. There is a discussion about stack sizes in Mac OS X at this web site: [http://developer.apple.com/qa/qa2005/qa1419.html](http://developer.apple.com/qa/qa2005/qa1419.html).
pcresyntax man page

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- PCRE REGULAR EXPRESSION SYNTAX SUMMARY
- QUOTING
- CHARACTERS
- CHARACTER TYPES
- GENERAL CATEGORY PROPERTY CODES FOR \p and \P
- SCRIPT NAMES FOR \p AND \P
- CHARACTER CLASSES
- QUANTIFIERS
- ANCHORS AND SIMPLE ASSERTIONS
- MATCH POINT RESET
- ALTERNATION
- CAPTURING
- ATOMIC GROUPS
- COMMENT
- OPTION SETTING
- LOOKAHEAD AND LOOKBEHIND ASSERTIONS
- BACKREFERENCES
- SUBROUTINE REFERENCES (POSSIBLY RECURSIVE)
- CONDITIONAL PATTERNS
- BACKTRACKING CONTROL
- NEWLINE CONVENTIONS
- WHAT \R MATCHES
- CALLOUTS
- SEE ALSO
- AUTHOR
- REVISION

PCRE REGULAR EXPRESSION SYNTAX SUMMARY
The full syntax and semantics of the regular expressions that are supported by PCRE are described in the pcrepattern documentation. This document contains just a quick-reference summary of the syntax.

### QUOTING

\(\backslash x\) where \(x\) is non-alphanumeric is a literal \(x\)

\(\backslash Q...\backslash E\) treat enclosed characters as literal

### CHARACTERS

\(\backslash a\) alarm, that is, the BEL character (hex 07)

\(\backslash cx\) "control-x", where \(x\) is any character

\(\backslash e\) escape (hex 1B)

\(\backslash f\) formfeed (hex 0C)

\(\backslash n\) newline (hex 0A)

\(\backslash r\) carriage return (hex 0D)

\(\backslash t\) tab (hex 09)

\(\backslash ddd\) character with octal code \(ddd\), or backreference

\(\backslash xhh\) character with hex code \(hh\)

\(\backslash x\{hhh..\}\) character with hex code \(hhh..\)

### CHARACTER TYPES

\(\.) any character except newline;

\(\backslash C\) in dotall mode, any character whatsoever

\(\backslash d\) a decimal digit

\(\backslash D\) a character that is not a decimal digit

\(\backslash h\) a horizontal whitespace character

\(\backslash H\) a character that is not a horizontal whitespace character

\(\backslash p\{xx\}\) a character with the \(xx\) property

\(\backslash P\{xx\}\) a character without the \(xx\) property

\(\backslash R\) a newline sequence

\(\backslash s\) a whitespace character

\(\backslash S\) a character that is not a whitespace character

\(\backslash v\) a vertical whitespace character

\(\backslash V\) a character that is not a vertical whitespace character

\(\backslash w\) a "word" character

\(\backslash W\) a "non-word" character

\(\backslash X\) an extended Unicode sequence

In PCRE, \(\backslash d\), \(\backslash D\), \(\backslash s\), \(\backslash S\), \(\backslash w\), and \(\backslash W\) recognize only ASCII characters.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cc</td>
<td>Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cf</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co</td>
<td>Private use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cs</td>
<td>Surrogate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ll</td>
<td>Lower case letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lm</td>
<td>Modifier letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lo</td>
<td>Other letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt</td>
<td>Title case letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lu</td>
<td>Upper case letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&amp;</td>
<td>Ll, Lu, or Lt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mc</td>
<td>Spacing mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>Enclosing mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn</td>
<td>Non-spacing mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nd</td>
<td>Decimal number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nl</td>
<td>Letter number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Other number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pc</td>
<td>Connector punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>Dash punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pe</td>
<td>Close punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pf</td>
<td>Final punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pi</td>
<td>Initial punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Po</td>
<td>Other punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps</td>
<td>Open punctuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sc</td>
<td>Currency symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sk</td>
<td>Modifier symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sm</td>
<td>Mathematical symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So</td>
<td>Other symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Separator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zl</td>
<td>Line separator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zp</td>
<td>Paragraph separator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zs</td>
<td>Space separator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCRIPT NAMES FOR \p AND \P

Arabic, Armenian, Balinese, Bengali, Bopomofo, Braille, Buginese, Buhid, Canadian_Aboriginal, Carian, Cham, Cherokee, Common, Coptic, Cuneiform, Cypriot, Cyrillic, Deseret, Devanagari, Ethiopic, Georgian, Glagolitic, Gothic, Greek, Gujarati, Gurmukhi, Han, Hangul, Hanunoo, Hebrew, Hiragana, Inherited, Kannada, Katakana, Kayah_Li, Kharoshthi, Khmer, Lao, Latin, Lepcha, Limbu, Linear_B, Lycian, Lydian, Malayalam, Mongolian, Myanmar, New_Tai_Lue, Nko, Ogham, Old_Italic, Old_Persian, Ol_Chiki, Oriya, Osmanya, Phags_Pa, Phoenician, Rejang, Runic, Saurashtra, Shavian, Sinhala, Sudanese, Syloti_Nagri, Syriac, Tagalog, Tagbanwa, Tai_Le, Tamil, Telugu, Thaana, Thai, Tibetan, Tifinagh, Ugaritic, Vai, Yi.

CHARACTER CLASSES

[[...]] positive character class
[^...^] negative character class
[x-y] range (can be used for hex characters)
[[[:xxx:]]] positive POSIX named set
[[:^xxx:^]] negative POSIX named set

alnum alphanumeric
alpha alphabetic
ascii 0-127
blank space or tab
cntrl control character
digit decimal digit
graph printing, excluding space
lower lower case letter
print printing, including space
punct printing, excluding alphanumeric
space whitespace
upper upper case letter
word same as \w
xdigit hexadecimal digit

In PCRE, POSIX character set names recognize only ASCII characters. You can use \Q...\E inside a character class.

QUANTIFIERS
? 0 or 1, greedy
?? 0 or 1, lazy
* 0 or more, greedy
*+ 0 or more, possessive
*? 0 or more, lazy
+ 1 or more, greedy
++ 1 or more, possessive
+? 1 or more, lazy
{n} exactly n
{n,m} at least n, no more than m, greedy
{n,m}+ at least n, no more than m, possessive
{n,m}? at least n, no more than m, lazy
{n,} n or more, greedy
{n,}+ n or more, possessive
{n,}? n or more, lazy

ANCHORS AND SIMPLE ASSERTIONS
\b word boundary (only ASCII letters recognized)
\B not a word boundary
^ start of subject
   also after internal newline in multiline mode
\A start of subject
$ end of subject
   also before newline at end of subject
   also before internal newline in multiline mode
\Z end of subject
   also before newline at end of subject
\z end of subject
\G first matching position in subject

MATCH POINT RESET
\K reset start of match

ALTERNATION
expr|expr|expr...

CAPTURING
(...)
(capturing group)
(?<name>...)
(named capturing group (Perl))
(?'name'...)
(named capturing group (Perl))
(?P<name>...)
(named capturing group (Python))
(??...)
(non-capturing group)
(?|...)
(non-capturing group; reset group numbers for capturing groups in each alternative)

**ATOM GROUPS**

(?>...)
(atomic, non-capturing group)

**COMMENT**

(?#...)
(comment (not nestable))

**OPTION SETTING**

(?i)
(caseless)
(?J)
(allow duplicate names)
(?m)
(multiline)
(?s)
(single line (dotall))
(?U)
(default ungreedy (lazy))
(?x)
(extended (ignore white space))
(?-...)
(unset option(s))

The following is recognized only at the start of a pattern or after one of the newline-setting options with similar syntax:

(*UTF8)
(set UTF-8 mode)

**LOOKAHEAD AND LOOKBEHIND ASSERTIONS**

(??=...)
(positive look ahead)
(??!=...)
(negative look ahead)
(??<=...)
(positive look behind)
(??<!...)
(negative look behind)

Each top-level branch of a look behind must be of a fixed length.
BACKREFERENCES

\n reference by number (can be ambiguous)
\gn reference by number
\g{n} reference by number
\g{-n} relative reference by number
\k<name> reference by name (Perl)
\k'name' reference by name (Perl)
\g{name} reference by name (Perl)
\k{name} reference by name (.NET)
(?P=name) reference by name (Python)

SUBROUTINE REFERENCES (POSSIBLY RECURSIVE)

(?R) recurse whole pattern
(?n) call subpattern by absolute number
(?+n) call subpattern by relative number
(-n) call subpattern by relative number
(?&name;) call subpattern by name (Perl)
(?P>name) call subpattern by name (Python)
\g<name> call subpattern by name (Oniguruma)
\g{name'} call subpattern by name (Oniguruma)
\g<n> call subpattern by absolute number (Oniguruma)
\g'n' call subpattern by absolute number (Oniguruma)
\g<+n> call subpattern by relative number (PCRE extension)
\g'+n' call subpattern by relative number (PCRE extension)
\g<-n> call subpattern by relative number (PCRE extension)
\g'-n' call subpattern by relative number (PCRE extension)

CONDITIONAL PATTERNS

(?(condition)yes-pattern)
(?(condition)yes-pattern|no-pattern)

(?n) absolute reference condition
(?+n) relative reference condition
(-n) relative reference condition
(?<name>) named reference condition (Perl)
(?'name') named reference condition (Perl)
(?name) named reference condition (PCRE)
(?R) overall recursion condition
(?Rn) specific group recursion condition
(?R&name;) specific recursion condition
(?DEFINE) define subpattern for reference
(?assert) assertion condition
**BACKTRACKING CONTROL**

The following act immediately they are reached:

- (**ACCEPT**) force successful match
- (**FAIL**) force backtrack; synonym (**F**)

The following act only when a subsequent match failure causes a backtrack to reach them. They all force a match failure, but they differ in what happens afterwards. Those that advance the start-of-match point do so only if the pattern is not anchored.

- (**COMMIT**) overall failure, no advance of starting point
- (**PRUNE**) advance to next starting character
- (**SKIP**) advance start to current matching position
- (**THEN**) local failure, backtrack to next alternation

**NEWLINE CONVENTIONS**

These are recognized only at the very start of the pattern or after a (**BSR_...**) or (**UTF8**) option.

- (**CR**) carriage return only
- (**LF**) linefeed only
- (**CRLF**) carriage return followed by linefeed
- (**ANYCRLF**) all three of the above
- (**ANY**) any Unicode newline sequence

**WHAT\\R MATCHES**

These are recognized only at the very start of the pattern or after a (*/...*/) option that sets the newline convention or UTF-8 mode.

- (**BSR_ANYCRLF**) CR, LF, or CRLF
- (**BSR_UNICODE**) any Unicode newline sequence

**CALLOUTS**

- (?C) callout
- (?Cn) callout with data n
SEE ALSO

`pcrepattern(3), pcreapi(3), pcrecallout(3), pcrematching(3), pcre(3).`

AUTHOR

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

REVISION

Last updated: 11 April 2009
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the PCRE index page.
pcretest man page

Return to the PCRE index page.

This page is part of the PCRE HTML documentation. It was generated automatically from the original man page. If there is any nonsense in it, please consult the man page, in case the conversion went wrong.

- SYNOPSIS
- OPTIONS
- DESCRIPTION
- PATTERN MODIFIERS
- DATA LINES
- THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION
- DEFAULT OUTPUT FROM PCRETEST
- OUTPUT FROM THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION
- RESTARTING AFTER A PARTIAL MATCH
- CALLOUTS
- NON-PRINTING CHARACTERS
- SAVING AND RELOADING COMPILED PATTERNS
- SEE ALSO
- AUTHOR
- REVISION

SYNOPSIS

pcretest [options] [source] [destination]

pcretest was written as a test program for the PCRE regular expression library itself, but it can also be used for experimenting with regular expressions. This document describes the features of the test program; for details of the regular expressions themselves, see the pcrepattern documentation. For details of the PCRE library function calls and their options, see the pcreapi documentation.

OPTIONS
-b Behave as if each regex has the /B (show bytecode) modifier; the internal form is output after compilation.

-C Output the version number of the PCRE library, and all available information about the optional features that are included, and then exit.

-d Behave as if each regex has the /D (debug) modifier; the internal form and information about the compiled pattern is output after compilation; -d is equivalent to -b -i.

-dfa Behave as if each data line contains the \D escape sequence; this causes the alternative matching function, pcre_dfa_exec(), to be used instead of the standard pcre_exec() function (more detail is given below).

-help Output a brief summary these options and then exit.

-i Behave as if each regex has the /I modifier; information about the compiled pattern is given after compilation.

-M Behave as if each data line contains the \M escape sequence; this causes PCRE to discover the minimum MATCH_LIMIT and MATCH_LIMIT_RECURSION settings by calling pcre_exec() repeatedly with different limits.

-m Output the size of each compiled pattern after it has been compiled. This is equivalent to adding /M to each regular expression. For compatibility with earlier versions of pcretest, -s is a synonym for -m.

-o osize Set the number of elements in the output vector that is used when calling pcre_exec() or pcre_dfa_exec() to be osize. The default value is 45, which is enough for 14 capturing subexpressions for pcre_exec() or 22 different matches for pcre_dfa_exec(). The vector size can be changed for individual matching calls by including \O in the data line (see below).

-p Behave as if each regex has the /P modifier; the POSIX wrapper API is used to call PCRE. None of the other options has any effect when -p is set.

-q Do not output the version number of pcretest at the start of execution.

-S size On Unix-like systems, set the size of the runtime stack to size megabytes.
-t Run each compile, study, and match many times with a timer, and output resulting time per compile or match (in milliseconds). Do not set -m with -t, because you will then get the size output a zillion times, and the timing will be distorted. You can control the number of iterations that are used for timing by following -t with a number (as a separate item on the command line). For example, "-t 1000" would iterate 1000 times. The default is to iterate 500000 times.

-tm This is like -t except that it times only the matching phase, not the compile or study phases.

DESCRIPTION

If pcretest is given two filename arguments, it reads from the first and writes to the second. If it is given only one filename argument, it reads from that file and writes to stdout. Otherwise, it reads from stdin and writes to stdout, and prompts for each line of input, using "re>" to prompt for regular expressions, and "data>" to prompt for data lines.

When pcretest is built, a configuration option can specify that it should be linked with the libreadline library. When this is done, if the input is from a terminal, it is read using the readline() function. This provides line-editing and history facilities. The output from the -help option states whether or not readline() will be used.

The program handles any number of sets of input on a single input file. Each set starts with a regular expression, and continues with any number of data lines to be matched against the pattern.

Each data line is matched separately and independently. If you want to do multi-line matches, you have to use the \n escape sequence (or \r or \r\n, etc., depending on the newline setting) in a single line of input to encode the newline sequences. There is no limit on the length of data lines; the input buffer is automatically extended if it is too small.

An empty line signals the end of the data lines, at which point a new regular expression is read. The regular expressions are given enclosed in any non-alphanumeric delimiters other than backslash, for example:
White space before the initial delimiter is ignored. A regular expression may be continued over several input lines, in which case the newline characters are included within it. It is possible to include the delimiter within the pattern by escaping it, for example

```
/abc/\def/
```

If you do so, the escape and the delimiter form part of the pattern, but since delimiters are always non-alphanumeric, this does not affect its interpretation. If the terminating delimiter is immediately followed by a backslash, for example,

```
/abc/\n```

then a backslash is added to the end of the pattern. This is done to provide a way of testing the error condition that arises if a pattern finishes with a backslash, because

```
/abc/\n```

is interpreted as the first line of a pattern that starts with "abc/", causing pcretest to read the next line as a continuation of the regular expression.

**PATTERN MODIFIERS**

A pattern may be followed by any number of modifiers, which are mostly single characters. Following Perl usage, these are referred to below as, for example, "the /i modifier", even though the delimiter of the pattern need not always be a slash, and no slash is used when writing modifiers. Whitespace may appear between the final pattern delimiter and the first modifier, and between the modifiers themselves.

The /i, /m, /s, and /x modifiers set the PCRE_CASELESS, PCRE_MULTILINE, PCRE_DOTALL, or PCRE_EXTENDED options, respectively, when `pcre_compile()` is called. These four modifier letters have the same effect as they do in Perl. For example:

```
/caseless/i
```

The following table shows additional modifiers for setting PCRE options that do not correspond to anything in Perl:
Those specifying line ending sequences are literal strings as shown, but the letters can be in either case. This example sets multiline matching with CRLF as the line ending sequence:

```
/^abc/m<crlf>
```

Details of the meanings of these PCRE options are given in the `pcreapi` documentation.

**Finding all matches in a string**

Searching for all possible matches within each subject string can be requested by the `/g` or `/G` modifier. After finding a match, PCRE is called again to search the remainder of the subject string. The difference between `/g` and `/G` is that the former uses the startoffset argument to `pcre_exec()` to start searching at a new point within the entire string (which is in effect what Perl does), whereas the latter passes over a shortened substring. This makes a difference to the matching process if the pattern begins with a lookbehind assertion (including \b or \B).

If any call to `pcre_exec()` in a `/g` or `/G` sequence matches an empty string, the next call is done with the PCRE_NOTEMPTY_ATSTART and PCRE_ANCHORED flags set in order to search for another, non-empty, match at the same point. If this second match fails, the start offset is advanced by one character, and the normal match is retried. This imitates the way Perl handles such cases when using the `/g` modifier or the `split()` function.
Other modifiers

There are yet more modifiers for controlling the way pcretest operates.

The /+ modifier requests that as well as outputting the substring that matched the entire pattern, pcretest should in addition output the remainder of the subject string. This is useful for tests where the subject contains multiple copies of the same substring.

The /B modifier is a debugging feature. It requests that pcretest output a representation of the compiled byte code after compilation. Normally this information contains length and offset values; however, if /Z is also present, this data is replaced by spaces. This is a special feature for use in the automatic test scripts; it ensures that the same output is generated for different internal link sizes.

The /L modifier must be followed directly by the name of a locale, for example,

    /pattern/Lfr_FR

For this reason, it must be the last modifier. The given locale is set, pcre_maketables() is called to build a set of character tables for the locale, and this is then passed to pcre_compile() when compiling the regular expression. Without an /L modifier, NULL is passed as the tables pointer; that is, /L applies only to the expression on which it appears.

The /I modifier requests that pcretest output information about the compiled pattern (whether it is anchored, has a fixed first character, and so on). It does this by calling pcre_fullinfo() after compiling a pattern. If the pattern is studied, the results of that are also output.

The /D modifier is a PCRE debugging feature, and is equivalent to /BI, that is, both the /B and the /I modifiers.

The /F modifier causes pcretest to flip the byte order of the fields in the compiled pattern that contain 2-byte and 4-byte numbers. This facility is for testing the feature in PCRE that allows it to execute patterns that were compiled on a host with a different endianness. This feature is not available when the POSIX interface to PCRE is being used, that is, when the /P pattern modifier is
specified. See also the section about saving and reloading compiled patterns below.

The /S modifier causes `pcre_study()` to be called after the expression has been compiled, and the results used when the expression is matched.

The /M modifier causes the size of memory block used to hold the compiled pattern to be output.

The /P modifier causes `pcretest` to call PCRE via the POSIX wrapper API rather than its native API. When this is done, all other modifiers except /i, /m, and /+ are ignored. REG_ICASE is set if /i is present, and REG_NEWLINE is set if /m is present. The wrapper functions force PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY always, and PCRE_DOTALL unless REG_NEWLINE is set.

The /8 modifier causes `pcretest` to call PCRE with the PCRE_UTF8 option set. This turns on support for UTF-8 character handling in PCRE, provided that it was compiled with this support enabled. This modifier also causes any non-printing characters in output strings to be printed using the \x{hh...} notation if they are valid UTF-8 sequences.

If the /? modifier is used with /8, it causes `pcretest` to call `pcre_compile()` with the PCRE_NO_UTF8_CHECK option, to suppress the checking of the string for UTF-8 validity.

### DATA LINES

Before each data line is passed to `pcre_exec()`, leading and trailing whitespace is removed, and it is then scanned for \ escapes. Some of these are pretty esoteric features, intended for checking out some of the more complicated features of PCRE. If you are just testing "ordinary" regular expressions, you probably don't need any of these. The following escapes are recognized:

- \a  alarm (BEL, \x07)
- \b  backspace (\x08)
- \e  escape (\x27)
- \f  formfeed (\x0c)
- \n  newline (\x0a)
- \qdd set the PCRE_MATCH_LIMIT limit to dd (any number of dig
- \r  carriage return (\x0d)
The escapes that specify line ending sequences are literal strings, exactly as shown. No more than one newline setting should be present in any data line.

A backslash followed by anything else just escapes the anything else. If the very last character is a backslash, it is ignored. This gives a way of passing an empty line as data, since a real empty line terminates the data input.
If \M is present, **pcretest** calls **pcre_exec()** several times, with different values in the *match_limit* and *match_limit_recursion* fields of the **pcre_extra** data structure, until it finds the minimum numbers for each parameter that allow **pcre_exec()** to complete. The *match_limit* number is a measure of the amount of backtracking that takes place, and checking it out can be instructive. For most simple matches, the number is quite small, but for patterns with very large numbers of matching possibilities, it can become large very quickly with increasing length of subject string. The *match_limit_recursion* number is a measure of how much stack (or, if PCRE is compiled with NO_RECURSE, how much heap) memory is needed to complete the match attempt.

When \O is used, the value specified may be higher or lower than the size set by the -O command line option (or defaulted to 45); \O applies only to the call of **pcre_exec()** for the line in which it appears.

If the /P modifier was present on the pattern, causing the POSIX wrapper API to be used, the only option-setting sequences that have any effect are \B and \Z, causing REG_NOTBOL and REG_NOTEOL, respectively, to be passed to **regexec()**.

The use of \x{hh...} to represent UTF-8 characters is not dependent on the use of the /8 modifier on the pattern. It is recognized always. There may be any number of hexadecimal digits inside the braces. The result is from one to six bytes, encoded according to the original UTF-8 rules of RFC 2279. This allows for values in the range 0 to 0x7FFFFFFF. Note that not all of those are valid Unicode code points, or indeed valid UTF-8 characters according to the later rules in RFC 3629.

**THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION**

By default, **pcretest** uses the standard PCRE matching function, **pcre_exec()** to match each data line. From release 6.0, PCRE supports an alternative matching function, **pcre_dfa_test()**, which operates in a different way, and has some restrictions. The differences between the two functions are described in the **pcrematching** documentation.

If a data line contains the \D escape sequence, or if the command line contains the -dfa option, the alternative matching function is called. This function finds
all possible matches at a given point. If, however, the \F escape sequence is present in the data line, it stops after the first match is found. This is always the shortest possible match.

**DEFAULT OUTPUT FROM PCRETEST**

This section describes the output when the normal matching function, `pcre_exec()`, is being used.

When a match succeeds, pcretest outputs the list of captured substrings that `pcre_exec()` returns, starting with number 0 for the string that matched the whole pattern. Otherwise, it outputs "No match" when the return is PCRE_ERROR_NOMATCH, and "Partial match:" followed by the partially matching substring when `pcre_exec()` returns PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL. For any other returns, it outputs the PCRE negative error number. Here is an example of an interactive `pcretest` run.

```
$ pcretest
PCRE version 7.0 30-Nov-2006

re> /^abc(\d+)/
data> abc123
  0: abc123
  1: 123
data> xyz
No match
```

Note that unset capturing substrings that are not followed by one that is set are not returned by `pcre_exec()`, and are not shown by `pcretest`. In the following example, there are two capturing substrings, but when the first data line is matched, the second, unset substring is not shown. An "internal" unset substring is shown as "<unset>", as for the second data line.

```
re> /(a)|(b)/
data> a
  0: a
  1: a
data> b
  0: b
  1: <unset>
  2: b
```

If the strings contain any non-printing characters, they are output as \0x escapes,
or as \x{...} escapes if the /8 modifier was present on the pattern. See below for
the definition of non-printing characters. If the pattern has the /+ modifier, the
output for substring 0 is followed by the the rest of the subject string, identified
by "0+" like this:

```
re> /cat/+  
data> cataract  
  0: cat  
  0+ aract
```

If the pattern has the /g or /G modifier, the results of successive matching
attempts are output in sequence, like this:

```
re> /\Bi(\w\w)/g  
data> Mississippi  
  0: iss  
  1: ss  
  0: iss  
  1: ss  
  0: ipp  
  1: pp
```

"No match" is output only if the first match attempt fails.

If any of the sequences \C, \G, or \L are present in a data line that is successfully
matched, the substrings extracted by the convenience functions are output with
C, G, or L after the string number instead of a colon. This is in addition to the
normal full list. The string length (that is, the return from the extraction function)
is given in parentheses after each string for \C and \G.

Note that whereas patterns can be continued over several lines (a plain ">"
prompt is used for continuations), data lines may not. However newlines can be
included in data by means of the \n escape (or \r, \r\n, etc., depending on the
newline sequence setting).

**OUTPUT FROM THE ALTERNATIVE MATCHING FUNCTION**

When the alternative matching function, `pcre_dfa_exec()`, is used (by means of
the \D escape sequence or the -dfa command line option), the output consists of
a list of all the matches that start at the first point in the subject where there is at
least one match. For example:
(Using the normal matching function on this data finds only \"tang\".) The longest matching string is always given first (and numbered zero). After a PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL return, the output is \"Partial match:\", followed by the partially matching substring.

If /g is present on the pattern, the search for further matches resumes at the end of the longest match. For example:

```plaintext
re> /tang|tangerine|tan)/g
data> yellow tangerine and tangy sultana
0: tangerine
1: tang
2: tan
0: tang
1: tan
2: tan
```

Since the matching function does not support substring capture, the escape sequences that are concerned with captured substrings are not relevant.

**RESTARTING AFTER A PARTIAL MATCH**

When the alternative matching function has given the PCRE_ERROR_PARTIAL return, indicating that the subject partially matched the pattern, you can restart the match with additional subject data by means of the \R escape sequence. For example:

```plaintext
re> /\d?\d(jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec)\d\d
data> 23ja
Partial match: 23ja
data> n05
0: n05
```

For further information about partial matching, see the [pcrepartial](#) documentation.
CALLOUTS

If the pattern contains any callout requests, `pcretest`'s callout function is called during matching. This works with both matching functions. By default, the called function displays the callout number, the start and current positions in the text at the callout time, and the next pattern item to be tested. For example, the output

```
- - - > pqrabcdef
         0     ^     ^    \d
```

indicates that callout number 0 occurred for a match attempt starting at the fourth character of the subject string, when the pointer was at the seventh character of the data, and when the next pattern item was \d. Just one circumflex is output if the start and current positions are the same.

Callouts numbered 255 are assumed to be automatic callouts, inserted as a result of the `/C` pattern modifier. In this case, instead of showing the callout number, the offset in the pattern, preceded by a plus, is output. For example:

```
re>  /\d?[A-E]\*/C
data> E*
   - - - > E*
       +0  ^     \d?
       +3  ^     [A-E]
       +8  ^^^  \*
       +10  ^  ^
0:   E*
```

The callout function in `pcretest` returns zero (carry on matching) by default, but you can use a `\C` item in a data line (as described above) to change this.

Inserting callouts can be helpful when using `pcretest` to check complicated regular expressions. For further information about callouts, see the `pcrecallout` documentation.

NON-PRINTING CHARACTERS

When `pcretest` is outputting text in the compiled version of a pattern, bytes other than 32-126 are always treated as non-printing characters are are therefore shown as hex escapes.
When `pcretest` is outputting text that is a matched part of a subject string, it
behaves in the same way, unless a different locale has been set for the pattern
(using the `/L` modifier). In this case, the `isprint()` function to distinguish printing
and non-printing characters.

**SAVING AND RELOADING COMPILRED PATTERNS**

The facilities described in this section are not available when the POSIX interface
to PCRE is being used, that is, when the `/P` pattern modifier is specified.

When the POSIX interface is not in use, you can cause `pcretest` to write a
compiled pattern to a file, by following the modifiers with `>` and a file name. For
example:

```
/pattern/im >/some/file
```

See the `pcreprecompile` documentation for a discussion about saving and re-
using compiled patterns.

The data that is written is binary. The first eight bytes are the length of the
compiled pattern data followed by the length of the optional study data, each
written as four bytes in big-endian order (most significant byte first). If there is
no study data (either the pattern was not studied, or studying did not return any
data), the second length is zero. The lengths are followed by an exact copy of the
compiled pattern. If there is additional study data, this follows immediately after
the compiled pattern. After writing the file, `pcretest` expects to read a new
pattern.

A saved pattern can be reloaded into `pcretest` by specifying `< and a file name
instead of a pattern. The name of the file must not contain a `< character, as
otherwise `pcretest` will interpret the line as a pattern delimited by `< characters.
For example:

```
  re> </some/file
  Compiled regex loaded from /some/file
  No study data
```

When the pattern has been loaded, `pcretest` proceeds to read data lines in the
usual way.
You can copy a file written by `pcretest` to a different host and reload it there, even if the new host has opposite endianness to the one on which the pattern was compiled. For example, you can compile on an i86 machine and run on a SPARC machine.

File names for saving and reloading can be absolute or relative, but note that the shell facility of expanding a file name that starts with a tilde (~) is not available.

The ability to save and reload files in `pcretest` is intended for testing and experimentation. It is not intended for production use because only a single pattern can be written to a file. Furthermore, there is no facility for supplying custom character tables for use with a reloaded pattern. If the original pattern was compiled with custom tables, an attempt to match a subject string using a reloaded pattern is likely to cause `pcretest` to crash. Finally, if you attempt to load a file that is not in the correct format, the result is undefined.

**SEE ALSO**

`pcre(3), pcreapi(3), pcrecallout(3), pcrematching(3), pcrepartial(d), pcrepattern(3), pcreprecompile(3).`

**AUTHOR**

Philip Hazel
University Computing Service
Cambridge CB2 3QH, England.

**REVISION**

Last updated: 26 September 2009
Copyright © 1997-2009 University of Cambridge.

Return to the [PCRE index page](#).